Package ‘spatstat.geom’

April 15, 2021

Version 2.1-0
Date 2021-04-15
Title Geometrical Functionality of the 'spatstat' Family
Maintainer Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Depends R (>= 3.5.0), spatstat.data (>= 2.0), stats, graphics, 
grDevices, utils, methods
Imports spatstat.utils (>= 2.1-0), deldir (>= 0.0-21), polyclip (>= 
1.10-0)
Suggests spatstat.core, spatstat.linnet, maptools (>= 0.9-9), spatial, 
fftwtools (>= 0.9-8), spatstat (>= 2.0)
Description Defines types of spatial data such as point patterns, 
mainly in two dimensions, but also in higher dimensions. 
Provides class support, and functions for geometrical operations 
on spatial data, used in the 'spatstat' family of packages. 
Excludes spatial data on a linear network, which are covered by 
the separate package 'spatstat.linnet'.
License GPL (>= 2)
URL http://spatstat.org/
NeedsCompilation yes
ByteCompile true
BugReports https://github.com/spatstat/spatstat.geom/issues
Author Adrian Baddeley [aut, cre], 
Rolf Turner [aut], 
Ege Rubak [aut], 
Tilman Davies [ctb], 
Ute Hahn [ctb], 
Abdollah Jalilian [ctb], 
Sebastian Meyer [ctb], 
Suman Rakshit [ctb], 
Dominic Schuhmacher [ctb], 
Rasmus Waagepetersen [ctb]
### R topics documented:

- spatstat.geom-package ........................................... 11
- add.texture ....................................................... 13
- affine ............................................................ 14
- affine.im ......................................................... 15
- affine.owin ....................................................... 16
- affine.ppp ......................................................... 17
- affine.psp ......................................................... 18
- affine.tess ....................................................... 19
- angles.psp ....................................................... 21
- anylist ............................................................. 22
- anyNA.im ......................................................... 23
- append.psp ....................................................... 24
- applynbd ......................................................... 25
- area.owin ........................................................ 28
- areaGain .......................................................... 29
- areaLoss .......................................................... 30
- as.box3 ............................................................. 32
- as.boxx ............................................................. 33
- as.data.frame.hyperframe ..................................... 34
- as.data.frame.im ................................................ 35
- as.data.frame.owin .............................................. 36
- as.data.frame.ppp ............................................... 37
- as.data.frame.psp ............................................... 38
- as.data.frame.tess .............................................. 39
- as.function.im .................................................. 40
- as.function.owin ............................................... 41
- as.function.tess ............................................... 42
- as.hyperframe ................................................... 43
- as.hyperframe.ppx ............................................. 44
- as.im ............................................................. 46
- as.layered ........................................................ 51
- as.mask ............................................................ 52
- as.mask.psp ........................................................ 54
- as.matrix.im ..................................................... 55
- as.matrix.owin .................................................. 56
- as.owin ............................................................ 57
- as.polygonal ...................................................... 60
- as.ppp ............................................................. 61
- as.psp ............................................................. 64
- as.rectangle ....................................................... 66
- as.solist ........................................................... 68
- as.tess ............................................................. 69
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R topics documented:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bdist.pixels</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bdist.points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bdist.tiles</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beachcolours</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>border</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bounding.box.xy</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boundingbox</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boundingcircle</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>box3</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boxx</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by.im</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by.ppp</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbind.hyperframe</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centroid.owin</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chop.tess</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clickbox</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clickdist</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clickpoly</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clickppp</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip.inline</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closepairs</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closepairs.pp3</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closetriples</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closing</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colourmap</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colouroutputs</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colourtools</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commonGrid</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compatible</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compatible.im</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complement.owin</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concatxy</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connected</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connected.ppp</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connected.tess</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contour.im</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contour.imlist</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convexhull</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convexhull.xy</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convexify</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convolve.im</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coords</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corners</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covering</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crossdist</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crossdist.default</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crossdist.pp3</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crossdist.ppp</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
crossdist.ppx ................................................................. 130
crossdist.psp ............................................................... 131
crossing.psp ................................................................. 133
cut.im ................................................................. 134
cut.ppp ................................................................. 135
default.dummy .............................................................. 137
delaunay ................................................................. 139
delaunayDistance ............................................................ 140
deltametric ................................................................. 141
diameter ................................................................. 142
diameter.box3 .............................................................. 143
diameter.boxx .............................................................. 144
diameter.owin ............................................................. 146
dilated.areas .............................................................. 147
dilation ................................................................. 148
dirichlet ................................................................. 149
dirichletAreas ............................................................. 150
dirichletVertices ........................................................... 151
dirichletWeights ........................................................... 152
disc ................................................................. 154
discpartarea .............................................................. 155
discretise ................................................................. 156
discs ................................................................. 158
distfun ................................................................. 159
distmap ................................................................. 161
distmap.owin ............................................................. 162
distmap.ppp .............................................................. 164
distmap.psp .............................................................. 165
domain ................................................................. 166
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
distmap.psp .............................................................. 168
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
duplicated.ppp ............................................................. 168
edges ................................................................. 170
distmap.psp .............................................................. 168
distmap.psp .............................................................. 168
edges2triangles ............................................................ 171
distmap.psp .............................................................. 168
edges2vees .............................................................. 172
edits.psp ................................................................. 173
edits.psp ................................................................. 174
ellipse ................................................................. 175
endpoints.psp ............................................................. 176
eroded.areas ............................................................. 177
erosion ................................................................. 178
erosionAny .............................................................. 180
eval.im ................................................................. 181
evcd ................................................................. 182
Extract.anylist ............................................................ 183
Extract.hyperframe ........................................................ 184
Extract.im ............................................................... 186
Extract.layered ........................................................... 189
Extract.listof ............................................................ 191
Extract.owin ............................................................. 192
R topics documented:

Extract.ppp .................................................. 193
Extract.ppx .................................................. 196
Extract.psp .................................................. 198
Extract.quad .................................................. 199
Extract.solist ................................................. 200
Extract.splitppp .............................................. 202
Extract.tess .................................................. 203
extrapolate.psp .............................................. 204
fardist .......................................................... 205
flipxy .......................................................... 206
fourierbasis ................................................... 207
Frame .......................................................... 208
funxy .......................................................... 210
gridcentres .................................................... 211
gridweights .................................................... 212
grow.boxx ...................................................... 213
grow.rectangle .................................................. 214
harmonise ...................................................... 216
harmonise.im .................................................... 217
harmonise.owin ............................................... 218
has.close ....................................................... 219
headtail ......................................................... 220
hextess ........................................................ 222
hist.funxy ...................................................... 223
hist.im ........................................................ 224
hotrod .......................................................... 225
hyperframe ..................................................... 226
identify.ppp .................................................... 228
identify.psp .................................................... 229
im .............................................................. 230
im.apply ........................................................ 232
im.object ....................................................... 234
imcov .......................................................... 235
incircle .......................................................... 237
infline .......................................................... 238
inside.boxx ...................................................... 239
inside.owin ...................................................... 241
integral.im ...................................................... 242
intensity ......................................................... 243
intensity.ppp ................................................... 244
intensity.ppx ................................................... 246
intensity.psp ................................................... 247
intensity.quadratcount ..................................... 248
interp.colourmap .............................................. 249
interp.im ....................................................... 250
intersect.boxx .................................................. 251
intersect.owin .................................................. 252
intersect.tess .................................................. 254
R topics documented:

invoke.symbolmap ......................................................... 256
is.connected .............................................................. 257
is.connected.ppp ........................................................... 258
is.convex ................................................................. 259
is.empty ................................................................. 260
is.im ................................................................. 261
is.linim ................................................................. 261
is.lpp ................................................................. 262
is.marked ............................................................... 263
is.marked.ppp ............................................................ 264
is.multitype ............................................................. 265
is.multitype.ppp .......................................................... 266
is.owin ................................................................. 267
is.ppp ................................................................. 268
is.rectangle .............................................................. 268
is.subset.owin ........................................................... 269
layered ................................................................. 270
layerplotargs ............................................................ 271
layout.boxes .............................................................. 272
lengths_psp ............................................................... 273
levelset ............................................................... 275
lut ................................................................. 276
marks ................................................................. 278
marks.psp .............................................................. 279
marks.tess .............................................................. 281
markstat ............................................................... 282
matchingdist ........................................................... 284
Math.im ............................................................... 285
Math.imlist ............................................................. 287
maxnndist ............................................................... 289
mean.im ............................................................... 291
mergeLevels ............................................................ 292
methods.box3 .......................................................... 293
methods.boxx .......................................................... 294
methods.distfun ......................................................... 296
methods.funxy ........................................................ 297
methods.layered ........................................................ 298
methods.pp3 ............................................................ 300
methods.ppx ........................................................... 301
methods.unitname ....................................................... 302
midpoints.psp .......................................................... 304
MinkowskiSum .......................................................... 305
multiplicity.ppp ........................................................ 306
nearest.raster.point .................................................... 308
nearestsegment .......................................................... 309
nearestValue ........................................................... 310
nestsplit ............................................................... 311
nncross ............................................................... 312
### R topics documented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nncross.pp3</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nncross.ppx</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndist</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndist.pp3</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndist.ppx</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndist.psp</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnfun</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnmap</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnmark</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnwhich</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnwhich.pp3</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnwhich.ppx</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nobjects</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>npoints</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nsegments</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nvertices</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overlap.owin</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owin</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owin.object</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>padimage</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pairdist</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pairdist.default</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pairdist.pp3</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pairdist.ppp</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pairdist.ppx</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pairdist.psp</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perimeter</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periodify</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persp.im</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perspPoints</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelcentres</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixellate</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixellate.owin</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixellate.ppp</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixellate.psp</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixelquad</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.anylist</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.colourmap</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.hyperframe</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.im</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.imlist</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.layered</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.listof</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.onearrow</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.owin</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.pp3</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot.ppp</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
plot.pppmatching .................................................. 401
plot.psp .......................................................... 402
plot.quad ........................................................ 405
plot.quadratcount ................................................. 407
plot.solist ....................................................... 408
plot.splitppp ..................................................... 411
plot.symbolmap ................................................... 412
plot.tess ........................................................ 413
plot.textstring ................................................... 416
plot.texturemap .................................................. 417
plot.yardstick .................................................... 418
pointsOnLines ..................................................... 420
polartess ........................................................ 421
pp3 ............................................................... 422
pp ................................................................. 423
ppp.object ......................................................... 426
pppdist .......................................................... 428
pppmatching ...................................................... 432
pppmatching.object ............................................... 433
px ................................................................. 435
print.im ........................................................ 436
print.owin ......................................................... 437
print.ppp ......................................................... 438
print.psp ........................................................ 439
print.quad ......................................................... 440
progressreport .................................................... 441
project2segment .................................................. 443
project2set ....................................................... 444
psp ............................................................... 445
psp.object ......................................................... 447
quad.object ....................................................... 448
quadratcount ...................................................... 449
quadrats ........................................................ 452
quadscheme ....................................................... 453
quadscheme.logi .................................................. 456
quantess ........................................................ 458
quantile.ewcdf ................................................... 460
quantile.im ....................................................... 461
quasirandom ....................................................... 462
raster.x ........................................................ 463
rectdistmap ....................................................... 465
reflect .......................................................... 466
regularpolygon ..................................................... 467
relevel.im ......................................................... 468
Replace.im ........................................................ 469
requireversion ..................................................... 471
rescale .......................................................... 472
rescale.im ........................................................ 474
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R topics documented:</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rescale.owin</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescale.ppp</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescale.psp</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescue.rectangle</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgbim</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ripras</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rjitter</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rlinegrid</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate.im</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate.inline</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate.owin</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate.ppp</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate.psp</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round.ppp</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rounding</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rQuasi</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rsyst</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run.simplepanel</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>runifrect</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scalardilate</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scalovertime</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scanpp</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selfcrossing.psp</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selfcut.psp</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sessionLibs</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setcov</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift.im</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift.owin</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift.ppp</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift.ppx</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shift.psp</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sidelengths.owin</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simplepanel</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simplify.owin</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solapply</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solist</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solutionset</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spatdim</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spatstat.options</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.hyperframe</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.im</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.ppp</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split.ppx</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spokes</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>square</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stratrand</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
R topics documented:

subset.hyperframe ........................................ 541
subset.ppp .................................................. 542
subset.psp ................................................... 544
summary.anylist ............................................. 546
summary.distfun ............................................. 547
summary.im .................................................. 548
summary.listof .............................................. 549
summary.owin ............................................... 550
summary.ppp ................................................ 551
summary.psp ................................................ 552
summary.quad ............................................... 553
summary.solist ............................................. 554
summary.splitppp .......................................... 555
superimpose ................................................ 556
symbolmap ................................................... 558
tess .......................................................... 561
test.crossing.psp ........................................... 563
text.ppp ...................................................... 564
texturemap ................................................... 565
textureplot .................................................. 566	tile.areas .................................................... 568
tileindex ..................................................... 569
tilenames ..................................................... 570	tiles .......................................................... 571	tiles.empty .................................................. 572	timed .......................................................... 573	timeTaken .................................................... 574	transmat ...................................................... 575	triangulate.owin ........................................... 576
trim.rectangle ............................................... 577	tweak.colourmap ........................................... 578
union.quad ................................................... 579
unique.ppp .................................................. 580
 uniquemap.default ....................................... 581
 uniquemap.ppp .......................................... 582
 unitname ..................................................... 584
 unmark ......................................................... 585
 unnormdensity ............................................ 587
 unstack.ppp ................................................ 588
 unstack.solist ............................................. 589
 update.symbolmap ......................................... 591
 venn.tess .................................................... 592
 vertices ..................................................... 593
 volume .......................................................... 594
 weighted.median ......................................... 595
 where.max ................................................... 596
 whichhalfplane ............................................ 597
 whist .......................................................... 598
The `spatstat.geom` package belongs to the `spatstat` family of packages. It defines classes of geometrical objects such as windows and point patterns, and provides functionality for geometrical operations on them.

Details

`spatstat` is a family of R packages for the statistical analysis of spatial data. Its main focus is the analysis of spatial patterns of points in two-dimensional space.

The original `spatstat` package has now been split into several sub-packages.

This sub-package `spatstat.geom` defines the main classes of geometrical objects (such as windows, point patterns, line segment patterns, pixel images) and supports geometrical operations (such as shifting and rotating, measuring areas and distances, finding nearest neighbours in a point pattern).

Functions for performing statistical analysis and modelling are in the separate sub-package `spatstat.core`.

Functions for linear networks are in the separate sub-package `spatstat.linnet`.

For an overview of all the functions available in the `spatstat` family, see the help file for `spatstat` in the `spatstat` package.

Structure of the spatstat family

The original `spatstat` package grew to be very large, and CRAN requested that the package be divided into several sub-packages. So far the following sub-packages exist:

- `spatstat.utils` containing basic utilities
- `spatstat.data` containing datasets
- `spatstat.sparse` containing linear algebra utilities
- `spatstat.geom` containing geometrical objects and geometrical operations
- `spatstat.core` containing the main functionality for statistical analysis of spatial data
- `spatstat.linnet` containing functions for spatial data on a linear network
- `spatstat`, which simply loads the other sub-packages listed above, and provides documentation.
When you install \texttt{spatstat}, these sub-packages are also installed. Then if you load the \texttt{spatstat}
package by typing \texttt{library(spatstat)}, the other sub-packages listed above will automatically be
loaded or imported. For an overview of all the functions available in these sub-packages, see the
help file for \texttt{spatstat} in the \texttt{spatstat} package.

Additionally there are several extension packages:

- \texttt{spatstat.gui} for interactive graphics
- \texttt{spatstat.local} for local likelihood (including geographically weighted regression)
- \texttt{spatstat.Knet} for additional, computationally efficient code for linear networks
- \texttt{spatstat.sphere} (under development) for spatial data on a sphere, including spatial data on the
  earth's surface

The extension packages must be installed separately and loaded explicitly if needed. They also have
separate documentation.

\section*{Licence}

This library and its documentation are usable under the terms of the "GNU General Public License",
a copy of which is distributed with the package.

\section*{Acknowledgements}

Kasper Klitgaard Berthelsen, Ottmar Cronie, Tilman Davies, Yongtao Guan, Ute Hahn, Abdol-
lah Jalilian, Marie-Colette van Lieshout, Greg McSwiggan, Tuomas Rajala, Suman Rakshit, Do-
minic Schuhmacher, Rasmus Waagepetersen and Hangsheng Wang made substantial contributions
of code.

Additional contributions and suggestions from Monsuru Adepeju, Corey Anderson, Ang Qi Wei,
Ryan Arellano, Jens Astr"om, Robert Aue, Marcel Austenfeld, Sandro Azaele, Malissa Baddeley,
Guy Bayegnak, Colin Beale, Melanie Bell, Thomas Bendtsen, Ricardo Bernhardt, Andrew Be-
van, Brad Biggerstaff, Anders Bilgrau, Leanne Bischof, Christophe Biscio, Roger Bivand, Jose M.
Blanco Moreno, Florent Bonneu, Jordan Brown, Ian Buller, Julian Burgos, Simon Byers, Ya-Mei
Chang, Jianbao Chen, Igor Chernayavsky, Y.C. Chin, Bjarki Christensen, Lucía Cobo Sanchez,
Jean-François Coeurjolly, Kim Colyvas, Hadrien Commenges, Rochelle Constantine, Robin Corria
Ainslie, Richard Cotton, Marcelino de la Cruz, Peter Dalgaard, Mario D’Antuono, Sourav Das, Pe-
ter Diggle, Patrick Donnelly, Ian Dryden, Stephen Eglen, Ahmed El-Gabas, Belarmain Fandohan,
Olivier Flores, David Ford, Peter Forbes, Shane Frank, Janet Franklin, Funwi-Gabga Neba, Os-
car Garcia, Agnes Gault, Jonas Geldmann, Marc Genton, Shaaban Ghalandarayeshi, Julian Gilbey,
Jason Goldstick, Pavel Grabarnik, C. Graf, Ute Hahn, Andrew Hardegen, Martin Bøgsted Hansen,
Martin Hazelton, Juha Heikkinen, Mandy Hering, Markus Herrmann, Maximilian Hesselbarth, Paul
Hewson, Hamidreza Heydarian, Kassel Hingee, Kurt Hornik, Philipp Hunziker, Jack Hywood, Ross
Ilha, Çenk Içös, Aruna Jammalamadaka, Robert John-Chandran, Devin Johnson, Mahdieh Khan-
omhammad, Bob Klaver, Lily Kozmian-Ledward, Peter Kovesi, Mike Kuhn, Jeff Laake, Robert
Lamb, Frédéric Lavancier, Tom Lawrence, Tomas Lazauskas, Jonathan Lee, George Leser, Angela
Li, Li Haitao, George Limistios, Andrew Lister, Nestor Luambuga, Ben Madin, Martin Maech-
ler, Kiran Marchikanti, Jeff Marcus, Robert Mark, Peter McCullagh, Monia Mahling, Jorge Ma-
teu Mahiques, Ulf Mehlig, Frederico Mestre, Sebastian Wastl Meyer, Mi Xiangcheng, Lore De
Middeler, Robin Milne, Enrique Miranda, Jesper Møller, Annie Mollié, Ines Moncada, Mehdi
Moradi, Virginia Morera Pujol, Erika Mudrak, Gopalan Nair, Nader Najari, Nicoletta Nava, Linda
add.texture


Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

---

add.texture  Fill Plot With Texture

Description

Draws a simple texture inside a region on the plot.

Usage

add.texture(W, texture = 4, spacing = NULL, ...)

Arguments

- **W**: Window (object of class "owin") inside which the texture should be drawn.
- **texture**: Integer from 1 to 8 identifying the type of texture. See Details.
- **spacing**: Spacing between elements of the texture, in units of the current plot.
- **...**: Further arguments controlling the plot colour, line width etc.

Details

The chosen texture, confined to the window W, will be added to the current plot. The available textures are:

- **texture=1**: Small crosses arranged in a square grid.
- **texture=2**: Parallel vertical lines.
- **texture=3**: Parallel horizontal lines.
- **texture=4**: Parallel diagonal lines at 45 degrees from the horizontal.
affine

**texture=5:** Parallel diagonal lines at 135 degrees from the horizontal.

**texture=6:** Grid of horizontal and vertical lines.

**texture=7:** Grid of diagonal lines at 45 and 135 degrees from the horizontal.

**texture=8:** Grid of hexagons.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley &lt;Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au&gt; and Rolf Turner &lt;r.turner@auckland.ac.nz&gt;

**See Also**

`owin`, `plot.owin`, `textureplot`, `texturemap`.

**Examples**

```r
W <- Window(chorley)
plot(W, main = "")
add.texture(W, 7)
```

---

**affine**  
*Apply Affine Transformation*

**Description**

Applies any affine transformation of the plane (linear transformation plus vector shift) to a plane geometrical object, such as a point pattern or a window.

**Usage**

```r
affine(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `X`  
  Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"), a window (object of class "owin") or a pixel image (object of class "im").

- `...`  
  Arguments determining the affine transformation.

**Details**

This is generic. Methods are provided for point patterns (affine.ppp) and windows (affine.owin).

**Value**

Another object of the same type, representing the result of applying the affine transformation.
affine.im

Apply Affine Transformation To Pixel Image

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
affine.ppp, affine.psp, affine.owin, affine.im, flipxy, reflect, rotate, shift

Description
Applies any affine transformation of the plane (linear transformation plus vector shift) to a pixel image.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'im'
affine(X, mat=diag(c(1,1)), vec=c(0,0), ...)

Arguments

- X: Pixel image (object of class "im").
- mat: Matrix representing a linear transformation.
- vec: Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
- ...: Optional arguments passed to as.mask controlling the pixel resolution of the transformed image.

Details
The image is subjected first to the linear transformation represented by mat (multiplying on the left by mat), and then the result is translated by the vector vec.
The argument mat must be a nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrix.
This is a method for the generic function affine.

Value
Another pixel image (of class "im") representing the result of applying the affine transformation.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
affine.owin

See Also

affine, affine.ppp, affine.psp, affine.owin, rotate, shift

Examples

X <- setcov(owin())
stretch <- diag(c(2,3))
Y <- affine(X, mat=stretch)
shear <- matrix(c(1,0,0.6,1),ncol=2, nrow=2)
Z <- affine(X, mat=shear)

affine.owin Apply Affine Transformation To Window

Description

Applies any affine transformation of the plane (linear transformation plus vector shift) to a window.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'owin'
affine(X, mat=diag(c(1,1)), vec=c(0,0), ..., rescue=TRUE)

Arguments

X Window (object of class "owin").
mat Matrix representing a linear transformation.
vec Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
rescue Logical. If TRUE, the transformed window will be processed by rescue.rectangle.
... Optional arguments passed to as.mask controlling the pixel resolution of the transformed window, if X is a binary pixel mask.

Details

The window is subjected first to the linear transformation represented by mat (multiplying on the left by mat), and then the result is translated by the vector vec.

The argument mat must be a nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrix.

This is a method for the generic function affine.

Value

Another window (of class "owin") representing the result of applying the affine transformation.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
affine.ppp

See Also

affine, affine.ppp, affine.psp, affine.im, rotate, shift

Examples

# shear transformation
shear <- matrix(c(1,0,0.6,1),ncol=2)
X <- affine(owin(), shear)
if(interactive()) plot(X)
affine(letterR, shear, c(0, 0.5))
affine(as.mask(letterR), shear, c(0, 0.5))
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
affine, affine.owin, affine.psp, affine.im, flipxy, rotate, shift

Examples
```
data(cells)
  # shear transformation
  X <- affine(cells, matrix(c(1,0,0.6,1),ncol=2))
  if(interactive()) {
    plot(X)
    # rescale y coordinates by factor 1.3
    plot(affine(cells, diag(c(1,1.3))))
  }
```

affine.psp

Apply Affine Transformation To Line Segment Pattern

Description
Applies any affine transformation of the plane (linear transformation plus vector shift) to a line segment pattern.

Usage
```
## S3 method for class 'psp'
affine(X, mat=diag(c(1,1)), vec=c(0,0), ...)
```

Arguments
- **X**: Line Segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- **mat**: Matrix representing a linear transformation.
- **vec**: Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
- **...**: Arguments passed to affine.owin affecting the handling of the observation window, if it is a binary pixel mask.

Details
The line segment pattern, and its window, are subjected first to the linear transformation represented by mat (multiplying on the left by mat), and are then translated by the vector vec.

The argument mat must be a nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrix.

This is a method for the generic function affine.
Value

Another line segment pattern (of class "psp") representing the result of applying the affine transformation.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

affine, affine.owin, affine.ppp, affine.im, flipxy, rotate, shift

Examples

oldpar <- par(mfrow=c(2,1))
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(X, main="original")
# shear transformation
Y <- affine(X, matrix(c(1,0,0.6,1),ncol=2))
plot(Y, main="transformed")
par(oldpar)
#
# rescale y coordinates by factor 0.2
affine(X, diag(c(1,0.2)))
## S3 method for class 'tess'
scalardilate(X, f, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
affine(X, mat=diag(c(1,1)), vec=c(0,0), ...)

### Arguments
- **X**
  - Tessellation (object of class "tess").
- **angle**
  - Rotation angle in radians (positive values represent anticlockwise rotations).
- **mat**
  - Matrix representing a linear transformation.
- **vec**
  - Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
- **f**
  - Positive number giving scale factor.
- **...**
  - Arguments passed to other methods.
- **centre**
  - Centre of rotation. Either a vector of length 2, or a character string (partially matched to "centroid", "midpoint" or "bottomleft"). The default is the coordinate origin c(0,0).

### Details
These are method for the generic functions `reflect`, `flipxy`, `shift`, `rotate`, `scalardilate`, `affine` for tessellations (objects of class "tess").

The individual tiles of the tessellation, and the window containing the tessellation, are all subjected to the same geometrical transformation.

The transformations are performed by the corresponding method for windows (class "owin") or images (class "im") depending on the type of tessellation.

If the argument `origin` is used in `shift.tess` it is interpreted as applying to the window containing the tessellation. Then all tiles are shifted by the same vector.

### Value
Another tessellation (of class "tess") representing the result of applying the geometrical transformation.

### Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

### See Also
Generic functions `reflect`, `shift`, `rotate`, `scalardilate`, `affine`.

Methods for windows: `reflect.default`, `shift.owin`, `rotate.owin`, `scalardilate.owin`, `affine.owin`.

Methods for images: `reflect.im`, `shift.im`, `rotate.im`, `scalardilate.im`, `affine.im.`
Examples

```r
live <- interactive()
if(live) {
  H <- hextess(letterR, 0.2)
  plot(H)
  plot(reflect(H))
  plot(rotate(H, pi/3))
} else H <- hextess(letterR, 0.6)

# shear transformation
shear <- matrix(c(1,0,0.6,1),2,2)
sH <- affine(H, shear)
if(live) plot(sH)
```

angles.psp

Orientation Angles of Line Segments

Description

Computes the orientation angle of each line segment in a line segment pattern.

Usage

```r
angles.psp(x, directed=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x` A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `directed` Logical flag. See details.

Details

For each line segment, the angle of inclination to the x-axis (in radians) is computed, and the angles are returned as a numeric vector.

If `directed=TRUE`, the directed angle of orientation is computed. The angle respects the sense of direction from \((x_0, y_0)\) to \((x_1, y_1)\). The values returned are angles in the full range from \(-\pi\) to \(\pi\). The angle is computed as \(\text{atan2}(y_1-y_0, x_1-x_0)\). See `atan2`.

If `directed=FALSE`, the undirected angle of orientation is computed. Angles differing by \(\pi\) are regarded as equivalent. The values returned are angles in the range from 0 to \(\pi\). These angles are computed by first computing the directed angle, then adding \(\pi\) to any negative angles.

Value

Numeric vector.
anylist

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`psp`, `marks.psp`, `summary.psp`, `midpoints.psp`, `lengths_psp`, `endpoints.psp`, `extrapolate.psp`.

**Examples**

```r
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
b <- angles.psp(a)
```

---

**anylist**

*List of Objects*

**Description**

Make a list of objects of any type.

**Usage**

```r
anylist(...)
as.anylist(x)
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Any number of arguments of any type.
- `x` A list.

**Details**

An object of class "anylist" is a list of objects that the user intends to treat in a similar fashion.

For example it may be desired to plot each of the objects side-by-side: this can be done using the function `plot.anylist`.

The objects can belong to any class; they may or may not all belong to the same class.

In the `spatstat` package, various functions produce an object of class "anylist".

**Value**

A list, belonging to the class "anylist", containing the original objects.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>
anyNA.im

See Also

solist, as.solist, anylapply.

Examples

anylist(cells, intensity(cells))
anylist()

anyNA.im

Check Whether Image Contains NA Values

Description

Checks whether any pixel values in a pixel image are NA (meaning that the pixel lies outside the domain of definition of the image).

Usage

## S3 method for class 'im'
anyNA(x, recursive = FALSE)

Arguments

x
A pixel image (object of class "im").

recursive
Ignored.

Details

The function anyNA is generic: anyNA(x) is a faster alternative to any(is.na(x)).

This function anyNA.im is a method for the generic anyNA defined for pixel images. It returns the value TRUE if any of the pixel values in x are NA, and and otherwise returns FALSE.

Value

A single logical value.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

im.object

Examples

anyNA(as.im(letterR))
**append.psp**

*Combine Two Line Segment Patterns*

**Description**
Combine two line segment patterns into a single pattern.

**Usage**
```
append.psp(A, B)
```

**Arguments**
- `A, B` Line segment patterns (objects of class "psp").

**Details**
This function is used to superimpose two line segment patterns `A` and `B`.
The two patterns must have **identical** windows. If one pattern has marks, then the other must also have marks of the same type. If the marks are data frames then the number of columns of these data frames, and the names of the columns must be identical.
(To combine two point patterns, see `superimpose`).
If one of the arguments is NULL, it will be ignored and the other argument will be returned.

**Value**
Another line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**
- `psp`, `as.psp`, `superimpose`

**Examples**
```
X <- psp(runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), window=owin())
Y <- psp(runif(5), runif(5), runif(5), runif(5), window=owin())
append.psp(X,Y)
```
Description
Visit each point in a point pattern, find the neighbouring points, and apply a given function to them.

Usage
applynbd(X, FUN, N=NULL, R=NULL, criterion=NULL, exclude=FALSE, ...)

Arguments
X  Point pattern. An object of class "ppp", or data which can be converted into this format by as.ppp.
FUN  Function to be applied to each neighbourhood. The arguments of FUN are described under Details.
N  Integer. If this argument is present, the neighbourhood of a point of X is defined to consist of the N points of X which are closest to it.
R  Nonnegative numeric value. If this argument is present, the neighbourhood of a point of X is defined to consist of all points of X which lie within a distance R of it.
criterion  Function. If this argument is present, the neighbourhood of a point of X is determined by evaluating this function. See under Details.
exclude  Logical. If TRUE then the point currently being visited is excluded from its own neighbourhood.
...  extra arguments passed to the function FUN. They must be given in the form name=value.

Details
This is an analogue of apply for point patterns. It visits each point in the point pattern X, determines which points of X are "neighbours" of the current point, applies the function FUN to this neighbourhood, and collects the values returned by FUN.

The definition of "neighbours" depends on the arguments N, R and criterion. Also the argument exclude determines whether the current point is excluded from its own neighbourhood.

- If N is given, then the neighbours of the current point are the N points of X which are closest to the current point (including the current point itself unless exclude=TRUE).
- If R is given, then the neighbourhood of the current point consists of all points of X which lie closer than a distance R from the current point.
- If criterion is given, then it must be a function with two arguments dist and drank which will be vectors of equal length. The interpretation is that dist[i] will be the distance of a point from the current point, and drank[i] will be the rank of that distance (the three points...
closest to the current point will have rank 1, 2 and 3). This function must return a logical
vector of the same length as dist and drank whose i-th entry is TRUE if the corresponding
point should be included in the neighbourhood. See the examples below.

- If more than one of the arguments N, R and criterion is given, the neighbourhood is defined
  as the intersection of the neighbourhoods specified by these arguments. For example if N=3
  and R=5 then the neighbourhood is formed by finding the 3 nearest neighbours of current point,
  and retaining only those neighbours which lie closer than 5 units from the current point.

When applynbd is executed, each point of X is visited, and the following happens for each point:

- the neighbourhood of the current point is determined according to the chosen rule, and stored
  as a point pattern Y;
- the function FUN is called as:
  
  ```R
  FUN(Y=Y, current=current, dists=dists, dranks=dranks, ...)
  ```

  where current is the location of the current point (in a format explained below), dists is
  a vector of distances from the current point to each of the points in Y, dranks is a vector of
  the ranks of these distances with respect to the full point pattern X, and ... are the arguments
  passed from the call to applynbd;

- The result of the call to FUN is stored.

The results of each call to FUN are collected and returned according to the usual rules for apply and
its relatives. See the Value section of this help file.

The format of the argument current is as follows. If X is an unmarked point pattern, then current
is a vector of length 2 containing the coordinates of the current point. If X is marked, then current
is a point pattern containing exactly one point, so that current$x is its x-coordinate and current$marks
is its mark value. In either case, the coordinates of the current point can be referred to as current$x
and current$y.

Note that FUN will be called exactly as described above, with each argument named explicitly. Care
is required when writing the function FUN to ensure that the arguments will match up. See the
Examples.

See markstat for a common use of this function.

To simply tabulate the marks in every R-neighbourhood, use marktable.

**Value**

Similar to the result of apply. If each call to FUN returns a single numeric value, the result is a
vector of dimension npoints(X), the number of points in X. If each call to FUN returns a vector of
the same length m, then the result is a matrix of dimensions c(m, n); note the transposition of the
indices, as usual for the family of apply functions. If the calls to FUN return vectors of different
lengths, the result is a list of length npoints(X).

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.  


See Also

`ppp.object, apply, markstat, marktable`

Examples

redwood
# count the number of points within radius 0.2 of each point of X
nneighbours <- applynbd(redwood, R=0.2, function(Y, ...) { npoints(Y)-1 })
# equivalent to:
nneighbours <- applynbd(redwood, R=0.2, function(Y, ...) { npoints(Y) }, exclude=TRUE)

# compute the distance to the second nearest neighbour of each point
secondnndist <- applynbd(redwood, N = 2,
                         function(dists, ...) { max(dists) },
                         exclude=TRUE)

# marked point pattern
trees <- longleaf
# compute the median of the marks of all neighbours of a point
# (see also 'markstat')
dbh.med <- applynbd(trees, R=90, exclude=TRUE,
                   function(Y, ...) { median(marks(Y)) })

# ANIMATION explaining the definition of the K function
# (arguments 'fullpicture' and 'rad' are passed to FUN)
if(interactive()) {
  showoffK <- function(Y, current, dists, dranks, fullpicture, rad) {
    plot(fullpicture, main="")
    points(Y, cex=2)
    ux <- current["x"]
    uy <- current["y"]
    points(ux, uy, pch="*", cex=3)
    theta <- seq(0, 2*pi, length=100)
    polygon(ux + rad * cos(theta), uy + rad * sin(theta))
    text(ux + rad/3, uy + rad/2, npoints(Y), cex=3)
    if(interactive()) Sys.sleep(if(runif(1) < 0.1) 1.5 else 0.3)
    return(npoints(Y))
  }
  applynbd(redwood, R=0.2, showoffK, fullpicture=redwood, rad=0.2, exclude=TRUE)

  # animation explaining the definition of the G function
  showoffG <- function(Y, current, dists, dranks, fullpicture) {
    plot(fullpicture, main="")
    points(Y, cex=2)
    u <- current
    v <- c(Y$x[1], Y$y[1])
    segments(u[1], u[2], v[1], v[2], lwd=2)
area.owin

Description

Computes the area of a window

Usage

area(w)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
area(w)

## Default S3 method:
area(w)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
volume(x)

Arguments

w A window, whose area will be computed. This should be an object of class owin, or can be given in any format acceptable to as.owin().
x Object of class owin

Details

If the window w is of type "rectangle" or "polygonal", the area of this rectangular window is computed by analytic geometry. If w is of type "mask" the area of the discrete raster approximation of the window is computed by summing the binary image values and adjusting for pixel size.

The function volume.owin is identical to area.owin except for the argument name. It is a method for the generic function volume.

Value

A numerical value giving the area of the window.
areaGain

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
perimeter, diameter.owin, owin.object, as.owin

Examples

w <- unit.square()
area(w)
# returns 1.00000

k <- 6
theta <- 2 * pi * (0:(k-1))/k
cos <- cos(theta)
sin <- sin(theta)
mas <- owin(c(-1,1), c(-1,1), poly=list(x=cos, y=sin))
area(mas)
# returns approx area of k-gon

mas <- as.mask(square(2), eps=0.01)
X <- raster.x(mas)
Y <- raster.y(mas)
mas$m <- ((X - 1)^2 + (Y - 1)^2 <= 1)
area(mas)
# returns 3.14 approx

---

areaGain  Difference of Disc Areas

Description
Computes the area of that part of a disc that is not covered by other discs.

Usage
areaGain(u, X, r, ..., W=as.owin(X), exact=FALSE,
          ngrid=spatstat.options("ngrid.disc"))

Arguments

u  Coordinates of the centre of the disc of interest. A vector of length 2. Alternatively, a point pattern (object of class "ppp").
X  Locations of the centres of other discs. A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
r  Disc radius, or vector of disc radii.
Arguments passed to distmap to determine the pixel resolution, when exact=FALSE.

W
Window (object of class "owin") in which the area should be computed.

exact
Choice of algorithm. If exact=TRUE, areas are computed exactly using analytic geometry. If exact=FALSE then a faster algorithm is used to compute a discrete approximation to the areas.

ngrid
Integer. Number of points in the square grid used to compute the discrete approximation, when exact=FALSE.

Details
This function computes the area of that part of the disc of radius \( r \) centred at the location \( u \) that is not covered by any of the discs of radius \( r \) centred at the points of the pattern \( X \). This area is important in some calculations related to the area-interaction model AreaInter.

If \( u \) is a point pattern and \( r \) is a vector, the result is a matrix, with one row for each point in \( u \) and one column for each entry of \( r \). The \([i,j]\) entry in the matrix is the area of that part of the disc of radius \( r[j] \) centred at the location \( u[i] \) that is not covered by any of the discs of radius \( r[j] \) centred at the points of the pattern \( X \).

If \( W \) is not NULL, then the areas are computed only inside the window \( W \).

Value
A matrix with one row for each point in \( u \) and one column for each value in \( r \).

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
AreaInter, areaLoss

Examples
```r
u <- c(0.5, 0.5)
areaGain(u, cells, 0.1)
```

Description
Computes the area of that part of a disc that is not covered by other discs.

Usage
```
areaLoss(X, r, ..., W=as.owin(X), subset=NULL, 
exact=FALSE, 
ngrid=spatstat.options("ngrid.disc"))
```
**areaLoss**

**Arguments**

- **X**  
  Locations of the centres of discs. A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

- **r**  
  Disc radius, or vector of disc radii.

  ...  
  Ignored.

- **W**  
  Optional. Window (object of class "owin") inside which the area should be calculated.

- **subset**  
  Optional. Index identifying a subset of the points of X for which the area difference should be computed.

- **exact**  
  Choice of algorithm. If exact=TRUE, areas are computed exactly using analytic geometry. If exact=FALSE then a faster algorithm is used to compute a discrete approximation to the areas.

- **ngrid**  
  Integer. Number of points in the square grid used to compute the discrete approximation, when exact=FALSE.

**Details**

This function computes, for each point X[i] in X and for each radius r, the area of that part of the disc of radius r centred at the location X[i] that is not covered by any of the other discs of radius r centred at the points X[j] for j not equal to i. This area is important in some calculations related to the area-interaction model AreaInter.

The result is a matrix, with one row for each point in X and one column for each entry of r.

**Value**

A matrix with one row for each point in X (or X[subset]) and one column for each value in r.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

AreaInter, areaGain, dilated.areas

**Examples**

areaLoss(cells, 0.1)
as.box3  
*Convert Data to Three-Dimensional Box*

**Description**
Interprets data as the dimensions of a three-dimensional box.

**Usage**

```r
as.box3(...)```

**Arguments**

```
...
```

Data that can be interpreted as giving the dimensions of a three-dimensional box. See Details.

**Details**
This function converts data in various formats to an object of class "box3" representing a three-dimensional box (see `box3`). The arguments ... may be

- an object of class "box3"
- arguments acceptable to `box3`
- a numeric vector of length 6, interpreted as `c(xrange[1], xrange[2], yrange[1], yrange[2], zrange[1], zrange[2])`
- an object of class "pp3" representing a three-dimensional point pattern contained in a box.

**Value**
Object of class "box3".

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**
`box3`, `pp3`

**Examples**

```r
X <- c(0,10,0,10,0,5)
as.box3(X)
```

```r
X <- pp3(runif(42), runif(42), runif(42), box3(c(0,1)))
as.box3(X)
```
as.boxx

Convert Data to Multi-Dimensional Box

Description

Interprets data as the dimensions of a multi-dimensional box.

Usage

as.boxx(..., warn.owin = TRUE)

Arguments

... Data that can be interpreted as giving the dimensions of a multi-dimensional box. See Details.
warn.owin Logical value indicating whether to print a warning if a non-rectangular window (object of class "owin") is supplied.

Details

Either a single argument should be provided which is one of the following:

- an object of class "boxx"
- an object of class "box3"
- an object of class "owin"
- a numeric vector of even length, specifying the corners of the box. See Examples or a list of arguments acceptable to boxx.

Value

A "boxx" object.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

Examples

# Convert unit square to two dimensional box.
W <- owin()
as.boxx(W)
# Make three dimensional box \([0,1] \times [0,1] \times [0,1]\) from numeric vector
as.boxx(c(0,1,0,1,0,1))
Coerce Hyperframe to Data Frame

Description
Converting a hyperframe to a data frame.

Usage
```r
## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL,
              optional = FALSE, ..., discard = TRUE, warn = TRUE)
```

Arguments
- `x`: Hyperframe (object of class "hyperframe").
- `row.names`: Optional character vector of row names.
- `optional`: Argument passed to `as.data.frame` controlling what happens to row names.
- `...`: Ignored.
- `discard`: Logical. Whether to discard columns of the hyperframe that do not contain atomic data. See Details.
- `warn`: Logical. Whether to issue a warning when columns are discarded.

Details
This is a method for the generic function `as.data.frame` for the class of hyperframes (see `hyperframe`).
If `discard=TRUE`, any columns of the hyperframe that do not contain atomic data will be removed (and a warning will be issued if `warn=TRUE`). If `discard=FALSE`, then such columns are converted to strings indicating what class of data they originally contained.

Value
A data frame.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

Examples
```r
h <- hyperframe(X=1:3, Y=letters[1:3], f=list(sin, cos, tan))
as.data.frame(h, discard=TRUE, warn=FALSE)
as.data.frame(h, discard=FALSE)
```
as.data.frame.im  
Convert Pixel Image to Data Frame

Description

Convert a pixel image to a data frame

Usage

## S3 method for class 'im'
as.data.frame(x, ...)

Arguments

x  A pixel image (object of class "im").

...  Further arguments passed to \texttt{as.data.frame.default} to determine the row names and other features.

Details

This function takes the pixel image \texttt{x} and returns a data frame with three columns containing the pixel coordinates and the pixel values.

The data frame entries are automatically sorted in increasing order of the \texttt{x} coordinate (and in increasing order of \texttt{y} within \texttt{x}).

Value

A data frame.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley \texttt{<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>}, Rolf Turner \texttt{<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>} and Ege Rubak \texttt{<rubak@math.aau.dk>}.

Examples

# artificial image
Z <- setcov(square(1))

Y <- as.data.frame(Z)

head(Y)
as.data.frame.owin  

Convert Window to Data Frame

Description

Converts a window object to a data frame.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
as.data.frame(x, ..., drop=TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x`  
  Window (object of class "owin").
- `...`  
  Further arguments passed to `as.data.frame.default` to determine the row names and other features.
- `drop`  
  Logical value indicating whether to discard pixels that are outside the window, when `x` is a binary mask.

Details

This function returns a data frame specifying the coordinates of the window.

If `x` is a binary mask window, the result is a data frame with columns `x` and `y` containing the spatial coordinates of each pixel. If `drop=TRUE` (the default), only pixels inside the window are retained. If `drop=FALSE`, all pixels are retained, and the data frame has an extra column `inside` containing the logical value of each pixel (TRUE for pixels inside the window, FALSE for outside).

If `x` is a rectangle or a polygonal window, the result is a data frame with columns `x` and `y` containing the spatial coordinates of the vertices of the window. If the boundary consists of several polygons, the data frame has additional columns `id`, identifying which polygon is being traced, and `sign`, indicating whether the polygon is an outer or inner boundary (sign=1 and sign=-1 respectively).

Value

A data frame with columns named `x` and `y`, and possibly other columns.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`as.data.frame.im`, `as.owin.data.frame`
### as.data.frame.ppp

**Coerce Point Pattern to a Data Frame**

**Description**

Extracts the coordinates of the points in a point pattern, and their marks if any, and returns them in a data frame.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `row.names`: Optional character vector of row names.
- `...`: Ignored.

**Details**

This is a method for the generic function `as.data.frame` for the class "ppp" of point patterns.

It extracts the coordinates of the points in the point pattern, and returns them as columns named `x` and `y` in a data frame. If the points were marked, the marks are returned as a column named `marks` with the same type as in the point pattern dataset.

**Value**

A data frame.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
as.data.frame.psp  
Coerce Line Segment Pattern to a Data Frame

Description
Extracts the coordinates of the endpoints in a line segment pattern, and their marks if any, and returns them in a data frame.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'psp'
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, ...)

Arguments
- **x**: Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- **row.names**: Optional character vector of row names.
- **...**: Ignored.

Details
This is a method for the generic function `as.data.frame` for the class "psp" of line segment patterns.
It extracts the coordinates of the endpoints of the line segments, and returns them as columns named x0, y0, x1 and y1 in a data frame. If the line segments were marked, the marks are appended as an extra column or columns to the data frame which is returned. If the marks are a vector then a single column named marks is appended in the data frame, with the same type as in the line segment pattern dataset. If the marks are a data frame, then the columns of this data frame are appended (retaining their names).

Value
A data frame with 4 or 5 columns.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

Examples

```r
data(amacrine)
df <- as.data.frame(amacrine)
df[1:5,
```

```r
data(copper)
df <- as.data.frame(copper$Lines)
```
as.data.frame.tess  Convert Tessellation to Data Frame

Description

Converts a spatial tessellation object to a data frame.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'tess'
as.data.frame(x, ...)

Arguments

x Tesselation (object of class "tess").
...

Further arguments passed to as.data.frame.owin or as.data.frame.im and ultimately to as.data.frame.default to determine the row names and other features.

Details

This function converts the tessellation x to a data frame.
If x is a pixel image tessellation (a pixel image with factor values specifying the tile membership of each pixel) then this pixel image is converted to a data frame by as.data.frame.im. The result is a data frame with columns x and y giving the pixel coordinates, and Tile identifying the tile containing the pixel.
If x is a tessellation consisting of a rectangular grid of tiles or a list of polygonal tiles, then each tile is converted to a data frame by as.data.frame.owin, and these data frames are joined together, yielding a single large data frame containing columns x, y giving the coordinates of vertices of the polygons, and Tile identifying the tile.

Value

A data frame with columns named x, y, Tile, and possibly other columns.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

as.data.frame.owin, as.data.frame.im

Examples

Z <- as.data.frame(dirichlet(cells))
head(Z, 10)
as.function.im  

Convert Pixel Image to Function of Coordinates

Description

Converts a pixel image to a function of the \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates.

Usage

\[
\text{## S3 method for class 'im'}
\text{as.function(x, ...)}
\]

Arguments

- `x`  
  Pixel image (object of class "im").
- `...`  
  Ignored.

Details

This command converts a pixel image (object of class "im") to a \( \text{function}(x,y) \) where the arguments \( x \) and \( y \) are (vectors of) spatial coordinates. This function returns the pixel values at the specified locations.

Value

A function in the R language, also belonging to the class "funxy".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

[.im

Examples

\[
d <- setcov(square(1))
f <- as.function(d)
f(0.1, 0.3)
\]
as.function.owin  

Convert Window to Indicator Function

Description

Converts a spatial window to a function of the \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates returning the value 1 inside the window and 0 outside.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
as.function(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: Pixel image (object of class "owin").
- `...`: Ignored.

Details

This command converts a spatial window (object of class "owin") to a \(\text{function}(x,y)\) where the arguments \(x\) and \(y\) are (vectors of) spatial coordinates. This is the indicator function of the window: it returns the value 1 for locations inside the window, and returns 0 for values outside the window.

Value

A function in the \texttt{R} language with arguments \(x,y\). It also belongs to the class "indicfun" which has methods for plot and print.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

as.im.owin

Examples

```r
W <- Window(humberside)
f <- as.function(W)
f
f(5000, 4500)
f(123456, 78910)
X <- runifrect(5, Frame(humberside))
f(X)
plot(f)
```
as.function.tess

Convert a Tessellation to a Function

Description

Convert a tessellation into a function of the $x$ and $y$ coordinates. The default function values are factor levels specifying which tile of the tessellation contains the point $(x, y)$.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'tess'

as.function(x,...,values=NULL)

Arguments

- **x**: A tessellation (object of class "tess").
- **values**: Optional. A vector giving the values of the function for each tile of x.
- **...**: Ignored.

Details

This command converts a tessellation (object of class "tess") to a function($x,y$) where the arguments $x$ and $y$ are (vectors of) spatial coordinates. The corresponding function values are factor levels identifying which tile of the tessellation contains each point. Values are NA if the corresponding point lies outside the tessellation.

If the argument values is given, then it determines the value of the function in each tile of $x$.

Value

A function in the R language, also belonging to the class "funxy".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

tileindex for the low-level calculation of tile index.
cut.ppp and split.ppp to divide up the points of a point pattern according to a tessellation.

Examples

X <- runifrect(7)
V <- dirichlet(X)
f <- as.function(V)
f(0.1, 0.4)
plot(f)
as.hyperframe

Convert Data to Hyperframe

Description

Converts data from any suitable format into a hyperframe.

Usage

as.hyperframe(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.hyperframe(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.hyperframe(x, ..., stringsAsFactors=FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
as.hyperframe(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'listof'
as.hyperframe(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'anylist'
as.hyperframe(x, ...)

Arguments

x
Data in some other format.

... Optional arguments passed to hyperframe.

stringsAsFactors
Logical. If TRUE, any column of the data frame x that contains character strings will be converted to a factor. If FALSE, no such conversion will occur.

Details

A hyperframe is like a data frame, except that its entries can be objects of any kind.

The generic function as.hyperframe converts any suitable kind of data into a hyperframe.

There are methods for the classes data.frame, listof, anylist and a default method, all of which convert data that is like a hyperframe into a hyperframe object. (The method for the class listof and anylist converts a list of objects, of arbitrary type, into a hyperframe with one column.) These methods do not discard any information.

There are also methods for other classes (see as.hyperframe.ppx) which extract the coordinates from a spatial dataset. These methods do discard some information.
Value

An object of class "hyperframe" created by \texttt{hyperframe}.

Conversion of Strings to Factors

Note that \texttt{as.hyperframe.default} will convert a character vector to a factor. It behaves like \texttt{as.data.frame}.

However \texttt{as.hyperframe.data.frame} does not convert strings to factors; it respects the structure of the data frame \texttt{x}.

The behaviour can be changed using the argument \texttt{stringsAsFactors}.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\texttt{hyperframe}, \texttt{as.hyperframe.ppx}

Examples

```r
df <- data.frame(x=runif(4),y=letters[1:4])
as.hyperframe(df)
sims <- replicate(3, runifrect(10), simplify=FALSE)
as.hyperframe(as.listof(sims))
as.hyperframe(as.solist(sims))
```

Description

Given any kind of spatial or space-time point pattern, extract the coordinates and marks of the points.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
as.hyperframe(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
as.data.frame(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
as.matrix(x, ...)
```
Arguments

x

A general multidimensional space-time point pattern (object of class "ppx").

... Ignored.

Details

An object of class "ppx" (see ppx) represents a marked point pattern in multidimensional space and/or time. There may be any number of spatial coordinates, any number of temporal coordinates, and any number of mark variables. The individual marks may be atomic (numeric values, factor values, etc) or objects of any kind.

The function as.hyperframe.ppx extracts the coordinates and the marks as a "hyperframe" (see hyperframe) with one row of data for each point in the pattern. This is a method for the generic function as.hyperframe.

The function as.data.frame.ppx discards those mark variables which are not atomic values, and extracts the coordinates and the remaining marks as a data.frame with one row of data for each point in the pattern. This is a method for the generic function as.data.frame.

Finally as.matrix(x) is equivalent to as.matrix(as.data.frame(x)) for an object of class "ppx". Be warned that, if there are any columns of non-numeric data (i.e. if there are mark variables that are factors), the result will be a matrix of character values.

Value

A hyperframe, data.frame or matrix as appropriate.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

ppx, hyperframe, as.hyperframe.

Examples

def <- data.frame(x=runif(4), y=runif(4), t=runif(4))
X <- ppx(data=def, coord.type=c("s", "s", "t"))
as.data.frame(X)

# ppx with marks which are point patterns
val <- runif(4, max=10)
um <- sapply(val, rpois, n=1)
E <- lapply(num, runifrect)
hf <- hyperframe(t=val, e=as.listof(E))
Z <- ppx(data=hf, domain=c(0,10))

# convert ppx to a hyperframe
as.hyperframe(Z)
as.data.frame(Z)
as.im (Convert to Pixel Image)

Description
Converts various kinds of data to a pixel image

Usage
as.im(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'im'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...,
eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL,
na.replace=NULL)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...,
eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL,
na.replace=NULL, value=1)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...,
eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL,
na.replace=NULL)

## S3 method for class 'function'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...,
eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL,
na.replace=NULL,
stringsAsFactors=NULL,
strict=FALSE, drop=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'funxy'
as.im(X, W=Window(X), ...)

## S3 method for class 'expression'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ...,
eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL,
na.replace=NULL, approx=TRUE)
as.im

## S3 method for class 'nnfun'
as.im(X, W=NULL, ..., 
   eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL, 
   na.replace=NULL, approx=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.im(X, ..., step, fatal=TRUE, drop=TRUE)

## Default S3 method:
as.im(X, W=NULL, ..., 
   eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL, 
   na.replace=NULL)

Arguments

X  Data to be converted to a pixel image.
W  Window object which determines the spatial domain and pixel array geometry.
... Additional arguments passed to X when X is a function.
eps, dimyx, xy Optional parameters passed to as.mask which determine the pixel array geometry. See as.mask.
na.replace Optional value to replace NA entries in the output image.
value Optional. The value to be assigned to pixels inside the window, if X is a window.
strict Logical value indicating whether to match formal arguments of X when X is a function. If strict=FALSE (the default), all the ... arguments are passed to X. If strict=TRUE, only named arguments are passed, and only if they match the names of formal arguments of X.
step Optional. A single number, or numeric vector of length 2, giving the grid step lengths in the \( x \) and \( y \) directions.
fatal Logical value indicating what to do if the resulting image would be too large for available memory. If fatal=TRUE (the default), an error occurs. If fatal=FALSE, a warning is issued and NULL is returned.
drop Logical value indicating what to do if the result would normally be a list of pixel images but the list contains only one image. If drop=TRUE (the default), the pixel image is extracted and the result is a pixel image. If drop=FALSE, this list is returned as the result.
stringsAsFactors Logical value (passed to data.frame) specifying how to handle pixel values which are character strings. If TRUE, character values are interpreted as factor levels. If FALSE, they remain as character strings. The default depends on the version of R. See section Handling Character Strings.
approx Logical value indicating whether to compute an approximate result at faster speed.
Details

This function converts the data \(X\) into a pixel image object of class "im" (see \texttt{im.object}). The function \texttt{as.im} is generic, with methods for the classes listed above.

Currently \(X\) may be any of the following:

- a pixel image object, of class "im".
- a window object, of class "owin" (see \texttt{owin.object}). The result is an image with all pixel entries equal to value inside the window \(X\), and NA outside.
- a matrix.
- a tessellation (object of class "tess"). The result is a factor-valued image, with one factor level corresponding to each tile of the tessellation. Pixels are classified according to the tile of the tessellation into which they fall.
- a single number (or a single logical, complex, factor or character value). The result is an image with all pixel entries equal to this constant value inside the window \(W\) (and NA outside, unless the argument \texttt{na.replace} is given). Argument \(W\) is required.
- a function of the form \texttt{function(x,y,...)} which is to be evaluated to yield the image pixel values. In this case, the additional argument \(W\) must be present. This window will be converted to a binary image mask. Then the function \(X\) will be evaluated in the form \(X(x,y,...)\) where \(x\) and \(y\) are vectors containing the \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates of all the pixels in the image mask, and \(...\) are any extra arguments given. This function must return a vector or factor of the same length as the input vectors, giving the pixel values.
- an object of class "funxy" representing a \(\text{function}(x,y,...)\) defined in a spatial region. The function will be evaluated as described above. The window \(W\) defaults to the domain of definition of the function.
- an object of class "funxy" which also belongs to one of the following special classes. If \texttt{approx=TRUE} (the default), the function will be evaluated approximately using a very fast algorithm. If \texttt{approx=FALSE}, the function will be evaluated exactly at each grid location as described above.
  - an object of class "distfun" representing a distance function (created by the command \texttt{distfun}). The fast approximation is the distance transform \texttt{distmap}.
  - an object of class "nnfun" representing a nearest neighbour function (created by the command \texttt{nnfun}). The fast approximation is \texttt{nnmap}.
  - an object of class "densityfun" representing a kernel estimate of intensity (created by the command \texttt{densityfun}). The fast approximation is the Fast Fourier Transform algorithm in \texttt{density.ppp}.
  - an object of class "Smoothfun" representing kernel-smoothed values (created by the command \texttt{Smoothfun}). The fast approximation is the Fast Fourier Transform algorithm in \texttt{Smooth.ppp}.
- An expression involving the variables \(x\) and \(y\) representing the spatial coordinates, and possibly also involving other variables. The additional argument \(W\) must be present; it will be converted to a binary image mask. The expression \(X\) will be evaluated in an environment where \(x\) and \(y\) are vectors containing the spatial coordinates of all the pixels in the image mask. Evaluation of the expression \(X\) must yield a vector or factor, of the same length as \(x\) and \(y\), giving the pixel values.
• a list with entries \(x, y, z\) in the format expected by the standard R functions `image.default` and `contour.default`. That is, \(z\) is a matrix of pixel values, \(x\) and \(y\) are vectors of \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates respectively, and \(z[i,j]\) is the pixel value for the location \((x[i],y[j])\).

• a point pattern (object of class "ppp"). See the separate documentation for `as.im.ppp`.

• A data frame with at least three columns. Columns named \(x, y\) and \(z\), if present, will be assumed to contain the spatial coordinates and the pixel values, respectively. Otherwise the \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates will be taken from the first two columns of the data frame, and any remaining columns will be interpreted as pixel values.

The spatial domain (enclosing rectangle) of the pixel image is determined by the argument \(W\). If \(W\) is absent, the spatial domain is determined by \(X\). When \(X\) is a function, a matrix, or a single numerical value, \(W\) is required.

The pixel array dimensions of the final resulting image are determined by (in priority order)

• the argument \(\text{eps}, \text{dimyx}\) or \(\text{xy}\) if present;

• the pixel dimensions of the window \(W\), if it is present and if it is a binary mask;

• the pixel dimensions of \(X\) if it is an image, a binary mask, or a list\((x,y,z)\);

• the default pixel dimensions, controlled by `spatstat.options`.

Note that if \(\text{eps}, \text{dimyx}\) or \(\text{xy}\) is given, this will override the pixel dimensions of \(X\) if it has them. Thus, `as.im` can be used to change an image's pixel dimensions.

If the argument \(\text{na.replace}\) is given, then all \(\text{NA}\) entries in the image will be replaced by this value. The resulting image is then defined everywhere on the full rectangular domain, instead of a smaller window. Here \(\text{na.replace}\) should be a single value, of the same type as the other entries in the image.

If \(X\) is a pixel image that was created by an older version of `spatstat`, the command \(X < as.im(X)\) will repair the internal format of \(X\) so that it conforms to the current version of `spatstat`.

If \(X\) is a data frame with \(m\) columns, then \(m-2\) columns of data are interpreted as pixel values, yielding \(m-2\) pixel images. The result of `as.im.data.frame` is a list of pixel images, belonging to the class "imlist". If \(m = 3\) and \(\text{drop=TRUE}\) (the default), then the result is a pixel image rather than a list containing this image.

If \(X\) is a function\((x,y)\) which returns a matrix of values, then `as.im(X,W)` will be a list of pixel images.

**Value**

A pixel image (object of class "im"), or a list of pixel images, or \(\text{NULL}\) if the conversion failed.

**Character-valued images**

By default, if the pixel value data are character strings, they will be treated as levels of a factor, and the resulting image will be factor-valued. To prevent the conversion of character strings to factors, use the argument `stringsAsFactors=FALSE`, which is recognised by most of the methods for `as.im`, or alternatively set `options(stringsAsFactors=FALSE)`.
Handling Character Strings

The argument `stringsAsFactors` is a logical value (passed to `data.frame`) specifying how to handle pixel values which are character strings. If `TRUE`, character values are interpreted as factor levels. If `FALSE`, they remain as character strings. The default values of `stringsAsFactors` depends on the version of R.

- In R versions < 4.1.0 the factory-fresh default is `stringsAsFactors=FALSE` and the default can be changed by setting `options(stringsAsFactors=FALSE)`.
- In R versions >= 4.1.0 the default is `stringsAsFactors=FALSE` and there is no option to change the default.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

Separate documentation for `as.im.ppp`

Examples

data(demopat)
  # window object
  W <- Window(demopat)
  plot(W)
  Z <- as.im(W)
  image(Z)
  # function
  Z <- as.im(function(x,y) {x^2 + y^2}, unit.square())
  image(Z)
  # or as an expression
  Z <- as.im(expression(x^2+y^2), square(1))

  # function with extra arguments
  f <- function(x, y, x0, y0) {
      sqrt((x - x0)^2 + (y-y0)^2)
  }
  Z <- as.im(f, unit.square(), x0=0.5, y0=0.5)
  image(Z)

  # Revisit the Sixties
  Z <- as.im(f, letterR, x0=2.5, y0=2)
  image(Z)
  # usual convention in R
  stuff <- list(x=1:10, y=1:10, z=matrix(1:100, nrow=10))
  Z <- as.im(stuff)
  # convert to finer grid
  Z <- as.im(Z, dimyx=256)

  #' distance functions


```r
d <- distfun(redwood)
Zapprox <- as.im(d)
Zexact <- as.im(d, approx=FALSE)
plot(solist(approx=Zapprox, exact=Zexact), main="")

# pixellate the Dirichlet tessellation
Di <- dirichlet(redwood)
plot(as.im(Di))
plot(Di, add=TRUE, border="white")

# as.im.data.frame is the reverse of as.data.frame.im
grad <- bei.extra$grad
slopedata <- as.data.frame(grad)
slope <- as.im(slopedata)
unitname(grad) <- unitname(slope) <- unitname(grad) # for compatibility
all.equal(slope, grad) # TRUE

## handling of character values
as.im("a", W=letterR, na.replace="b")
as.im("a", W=letterR, na.replace="b", stringsAsFactors=FALSE)
```

---

**as.layered**

*Convert Data To Layered Object*

**Description**

Converts spatial data into a layered object.

**Usage**

```r
as.layered(X)
```

## Default S3 method:

```r
as.layered(X)
```

## S3 method for class 'ppp'

```r
as.layered(X)
```

## S3 method for class 'splitppp'

```r
as.layered(X)
```

## S3 method for class 'solist'

```r
as.layered(X)
```

## S3 method for class 'listof'

```r
as.layered(X)
```

**Arguments**

- **X**: Some kind of spatial data.
Details

This function converts the object \(X\) into an object of class "layered".

The argument \(X\) should contain some kind of spatial data such as a point pattern, window, or pixel image.

If \(X\) is a simple object then it will be converted into a layered object containing only one layer which is equivalent to \(X\).

If \(X\) can be interpreted as consisting of multiple layers of data, then the result will be a layered object consisting of these separate layers of data.

- if \(X\) is a list of class "listof" or "solist", then as.layered(X) consists of several layers, one for each entry in the list \(X\);
- if \(X\) is a multitype point pattern, then as.layered(X) consists of several layers, each containing the sub-pattern consisting of points of one type;
- if \(X\) is a vector-valued measure, then as.layered(X) consists of several layers, each containing a scalar-valued measure.

Value

An object of class "layered" (see layered).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

as.layered.msr, layered, split.ppp

Examples

as.layered(cells)
as.layered(amacrine)

as.mask

Pixel Image Approximation of a Window

Description

Obtain a discrete (pixel image) approximation of a given window

Usage

as.mask(w, eps=NULL, dimyx=NULL, xy=NULL)
Arguments

- **w**: A window (object of class "owin") or data acceptable to `as.owin`.
- **eps**: (optional) width and height of pixels.
- **dimyx**: (optional) pixel array dimensions
- **xy**: (optional) data containing pixel coordinates

Details

This function generates a rectangular grid of locations in the plane, tests whether each of these locations lies inside the window \texttt{w}, and stores the results as a binary pixel image or 'mask' (an object of class "owin", see \texttt{owin.object}).

The most common use of this function is to approximate the shape of another window \texttt{w} by a binary pixel image. In this case, we will usually want to have a very fine grid of pixels.

This function can also be used to generate a coarsely-spaced grid of locations inside a window, for purposes such as subsampling and prediction.

The grid spacing and location are controlled by the arguments \texttt{eps}, \texttt{dimyx} and \texttt{xy}, which are mutually incompatible.

If \texttt{eps} is given, then it determines the grid spacing. If \texttt{eps} is a single number, then the grid spacing will be approximately \texttt{eps} in both the \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} directions. If \texttt{eps} is a vector of length 2, then the grid spacing will be approximately \texttt{eps[1]} in the \texttt{x} direction and \texttt{eps[2]} in the \texttt{y} direction.

If \texttt{dimyx} is given, then the pixel grid will be an \texttt{m} x \texttt{n} rectangular grid where \texttt{m}, \texttt{n} are given by \texttt{dimyx[2]}, \texttt{dimyx[1]} respectively. **Warning**: \texttt{dimyx[1]} is the number of pixels in the \texttt{y} direction, and \texttt{dimyx[2]} is the number in the \texttt{x} direction.

If \texttt{xy} is given, then this should be some kind of data specifying the coordinates of a pixel grid. It may be

- a list or structure containing elements \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} which are numeric vectors of equal length. These will be taken as \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} coordinates of the margins of the grid. The pixel coordinates will be generated from these two vectors.
- a pixel image (object of class "im").
- a window (object of class "owin") which is of type "mask" so that it contains pixel coordinates.

If \texttt{xy} is given, \texttt{w} may be omitted.

If neither \texttt{eps} nor \texttt{dimyx} nor \texttt{xy} is given, the pixel raster dimensions are obtained from \texttt{spatstat.options("npixel")}.

There is no inverse of this function. However, the function \texttt{as.polygonal} will compute a polygonal approximation of a binary mask.

Value

A window (object of class "owin") of type "mask" representing a binary pixel image.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
as.mask.psp

Convert Line Segment Pattern to Binary Pixel Mask

Description

Converts a line segment pattern to a binary pixel mask by determining which pixels intersect the lines.

Usage

as.mask.psp(x, W=NULL, ...)

Arguments

x Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
W Optional window (object of class "owin") determining the pixel raster.
... Optional extra arguments passed to as.mask to determine the pixel resolution.

Details

This function converts a line segment pattern to a binary pixel mask by determining which pixels intersect the lines.

The pixel raster is determined by W and the optional arguments .... If W is missing or NULL, it defaults to the window containing x. Then W is converted to a binary pixel mask using as.mask. The arguments ... are passed to as.mask to control the pixel resolution.

Value

A window (object of class "owin") which is a binary pixel mask (type "mask").
as.matrix.im

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
pixellate.psp, as.mask.

Use pixellate.psp if you want to measure the length of line in each pixel.

Examples
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(as.mask.psp(X))
plot(X, add=TRUE, col="red")

as.matrix.im

Convert Pixel Image to Matrix or Array

Description
Converts a pixel image to a matrix or an array.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'im'
as.matrix(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'im'
as.array(x, ...)

Arguments
x A pixel image (object of class "im").
... See below.

Details
The function as.matrix.im converts the pixel image x into a matrix containing the pixel values. It is handy when you want to extract a summary of the pixel values. See the Examples.

The function as.array.im converts the pixel image to an array. By default this is a three-dimensional array of dimension n by m by 1. If the extra arguments ... are given, they will be passed to array, and they may change the dimensions of the array.

Value
A matrix or array.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
as.matrix.owin

Examples
# artificial image
Z <- setcov(square(1))
M <- as.matrix(Z)
median(M)

# plot the cumulative distribution function of pixel values
# plot(ecdf(as.matrix(Z)))

as.matrix.owin  Convert Pixel Image to Matrix

Description
Converts a pixel image to a matrix.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'owin'
as.matrix(x, ...)

Arguments
x A window (object of class "owin").
...
Arguments passed to as.mask to control the pixel resolution.

Details
The function as.matrix.owin converts a window to a logical matrix.
It first converts the window x into a binary pixel mask using as.mask. It then extracts the pixel
entries as a logical matrix.
The resulting matrix has entries that are TRUE if the corresponding pixel is inside the window, and
FALSE if it is outside.
The function as.matrix is generic. The function as.matrix.owin is the method for windows
(objects of class "owin").
Use as.im to convert a window to a pixel image.
as.owin

Value

A logical matrix.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

as.matrix.im, as.im

Examples

m <- as.matrix(letterR)

Description

Converts data specifying an observation window in any of several formats, into an object of class "owin".

Usage

as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## Default S3 method:
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'quad'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'quadratcount'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'tess'

as.owin
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'im'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.owin(W, ..., step, fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'nnfun'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'funxy'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'boxx'
as.owin(W, ..., fatal=TRUE)

Arguments

W  Data specifying an observation window, in any of several formats described under Details below.
fatal Logical value determining what to do if the data cannot be converted to an observation window. See Details.
... Ignored.
step  Optional. A single number, or numeric vector of length 2, giving the grid step lengths in the x and y directions.

Details

The class "owin" is a way of specifying the observation window for a point pattern. See owin.object for an overview.

The generic function as.owin converts data in any of several formats into an object of class "owin" for use by the spatstat package. The function as.owin is generic, with methods for different classes of objects, and a default method.

The argument W may be

- an object of class "owin"
- a structure with entries xrange, yrange specifying the x and y dimensions of a rectangle
• a structure with entries named \( x_{\text{min}}, x_{\text{max}}, y_{\text{min}}, y_{\text{max}} \) (in any order) specifying the \( x \) and \( y \) dimensions of a rectangle. This will accept objects of class \texttt{bbox} in the \texttt{sf} package.

• a numeric vector of length 4 (interpreted as \((x_{\text{min}}, x_{\text{max}}, y_{\text{min}}, y_{\text{max}})\) in that order) specifying the \( x \) and \( y \) dimensions of a rectangle

• a structure with entries named \( x_{1}, x_{u}, y_{1}, y_{u} \) (in any order) specifying the \( x \) and \( y \) dimensions of a rectangle as \((x_{\text{min}}, x_{\text{max}}) = (x_{1}, x_{u}) \) and \((y_{\text{min}}, y_{\text{max}}) = (y_{1}, y_{u})\). This will accept objects of class \texttt{spp} used in the Venables and Ripley \texttt{spatial} package.

• an object of class "\texttt{ppp}" representing a point pattern. In this case, the object's window structure will be extracted.

• an object of class "\texttt{psp}" representing a line segment pattern. In this case, the object's window structure will be extracted.

• an object of class "\texttt{tess}" representing a tessellation. In this case, the object's window structure will be extracted.

• an object of class "\texttt{quad}" representing a quadrature scheme. In this case, the window of the data component will be extracted.

• an object of class "\texttt{im}" representing a pixel image. In this case, a window of type "\texttt{mask}" will be returned, with the same pixel raster coordinates as the image. An image pixel value of \texttt{NA}, signifying that the pixel lies outside the window, is transformed into the logical value \texttt{FALSE}, which is the corresponding convention for window masks.

• A \texttt{data.frame} with exactly three columns. Each row of the data frame corresponds to one pixel. Each row contains the \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates of a pixel, and a logical value indicating whether the pixel lies inside the window.

• A \texttt{data.frame} with exactly two columns. Each row of the data frame contains the \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates of a pixel that lies inside the window.

• an object of class "\texttt{distfun}", "\texttt{nnfun}" or "\texttt{funxy}" representing a function of spatial location, defined on a spatial domain. The spatial domain of the function will be extracted.

• an object of class "\texttt{layered}" representing a list of spatial objects. See \texttt{layered}. In this case, \texttt{as.owin} will be applied to each of the objects in the list, and the union of these windows will be returned.

• an object of class "\texttt{SpatialPolygon}", "\texttt{SpatialPolygons}" or "\texttt{SpatialPolygonsDataFrame}". To handle these data types, \texttt{the package maptools must be loaded}, because it provides the methods for \texttt{as.owin} for these classes. For full details, see \texttt{vignette('shapefiles')}. 

If the argument \( W \) is not in one of these formats and cannot be converted to a window, then an error will be generated (if \texttt{fatal=TRUE}) or a value of \texttt{NULL} will be returned (if \texttt{fatal=FALSE}).

When \( W \) is a data frame, the argument \texttt{step} can be used to specify the pixel grid spacing; otherwise, the spacing will be guessed from the data.

\section*{Value}

An object of class "\texttt{owin}" (see \texttt{owin.object}) specifying an observation window.

\section*{Author(s)}

Adrian Baddeley \texttt{<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>}, Rolf Turner \texttt{<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>} and Ege Rubak \texttt{<rubak@math.aau.dk>}.
as.polygonal

Convert a Window to a Polygonal Window

Description

Given a window \( W \) of any geometric type (rectangular, polygonal or binary mask), this function returns a polygonal window that represents the same spatial domain.

Usage

\[
\text{as.polygonal}(W, \text{repair=FALSE})
\]

Arguments

- \( W \): A window (object of class "owin").
- \( \text{repair} \): Logical value indicating whether to check the validity of the polygon data and repair it, if \( W \) is already a polygonal window.

Examples

```r
w <- as.owin(c(0,1,0,1))
w <- as.owin(list(xrange=c(0,5),yrange=c(0,10)))  # point pattern
data(demopat)
w <- as.owin(demopat)  # image
Z <- as.im(function(x,y) { x + 3}, unit.square())
w <- as.owin(Z)

# Venables & Ripley 'spatial' package
spatialpath <- system.file(package="spatial")
if(nchar(spatialpath) > 0) {
  require(spatial)
towns <- ppinit("towns.dat")
w <- as.owin(towns)
detach(package:spatial)
}
```
as.polygonal

Details

Given a window \( W \) of any geometric type (rectangular, polygonal or binary mask), this function returns a polygonal window that represents the same spatial domain.

If \( W \) is a rectangle, it is converted to a polygon with 4 vertices.

If \( W \) is already polygonal, it is returned unchanged, by default. However if repair=TRUE then the validity of the polygonal coordinates will be checked (for example to check the boundary is not self-intersecting) and repaired if necessary, so that the result could be different from \( W \).

If \( W \) is a binary mask, then each pixel in the mask is replaced by a small square or rectangle, and the union of these squares or rectangles is computed. The result is a polygonal window that has only horizontal and vertical edges. (Use simplify.owin to remove the staircase appearance, if desired).

Value

A polygonal window (object of class "owin" and of type "polygonal").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

owin, as.owin, as.mask, simplify.owin

Examples

```r
m <- as.mask(letterR, dimyx=32)
p <- as.polygonal(m)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(m)
  plot(p, add=TRUE, lwd=2)
}
```

as.ppp

Convert Data To Class ppp

Description

Tries to coerce any reasonable kind of data to a spatial point pattern (an object of class "ppp") for use by the spatstat package.
Usage

as.ppp(X, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
as.ppp(X, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
as.ppp(X, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'quad'
as.ppp(X, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.ppp(X, W=NULL, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.ppp(X, W=NULL, ..., fatal=TRUE)

## Default S3 method:
as.ppp(X, W=NULL, ..., fatal=TRUE)

Arguments

X Data which will be converted into a point pattern
W Data which define a window for the pattern, when X does not contain a window. (Ignored if X contains window information.)
... Ignored.
fatal Logical value specifying what to do if the data cannot be converted. See Details.

Details

Converts the dataset X to a point pattern (an object of class "ppp"; see ppp.object for an overview).

This function is normally used to convert an existing point pattern dataset, stored in another format, to the "ppp" format. To create a new point pattern from raw data such as x, y coordinates, it is normally easier to use the creator function ppp.

The function as.ppp is generic, with methods for the classes "ppp", "psp", "quad", "matrix", "data.frame" and a default method.

The dataset X may be:

- an object of class "ppp"
- an object of class "psp"
- a point pattern object created by the spatial library
- an object of class "quad" representing a quadrature scheme (see quad.object)
- a matrix or data frame with at least two columns
- a structure with entries x, y which are numeric vectors of equal length
• a numeric vector of length 2, interpreted as the coordinates of a single point.

In the last three cases, we need the second argument \( W \) which is converted to a window object by the function \as.owin\. In the first four cases, \( W \) will be ignored.

If \( X \) is a line segment pattern (an object of class \psp\) the point pattern returned consists of the endpoints of the segments. If \( X \) is marked then the point pattern returned will also be marked, the mark associated with a point being the mark of the segment of which that point was an endpoint.

If \( X \) is a matrix or data frame, the first and second columns will be interpreted as the \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates respectively. Any additional columns will be interpreted as marks.

The argument \fatal\ indicates what to do when \( W \) is missing and \( X \) contains no information about the window. If \fatal=TRUE\, a fatal error will be generated; if \fatal=FALSE\, the value \NULL\ is returned.

In the \spatial\ library, a point pattern is represented in either of the following formats:

• (in \spatial\ versions 1 to 6) a structure with entries \( x \), \( y \), \( xL \), \( xu \), \( yL \), \( yu \)
• (in \spatial\ version 7) a structure with entries \( x \), \( y \) and \( area \), where \( area \) is a structure with entries \( xL \), \( xu \), \( yL \), \( yu \)

where \( x \) and \( y \) are vectors of equal length giving the point coordinates, and \( xL \), \( xu \), \( yL \), \( yu \) are numbers giving the dimensions of a rectangular window.

Point pattern datasets can also be created by the function \ppp\.

Methods for \as.ppp\ exist for some other classes of data; they are listed by \methods(as.ppp)\.

Value
An object of class "ppp" (see \ppp.object\) describing the point pattern and its window of observation. The value \NULL\ may also be returned; see Details.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
\ppp, \ppp.object, \as.owin, \owin.object.

Methods for \as.ppp\ exist for some other classes of data; they are listed by \methods(as.ppp)\.

Examples
\begin{verbatim}
xy <- matrix(runif(40), ncol=2)
pp <- as.ppp(xy, c(0,1,0,1))
# Venables-Ripley format
# check for 'spatial' package
spatialpath <- system.file(package="spatial")
if(nchar(spatialpath) > 0) {
  require(spatial)
  towns <- ppinit("towns.dat")
  pp <- as.ppp(towns)  # converted to our format
\end{verbatim}
detach(package:spatial)

xyzt <- matrix(runif(40), ncol=4)
Z <- as.ppp(xyzt, square(1))

as.psp

Convert Data To Class psp

Description

Tries to coerce any reasonable kind of data object to a line segment pattern (an object of class "psp") for use by the spatstat package.

Usage

as.psp(x, ..., from=NULL, to=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'psp'
as.psp(x, ..., check=FALSE, fatal=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.psp(x, ..., window=NULL, marks=NULL,
       check=statst.options("checksegments"), fatal=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.psp(x, ..., window=NULL, marks=NULL,
       check=statst.options("checksegments"), fatal=TRUE)
## Default S3 method:
as.psp(x, ..., window=NULL, marks=NULL,
       check=statst.options("checksegments"), fatal=TRUE)

Arguments

x       Data which will be converted into a line segment pattern
window  Data which define a window for the pattern.
...     Ignored.
marks   (Optional) vector or data frame of marks for the pattern
check   Logical value indicating whether to check the validity of the data, e.g. to check that the line segments lie inside the window.
fatal   Logical value. See Details.
from,to Point patterns (object of class "ppp") containing the first and second endpoints (respectively) of each segment. Incompatible with x.
Details

Converts the dataset x to a line segment pattern (an object of class "psp"; see psp.object for an overview).

This function is normally used to convert an existing line segment pattern dataset, stored in another format, to the "psp" format. To create a new point pattern from raw data such as x, y coordinates, it is normally easier to use the creator function psp.

The dataset x may be:

- an object of class "psp"
- a data frame with at least 4 columns
- a structure (list) with elements named x0, y0, x1, y1 or elements named xmid, ymid, length, angle and possibly a fifth element named marks

If x is a data frame the interpretation of its columns is as follows:

- If there are columns named x0, y0, x1, y1 then these will be interpreted as the coordinates of the endpoints of the segments and used to form the ends component of the psp object to be returned.
- If there are columns named xmid, ymid, length, angle then these will be interpreted as the coordinates of the segment midpoints, the lengths of the segments, and the orientations of the segments in radians and used to form the ends component of the psp object to be returned.
- If there is a column named marks then this will be interpreted as the marks of the pattern provided that the argument marks of this function is NULL. If argument marks is not NULL then the value of this argument is taken to be the marks of the pattern and the column named marks is ignored (with a warning). In either case the column named marks is deleted and omitted from further consideration.
- If there is no column named marks and if the marks argument of this function is NULL, and if after interpreting 4 columns of x as determining the ends component of the psp object to be returned, there remain other columns of x, then these remaining columns will be taken to form a data frame of marks for the psp object to be returned.

If x is a structure (list) with elements named x0, y0, x1, y1, marks or xmid, ymid, length, angle, marks, then the element named marks will be interpreted as the marks of the pattern provided that the argument marks of this function is NULL. If this argument is non-NULL then it is interpreted as the marks of the pattern and the element marks of x is ignored — with a warning.

Alternatively, you may specify two point patterns from and to containing the first and second endpoints of the line segments.

The argument window is converted to a window object by the function as.owin.

The argument fatal indicates what to do when the data cannot be converted to a line segment pattern. If fatal=TRUE, a fatal error will be generated; if fatal=FALSE, the value NULL is returned.

The function as.psp is generic, with methods for the classes "psp", "data.frame", "matrix" and a default method.

Point pattern datasets can also be created by the function psp.
Value

An object of class "psp" (see psp.object) describing the line segment pattern and its window of observation. The value NULL may also be returned; see Details.

Warnings

If only a proper subset of the names \(x_0,y_0,x_1,y_1\) or \(x_{mid},y_{mid},\text{length},\text{angle}\) appear amongst the names of the columns of \(x\) where \(x\) is a data frame, then these special names are ignored.

For example if the names of the columns were \(x_{mid},y_{mid},\text{length},\text{degrees}\), then these columns would be interpreted as if the represented \(x_0,y_0,x_1,y_1\) in that order.

Whether it gets used or not, column named \text{marks} is always removed from \(x\) before any attempt to form the ends component of the psp object that is returned.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

psp, psp.object, as.owin, owin.object.

See edges for extracting the edges of a polygonal window as a "psp" object.

Examples

```r
mat <- matrix(runif(40), ncol=4)
mx <- data.frame(v1=sample(1:4,10,TRUE),
                 v2=factor(sample(letters[1:4],10,TRUE),levels=letters[1:4]))
a <- as.psp(mat, window=owin(),marks=mx)
mat <- cbind(as.data.frame(mat),mx)
b <- as.psp(mat, window=owin()) # a and b are identical.
stuff <- list(xmid=runif(10),
              ymid=runif(10),
              length=rep(0.1, 10),
              angle=runif(10, 0, 2 * pi))
a <- as.psp(stuff, window=owin())
b <- as.psp(from=runifrect(10), to=runifrect(10))
```

---

### as.rectangle

#### Window Frame

**Description**

Extract the window frame of a window or other spatial dataset

**Usage**

```r
as.rectangle(w, ...)
```
Arguments

w  A window, or a dataset that has a window. Either a window (object of class 
"owin"), a pixel image (object of class "im") or other data determining such a
window.

... Optional. Auxiliary data to help determine the window. If w does not belong to
a recognised class, the arguments w and ... are passed to as.owin to determine
the window.

Details

This function is the quickest way to determine a bounding rectangle for a spatial dataset.
If w is a window, the function just extracts the outer bounding rectangle of w as given by its elements
xrange, yrange.

The function can also be applied to any spatial dataset that has a window: for example, a point
pattern (object of class "ppp") or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"). The bounding
rectangle of the window of the dataset is extracted.

Use the function boundingbox to compute the smallest bounding rectangle of a dataset.

Value

A window (object of class "owin") of type "rectangle" representing a rectangle.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin, as.owin, boundingbox

Examples

w <- owin(c(0,10),c(0,10), poly=list(x=c(1,2,3,2,1), y=c(2,3,4,6,7)))
r <- as.rectangle(w)
# returns a 10 x 10 rectangle

data(lansing)
as.rectangle(lansing)

data(copper)
as.rectangle(copper$SouthLines)
as.solist  

Convert List of Two-Dimensional Spatial Objects

Description

Given a list of two-dimensional spatial objects, convert it to the class "solist".

Usage

as.solist(x, ...)

Arguments

x

A list of objects, each representing a two-dimensional spatial dataset.

...

Additional arguments passed to solist.

Details

This command makes the list x into an object of class "solist" (spatial object list). See solist for details.

The entries in the list x should be two-dimensional spatial datasets (not necessarily of the same class).

Value

A list, usually of class "solist".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

solist, as.anylist, solapply.

Examples

x <- list(cells, Window(cells), setcov(Window(cells)))
y <- as.solist(x)
as.tess

Convert Data To Tessellation

Description

Converts data specifying a tessellation, in any of several formats, into an object of class "tess".

Usage

as.tess(X)
## S3 method for class 'tess'
as.tess(X)
## S3 method for class 'im'
as.tess(X)
## S3 method for class 'owin'
as.tess(X)
## S3 method for class 'quadratcount'
as.tess(X)
## S3 method for class 'list'
as.tess(X)

Arguments

X

Data to be converted to a tessellation.

Details

A tessellation is a collection of disjoint spatial regions (called tiles) that fit together to form a larger spatial region. This command creates an object of class "tess" that represents a tessellation.

This function converts data in any of several formats into an object of class "tess" for use by the spatstat package. The argument X may be

- an object of class "tess". The object will be stripped of any extraneous attributes and returned.
- a pixel image (object of class "im") with pixel values that are logical or factor values. Each level of the factor will determine a tile of the tessellation.
- a window (object of class "owin"). The result will be a tessellation consisting of a single tile.
- a set of quadrat counts (object of class "quadratcount") returned by the command quadratcount. The quadrats used to generate the counts will be extracted and returned as a tessellation.
- a quadrat test (object of class "quadrattest") returned by the command quadrat.test. The quadrats used to perform the test will be extracted and returned as a tessellation.
- a list of windows (objects of class "owin") giving the tiles of the tessellation.

The function as.tess is generic, with methods for various classes, as listed above.
bdist.pixels

Distance to Boundary of Window

Description

Computes the distances from each pixel in a window to the boundary of the window.

Usage

bdist.pixels(w, ..., style="image", method=c("C", "interpreted"))

Arguments

w
A window (object of class "owin").

... Arguments passed to as.mask to determine the pixel resolution.

style Character string determining the format of the output: either "matrix", "coords" or "image".

method Choice of algorithm to use when w is polygonal.
Details

This function computes, for each pixel \( u \) in the window \( w \), the shortest distance \( d(u, W^c) \) from \( u \) to the boundary of \( W \).

If the window is a binary mask then the distance from each pixel to the boundary is computed using the distance transform algorithm \texttt{distmap.owin}. The result is equivalent to \texttt{distmap(W[invert=TRUE])}.

If the window is a rectangle or a polygonal region, the grid of pixels is determined by the arguments "..." passed to \texttt{as.mask}. The distance from each pixel to the boundary is calculated exactly, using analytic geometry. This is slower but more accurate than in the case of a binary mask.

For software testing purposes, there are two implementations available when \( w \) is a polygon: the default is \texttt{method="C"} which is much faster than \texttt{method="interpreted"}.

Value

If \texttt{style="image"}, a pixel image (object of class "im") containing the distances from each pixel in the image raster to the boundary of the window.

If \texttt{style="matrix"}, a matrix giving the distances from each pixel in the image raster to the boundary of the window. Rows of this matrix correspond to the \( y \) coordinate and columns to the \( x \) coordinate.

If \texttt{style="coords"}, a list with three components \( x, y, z \), where \( x, y \) are vectors of length \( m, n \) giving the \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates respectively, and \( z \) is an \( m \times n \) matrix such that \( z[i,j] \) is the distance from \((x[i], y[j])\) to the boundary of the window. Rows of this matrix correspond to the \( x \) coordinate and columns to the \( y \) coordinate. This result can be plotted with \texttt{persp}, \texttt{image} or \texttt{contour}.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\texttt{owin.object, erosion, bdist.points, bdist.tiles, distmap.owin}.

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
  u <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
  d <- bdist.pixels(u, eps=0.01)
  image(d)
  d <- bdist.pixels(u, eps=0.01, style="matrix")
  mean(d >= 0.1)
  # value is approx (1 - 2 * 0.1)^2 = 0.64
\end{verbatim}
bdist.points  Distance to Boundary of Window

Description

Computes the distances from each point of a point pattern to the boundary of the window.

Usage

bdist.points(X)

Arguments

X

A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Details

This function computes, for each point \( x_i \) in the point pattern \( X \), the shortest distance \( d(x_i, W^c) \) from \( x_i \) to the boundary of the window \( W \) of observation.

If the window \( \text{Window}(X) \) is of type "rectangle" or "polygonal", then these distances are computed by analytic geometry and are exact, up to rounding errors. If the window is of type "mask" then the distances are computed using the real-valued distance transform, which is an approximation with maximum error equal to the width of one pixel in the mask.

Value

A numeric vector, giving the distances from each point of the pattern to the boundary of the window.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

bdist.pixels, bdist.tiles, ppp.object, erosion

Examples

data(cells)
d <- bdist.points(cells)
bdist.tiles

Distance to Boundary of Window

Description
Computes the shortest distances from each tile in a tessellation to the boundary of the window.

Usage
bdist.tiles(X)

Arguments
X
A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Details
This function computes, for each tile \( s_i \) in the tessellation \( X \), the shortest distance from \( s_i \) to the boundary of the window \( W \) containing the tessellation.

Value
A numeric vector, giving the shortest distance from each tile in the tessellation to the boundary of the window. Entries of the vector correspond to the entries of tiles(X).

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
tess, bdist.points, bdist.pixels

Examples
\[
P \leftarrow \text{runifrect}(15) \\
X \leftarrow \text{dirichlet}(P) \\
\text{plot}(X, \text{col="red"}) \\
B \leftarrow \text{bdist.tiles}(X) \\
\text{# identify tiles that do not touch the boundary} \\
\text{plot}(X[B > 0], \text{add=TRUE, col="green", lwd=3})
\]
**Description**

Given a range of numerical values, this command creates a colour scheme that would be appropriate if the numbers were altitudes (elevation above or below sea level).

**Usage**

```r
beachcolours(range, sealevel = 0, monochrome = FALSE,
             ncolours = if (monochrome) 16 else 64,
             nbeach = 1)
beachcolourmap(range, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `range` Range of numerical values to be mapped. A numeric vector of length 2.
- `sealevel` Value that should be treated as zero. A single number, lying between `range[1]` and `range[2]`.
- `monochrome` Logical. If `TRUE` then a greyscale colour map is constructed.
- `ncolours` Number of distinct colours to use.
- `nbeach` Number of colours that will be yellow.
- `...` Arguments passed to `beachcolours`.

**Details**

Given a range of numerical values, these commands create a colour scheme that would be appropriate if the numbers were altitudes (elevation above or below sea level).

Numerical values close to zero are portrayed in green (representing the waterline). Negative values are blue (representing water) and positive values are yellow to red (representing land). At least, these are the colours of land and sea in Western Australia. This colour scheme was proposed by Baddeley et al (2005).

The function `beachcolours` returns these colours as a character vector, while `beachcolourmap` returns a colourmap object.

The argument `range` should be a numeric vector of length 2 giving a range of numerical values.

The argument `sealevel` specifies the height value that will be treated as zero, and mapped to the colour green. A vector of `ncolours` colours will be created, of which `nbeach` colours will be green.

The argument `monochrome` is included for convenience when preparing publications. If `monochrome=TRUE` the colour map will be a simple grey scale containing `ncolours` shades from black to white.

**Value**

For `beachcolours`, a character vector of length `ncolours` specifying colour values. For `beachcolourmap`, a colour map (object of class "colourmap").
**border**

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**References**

**See Also**
colourmap, colourtools.

**Examples**

```r
gcode{plot(beachcolourmap(c(-2,2)))}
```

---

**Description**
Computes the border region of a window, that is, the region lying within a specified distance of the boundary of a window.

**Usage**

```r
border(w, r, outside=FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `w`: A window (object of class "owin") or something acceptable to `as.owin`.
- `r`: Numerical value.
- `outside`: Logical value determining whether to compute the border outside or inside `w`.
- `...`: Optional arguments passed to `erosion` (if `outside=FALSE`) or to `dilation` (if `outside=TRUE`).

**Details**
By default (if `outside=FALSE`), the border region is the subset of `w` lying within a distance `r` of the boundary of `w`. It is computed by eroding `w` by the distance `r` (using `erosion`) and subtracting this eroded window from the original window `w`.

If `outside=TRUE`, the border region is the set of locations outside `w` lying within a distance `r` of `w`. It is computed by dilating `w` by the distance `r` (using `dilation`) and subtracting the original window `w` from the dilated window.
**Value**

A window (object of class "owin").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

erosion, dilation

**Examples**

```r
# rectangle
u <- unit.square()
border(u, 0.1)
border(u, 0.1, outside=TRUE)

# polygon
plot(letterR)
plot(border(letterR, 0.1), add=TRUE)
plot(border(letterR, 0.1, outside=TRUE), add=TRUE)
```

**Description**

Computes the smallest rectangle containing a set of points.

**Usage**

`bounding.box.xy(x, y=NULL)`

**Arguments**

- `x` vector of x coordinates of observed points, or a 2-column matrix giving x, y coordinates, or a list with components x, y giving coordinates (such as a point pattern object of class "ppp").
- `y` (optional) vector of y coordinates of observed points, if x is a vector.

**Details**

Given an observed pattern of points with coordinates given by x and y, this function finds the smallest rectangle, with sides parallel to the coordinate axes, that contains all the points, and returns it as a window.
Bounding Box of a Window, Image, or Point Pattern

Description
Find the smallest rectangle containing a given window(s), image(s) or point pattern(s).

Usage

boundingbox(...)

## Default S3 method:
bindingbox(...)

## S3 method for class 'im'
bindingbox(...)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
bindingbox(...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
bindingbox(...)

Examples

x <- runif(30)
y <- runif(30)
w <- bounding.box.xy(x, y)
plot(owin(), main="bounding.box.xy(x,y)")
plot(w, add=TRUE)
points(x, y)

X <- runifrect(30)
plot(X, main="bounding.box.xy(X)")
plot(bounding.box.xy(X), add=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'psp'
boundingbox(...)

## S3 method for class 'lpp'
boundingbox(...)

## S3 method for class 'linnet'
boundingbox(...)

## S3 method for class 'solist'
boundingbox(...)

### Arguments
...

One or more windows (objects of class "owin"), pixel images (objects of class "im") or point patterns (objects of class "ppp" or "lpp") or line segment patterns (objects of class "psp") or linear networks (objects of class "linnet") or any combination of such objects. Alternatively, the argument may be a list of such objects, of class "solist".

### Details
This function finds the smallest rectangle (with sides parallel to the coordinate axes) that contains all the given objects.

For a window (object of class "owin"), the bounding box is the smallest rectangle that contains all the vertices of the window (this is generally smaller than the enclosing frame, which is returned by `as.rectangle`).

For a point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "lpp"), the bounding box is the smallest rectangle that contains all the points of the pattern. This is usually smaller than the bounding box of the window of the point pattern.

For a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") or a linear network (object of class "linnet"), the bounding box is the smallest rectangle that contains all endpoints of line segments.

For a pixel image (object of class "im"), the image will be converted to a window using `as.owin`, and the bounding box of this window is obtained.

If the argument is a list of several objects, then this function finds the smallest rectangle that contains all the bounding boxes of the objects.

### Value

`owin, as.owin, as.rectangle`

### Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
**Examples**

```r
w <- owin(c(0,10), c(0,10), poly=list(x=c(1,2,3,2,1), y=c(2,3,4,6,7)))
r <- boundingbox(w)
# returns rectangle [1,3] x [2,7]

w2 <- unit.square()
r <- boundingbox(w, w2)
# returns rectangle [0,3] x [0,7]
```

**boundingcircle**

*Smallest Enclosing Circle*

**Description**

Find the smallest circle enclosing a spatial window or other object. Return its radius, or the location of its centre, or the circle itself.

**Usage**

```r
boundingradius(x, ...)
boundingcentre(x, ...)
boundingcircle(x, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
boundingradius(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
boundingcentre(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
boundingcircle(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
boundingradius(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
boundingcentre(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
boundingcircle(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: A window (object of class "owin"), or another spatial object.
- **...**: Arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the pixel resolution for the calculation.
Details

The boundingcircle of a spatial region \( W \) is the smallest circle that contains \( W \). The boundingradius is the radius of this circle, and the boundingcentre is the centre of the circle.

The functions boundingcircle, boundingcentre and boundingradius are generic. There are methods for objects of class "owin", "ppp" and "linnet".

Value

The result of boundingradius is a single numeric value.

The result of boundingcentre is a point pattern containing a single point.

The result of boundingcircle is a window representing the boundingcircle.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also
diameter

Examples

boundingradius(letterR)

plot(grow.rectangle(Frame(letterR), 0.2), main="", type="n")
plot(letterR, add=TRUE, col="grey")
plot(boundingcircle(letterR), add=TRUE, border="green", lwd=2)
plot(boundingcentre(letterR), pch="+", cex=2, col="blue", add=TRUE)

X <- runifrect(5)
plot(X)
plot(boundingcircle(X), add=TRUE)
plot(boundingcentre(X), pch="+", cex=2, col="blue", add=TRUE)

box3

Three-Dimensional Box

Description

Creates an object representing a three-dimensional box.

Usage

box3(xrange = c(0, 1), yrange = xrange, zrange = yrange, unitname = NULL)
**Arguments**

- `xrange`, `yrange`, `zrange`
  Dimensions of the box in the x, y, z directions. Each of these arguments should be a numeric vector of length 2.
- `unitname`
  Optional. Name of the unit of length. See Details.

**Details**

This function creates an object representing a three-dimensional rectangular parallelepiped (box) with sides parallel to the coordinate axes.

The object can be used to specify the domain of a three-dimensional point pattern (see `pp3`) and in various geometrical calculations (see `volume.box3`, `diameter.box3`, `eroded.volumes`).

The optional argument `unitname` specifies the name of the unit of length. See `unitname` for valid formats.

The function `as.box3` can be used to convert other kinds of data to this format.

**Value**

An object of class "box3". There is a print method for this class.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`as.box3`, `pp3`, `volume.box3`, `diameter.box3`, `eroded.volumes`.

**Examples**

```r
box3()
box3(c(0,10),c(0,10),c(0,5), unitname=c("metre","metres"))
box3(c(-1,1))
```

---

**boxx**

**Multi-Dimensional Box**

**Description**

Creates an object representing a multi-dimensional box.

**Usage**

```r
boxx(..., unitname = NULL)
```
Arguments

... Dimensions of the box. Vectors of length 2.
unitname Optional. Name of the unit of length. See Details.

Details

This function creates an object representing a multi-dimensional rectangular parallelepiped (box) with sides parallel to the coordinate axes.

The object can be used to specify the domain of a multi-dimensional point pattern (see \texttt{ppx}) and in various geometrical calculations (see \texttt{volume.boxx}, \texttt{diameter.boxx}, \texttt{eroded.volumes}).

The optional argument \texttt{unitname} specifies the name of the unit of length. See \texttt{unitname} for valid formats.

Value

An object of class "boxx". There is a print method for this class.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

\texttt{ppx}, \texttt{volume.boxx}, \texttt{diameter.boxx}, \texttt{eroded.volumes.boxx}.

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
boxx(c(0,10),c(0,10),c(0,5),c(0,1), unitname=c("metre","metres"))
\end{verbatim}

---

\textbf{by.im}

\textit{Apply Function to Image Broken Down by Factor}

Description

Splits a pixel image into sub-images and applies a function to each sub-image.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
## S3 method for class 'im'
by(data, INDICES, FUN, ...)
\end{verbatim}
by.im

Arguments

data A pixel image (object of class "im").
INDICES Grouping variable. Either a tessellation (object of class "tess") or a factor-valued pixel image.
FUN Function to be applied to each sub-image of data.
... Extra arguments passed to FUN.

Details

This is a method for the generic function by for pixel images (class "im").

The pixel image data is first divided into sub-images according to INDICES. Then the function FUN is applied to each subset. The results of each computation are returned in a list.

The grouping variable INDICES may be either

- a tessellation (object of class "tess"). Each tile of the tessellation delineates a subset of the spatial domain.
- a pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values. The levels of the factor determine subsets of the spatial domain.

Value

A list containing the results of each evaluation of FUN.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

split.im, tess, im

Examples

W <- square(1)
X <- as.im(function(x,y){sqrt(x^2+y^2)}, W)
Y <- dirichlet(runifrect(12, W))
# mean pixel value in each subset
unlist(by(X, Y, mean))
# trimmed mean
unlist(by(X, Y, mean, trim=0.05))
Apply a Function to a Point Pattern Broken Down by Factor

Description

Splits a point pattern into sub-patterns, and applies the function to each sub-pattern.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
by(data, INDICES=marks(data), FUN, ...)
```

Arguments

- `data` Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `INDICES` Grouping variable. Either a factor, a pixel image with factor values, or a tessellation.
- `FUN` Function to be applied to subsets of `data`.
- `...` Additional arguments to `FUN`.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `by` for point patterns (class "ppp").

The point pattern `data` is first divided into subsets according to `INDICES`. Then the function `FUN` is applied to each subset. The results of each computation are returned in a list.

The argument `INDICES` may be

- a factor, of length equal to the number of points in `data`. The levels of `INDICES` determine the destination of each point in `data`. The ith point of `data` will be placed in the sub-pattern `split.ppp(data)$l` where `l = f[i]`.
- a pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values. The pixel value of `INDICES` at each point of `data` will be used as the classifying variable.
- a tessellation (object of class "tess"). Each point of `data` will be classified according to the tile of the tessellation into which it falls.

If `INDICES` is missing, then `data` must be a multitype point pattern (a marked point pattern whose marks vector is a factor). Then the effect is that the points of each type are separated into different point patterns.

Value

A list (also of class "anylist" or "solist" as appropriate) containing the results returned from `FUN` for each of the subpatterns.
cbind.hyperframe

Combine Hyperframes by Rows or by Columns

Description

Methods for cbind and rbind for hyperframes.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
cbind(...)  
## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
rbind(...)  
```

Arguments

... Any number of hyperframes (objects of class hyperframe).

Examples

```r
# multitype point pattern, broken down by type
data(amacrine)
by(amacrine, FUN=minnndist)
by(amacrine, FUN=function(x) { intensity(unmark(x)) })

if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  # how to pass additional arguments to FUN
  by(amacrine, FUN=clarkevans, correction=c("Donnelly","cdf"))
}

# point pattern broken down by tessellation
data(swedishpines)
tes <- quadrats(swedishpines, 4,4)
## compute minimum nearest neighbour distance for points in each tile
B <- by(swedishpines, tes, minnndist)

if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  B <- by(swedishpines, tes, clarkevans, correction="Donnelly")
simplify2array(B)
}
```

See Also

ppp, split.ppp, cut.ppp, tess, im.
Details

These are methods for `cbind` and `rbind` for hyperframes.

Note that all the arguments must be hyperframes (because of the peculiar dispatch rules of `cbind` and `rbind`).

To combine a hyperframe with a data frame, one should either convert the data frame to a hyperframe using `as.hyperframe`, or explicitly invoke the function `cbind.hyperframe` or `rbind.hyperframe`.

In other words: if `h` is a hyperframe and `d` is a data frame, the result of `cbind(h, d)` will be the same as `cbind(as.data.frame(h), d)`, so that all hypercolumns of `h` will be deleted (and a warning will be issued). To combine `h` with `d` so that all columns of `h` are retained, type either `cbind(h, as.hyperframe(d))` or `cbind.hyperframe(h, d)`.

Value

Another hyperframe.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`hyperframe`, `as.hyperframe`

Examples

```r
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  lambda <- runif(5, min=10, max=30)
  X <- lapply(as.list(lambda), function(x) { rpoispp(x) })
  h <- hyperframe(lambda=lambda, X=X)
  g <- hyperframe(id=letters[1:5], Y=rev(X))
  gh <- cbind(h, g)
  hh <- rbind(h[1:2, ], h[3:5, ])
}
```

Description

Computes the centroid (centre of mass) of a window

Usage

`centroid.owin(w, as.ppp = FALSE)`
Arguments

\( w \)  
A window

\( \text{as.ppp} \)  
Logical flag indicating whether to return the centroid as a point pattern (\text{ppp} object)

Details

The centroid of the window \( w \) is computed. The centroid ("centre of mass") is the point whose \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates are the mean values of the \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates of all points in the window.

The argument \( w \) should be a window (an object of class "\text{owin}"), see \text{owin.object} for details) or can be given in any format acceptable to \text{as.owin}().

The calculation uses an exact analytic formula for the case of polygonal windows.

Note that the centroid of a window is not necessarily inside the window, unless the window is convex. If \( \text{as.ppp=TRUE} \) and the centroid of \( w \) lies outside \( w \), then the window of the returned point pattern will be a rectangle containing the original window (using \text{as.rectangle}.

Value

Either a list with components \( x, y \), or a point pattern (of class \text{ppp}) consisting of a single point, giving the coordinates of the centroid of the window \( w \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

\text{owin}, \text{as.owin}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
w <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
  centroid.owin(w)
  # returns 0.5, 0.5

w <- Window(demopat)
  # an irregular window
  cent <- centroid.owin(w, as.ppp = TRUE)

wapprox <- as.mask(w)
  # pixel approximation of window

  if(interactive()) {
    plot(cent)
    # plot the window and its centroid
    points(centroid.owin(wapprox))
    # should be indistinguishable
  }
\end{verbatim}
chop.tess

Subdivide a Window or Tessellation using a Set of Lines

Description

Divide a given window into tiles delineated by a set of infinite straight lines, obtaining a tessellation of the window. Alternatively, given a tessellation, divide each tile of the tessellation into sub-tiles delineated by the lines.

Usage

chop.tess(X, L)

Arguments

- **X**: A window (object of class "owin") or tessellation (object of class "tess") to be subdivided by lines.
- **L**: A set of infinite straight lines (object of class "infline")

Details

The argument L should be a set of infinite straight lines in the plane (stored in an object L of class "infline" created by the function infline).

If X is a window, then it is divided into tiles delineated by the lines in L.

If X is a tessellation, then each tile of X is subdivided into sub-tiles delineated by the lines in L.

The result is a tessellation.

Value

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Warning

If X is a non-convex window, or a tessellation containing non-convex tiles, then chop.tess(X,L) may contain a tile which consists of several unconnected pieces.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

infline, clip.infline
**clickbox**

**Examples**

```r
L <- infline(p=1:3, theta=pi/4)
W <- square(4)
chop.tess(W, L)
```

**Description**

Allows the user to specify a rectangle by point-and-click in the display.

**Usage**

```r
clickbox(add=TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **add**
  Logical value indicating whether to create a new plot (`add=FALSE`) or draw over the existing plot (`add=TRUE`).
- **...**
  Graphics arguments passed to `polygon` to plot the box.

**Details**

This function allows the user to create a rectangular window by interactively clicking on the screen display.

The user is prompted to point the mouse at any desired locations for two corners of the rectangle, and click the left mouse button to add each point.

The return value is a window (object of class "owin") representing the rectangle.

This function uses the R command `locator` to input the mouse clicks. It only works on screen devices such as ‘X11’, ‘windows’ and ‘quartz’.

**Value**

A window (object of class "owin") representing the selected rectangle.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`clickpoly`, `clickppp`, `clickdist`, `locator`
**clickdist**

*Interactively Measure Distance*

**Description**

Measures the distance between two points which the user has clicked on.

**Usage**

```
clickdist()
```

**Details**

This function allows the user to measure the distance between two spatial locations, interactively, by clicking on the screen display.

When `clickdist()` is called, the user is expected to click two points in the current graphics device. The distance between these points will be returned.

This function uses the R command `locator` to input the mouse clicks. It only works on screen devices such as ‘X11’, ‘windows’ and ‘quartz’.

**Value**

A single nonnegative number.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>, and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`locator`, `clickppp`, `clickpoly`, `clickbox`

---

**clickpoly**

*Interactively Define a Polygon*

**Description**

Allows the user to create a polygon by point-and-click in the display.

**Usage**

```
clickpoly(add=FALSE, nv=NULL, np=1, ...)
```
Arguments

- **add**: Logical value indicating whether to create a new plot (add=FALSE) or draw over the existing plot (add=TRUE).
- **nv**: Number of vertices of the polygon (if this is predetermined).
- **np**: Number of polygons to create.
- **...**: Arguments passed to `locator` to control the interactive plot, and to `polygon` to plot the polygons.

Details

This function allows the user to create a polygonal window by interactively clicking on the screen display.

The user is prompted to point the mouse at any desired locations for the polygon vertices, and click the left mouse button to add each point. Interactive input stops after `nv` clicks (if `nv` was given) or when the middle mouse button is pressed.

The return value is a window (object of class "owin") representing the polygon.

This function uses the R command `locator` to input the mouse clicks. It only works on screen devices such as 'X11', 'windows' and 'quartz'. Arguments that can be passed to `locator` through ... include pch (plotting character), cex (character expansion factor) and col (colour). See `locator` and `par`.

Multiple polygons can also be drawn, by specifying `np > 1`. The polygons must be disjoint. The result is a single window object consisting of all the polygons.

Value

A window (object of class "owin") representing the polygon.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also

- `identify.ppp`, `clickbox`, `clickppp`, `clickdist`, `locator`

Description

Interactively Add Points

Allows the user to create a point pattern by point-and-click in the display.

Usage

```r
clickppp(n=NULL, win=square(1), types=NULL, ..., add=FALSE, main=NULL, hook=NULL)
```
Arguments

- **n**: Number of points to be added (if this is predetermined).
- **win**: Window in which to create the point pattern. An object of class "owin".
- **types**: Vector of types, when creating a multitype point pattern.
- **...**: Optional extra arguments to be passed to locator to control the display.
- **add**: Logical value indicating whether to create a new plot (add=FALSE) or draw over the existing plot (add=TRUE).
- **main**: Main heading for plot.
- **hook**: For internal use only. Do not use this argument.

Details

This function allows the user to create a point pattern by interactively clicking on the screen display.

First the window `win` is plotted on the current screen device. Then the user is prompted to point the mouse at any desired locations and click the left mouse button to add each point. Interactive input stops after `n` clicks (if `n` was given) or when the middle mouse button is pressed.

The return value is a point pattern containing the locations of all the clicked points inside the original window `win`, provided that all of the clicked locations were inside this window. Otherwise, the window is expanded to a box large enough to contain all the points (as well as containing the original window).

If the argument `types` is given, then a multitype point pattern will be created. The user is prompted to input the locations of points of type `type[i]`, for each successive index `i`. (If the argument `n` was given, there will be `n` points of each type.) The return value is a multitype point pattern.

This function uses the R command `locator` to input the mouse clicks. It only works on screen devices such as ‘X11’, ‘windows’ and ‘quartz’. Arguments that can be passed to `locator` through `...` include `pch` (plotting character), `cex` (character expansion factor) and `col` (colour). See `locator` and `par`.

Value

- A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Author(s)

Original by Dominic Schuhmacher. Adapted by Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also

- `identify.ppp`, `locator`, `clickpoly`, `clickbox`, `clickdist`
**Description**

Take the intersection between a set of infinite straight lines and a window, yielding a set of line segments.

**Usage**

```r
clip.infline(L, win)
```

**Arguments**

- `L` Object of class "infline" specifying a set of infinite straight lines in the plane.
- `win` Window (object of class "owin").

**Details**

This function computes the intersection between a set of infinite straight lines in the plane (stored in an object `L` of class "infline" created by the function `infline`) and a window `win`. The result is a pattern of line segments. Each line segment carries a mark indicating which line it belongs to.

**Value**

A line segment pattern (object of class "psp") with a single column of marks.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

**See Also**

- `infline.psp`

To divide a window into pieces using infinite lines, use `chop.tess`.

**Examples**

```r
L <- infline(p=1:3, theta=pi/4)
W <- square(4)
clip.infline(L, W)
```
closepairs  

Close Pairs of Points

Description

Low-level functions to find all close pairs of points.

Usage

closepairs(X, rmax, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'

closepairs(X, rmax, twice=TRUE,
          what=c("all", "indices", "ijd"),
          distinct=TRUE, neat=TRUE,
          periodic=FALSE, ...)

crosspairs(X, Y, rmax, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'

crosspairs(X, Y, rmax, what=c("all", "indices", "ijd"), ...)

Arguments

X, Y  Point patterns (objects of class "ppp").

rmax  Maximum distance between pairs of points to be counted as close pairs.

twice  Logical value indicating whether all ordered pairs of close points should be returned. If twice=TRUE (the default), each pair will appear twice in the output, as (i,j) and again as (j,i). If twice=FALSE, then each pair will appear only once, as the pair (i,j) with i < j.

what  String specifying the data to be returned for each close pair of points. If what="all" (the default) then the returned information includes the indices i, j of each pair, their x, y coordinates, and the distance between them. If what="indices" then only the indices i, j are returned. If what="ijd" then the indices i, j and the distance d are returned.

distinct  Logical value indicating whether to return only the pairs of points with different indices i and j (distinct=TRUE, the default) or to also include the pairs where i=j (distinct=FALSE).

neat  Logical value indicating whether to ensure that i < j in each output pair, when twice=FALSE.

periodic  Logical value indicating whether to use the periodic edge correction. The window of X should be a rectangle. Opposite pairs of edges of the window will be treated as identical.

...  Extra arguments, ignored by methods.
Details

These are the efficient low-level functions used by spatstat to find all close pairs of points in a point pattern or all close pairs between two point patterns.

closepairs(X,rmax) finds all pairs of distinct points in the pattern X which lie at a distance less than or equal to rmax apart, and returns them. The result is a list with the following components:

i  Integer vector of indices of the first point in each pair.
j  Integer vector of indices of the second point in each pair.
xi,yi  Coordinates of the first point in each pair.
xj,yj  Coordinates of the second point in each pair.
dx  Equal to xj-xi
dy  Equal to yj-yi
d  Euclidean distance between each pair of points.

If what="indices" then only the components i and j are returned. This is slightly faster and more efficient with use of memory.

crosspairs(X,rmax) identifies all pairs of neighbours (X[i],Y[j]) between the patterns X and Y, and returns them. The result is a list with the same format as for closepairs.

Value

A list with components i and j, and possibly other components as described under Details.

Warning about accuracy

The results of these functions may not agree exactly with the correct answer (as calculated by a human) and may not be consistent between different computers and different installations of R. The discrepancies arise in marginal cases where the interpoint distance is equal to, or very close to, the threshold rmax.

Floating-point numbers in a computer are not mathematical Real Numbers: they are approximations using finite-precision binary arithmetic. The approximation is accurate to a tolerance of about .Machine$double.eps.

If the true interpoint distance d and the threshold rmax are equal, or if their difference is no more than .Machine$double.eps, the result may be incorrect.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

closepairs.pp3 for the corresponding functions for 3D point patterns.
Kest, Kcross, nndist, nncross, applynbd, markstat for functions which use these capabilities.
Examples

d <- closepairs(cells, 0.1)
head(as.data.frame(d))

Y <- split(amacrine)
e <- crosspairs(Y$on, Y$off, 0.1)

closepairs.pp3  Close Pairs of Points in 3 Dimensions

Description

Low-level functions to find all close pairs of points in three-dimensional point patterns.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
closepairs(X, rmax, twice=TRUE, 
         what=c("all", "indices", "ijd"),
         distinct=TRUE, neat=TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'pp3'
crosspairs(X, Y, rmax, what=c("all", "indices", "ijd"), ...)
```

Arguments

- **X, Y** Point patterns in three dimensions (objects of class "pp3").
- **rmax** Maximum distance between pairs of points to be counted as close pairs.
- **twice** Logical value indicating whether all ordered pairs of close points should be returned. If `twice=TRUE`, each pair will appear twice in the output, as (i,j) and again as (j,i). If `twice=FALSE`, then each pair will appear only once, as the pair (i,j) such that i < j.
- **what** String specifying the data to be returned for each close pair of points. If `what="all"` (the default) then the returned information includes the indices i, j of each pair, their x, y, z coordinates, and the distance between them. If `what="indices"` then only the indices i, j are returned. If `what="ijd"` then the indices i, j and the distance d are returned.
- **distinct** Logical value indicating whether to return only the pairs of points with different indices i and j (`distinct=TRUE`, the default) or to also include the pairs where i=j (`distinct=FALSE`).
- **neat** Logical value indicating whether to ensure that i < j in each output pair, when `twice=FALSE`.
- **...** Ignored.
Details

These are the efficient low-level functions used by spatstat to find all close pairs of points in a three-dimensional point pattern or all close pairs between two point patterns in three dimensions. closepairs(X,rmax) identifies all pairs of neighbours in the pattern X and returns them. The result is a list with the following components:

- i  Integer vector of indices of the first point in each pair.
- j  Integer vector of indices of the second point in each pair.
- xi, yi, zi  Coordinates of the first point in each pair.
- xj, yj, zj  Coordinates of the second point in each pair.
- dx  Equal to xj-xi
- dy  Equal to yj-yi
- dz  Equal to zj-zi
- d  Euclidean distance between each pair of points.

If what="indices" then only the components i and j are returned. This is slightly faster.

crosspairs(X,rmax) identifies all pairs of neighbours (X[i],Y[j]) between the patterns X and Y, and returns them. The result is a list with the same format as for closepairs.

Value

A list with components i and j, and possibly other components as described under Details.

Warning about accuracy

The results of these functions may not agree exactly with the correct answer (as calculated by a human) and may not be consistent between different computers and different installations of R. The discrepancies arise in marginal cases where the interpoint distance is equal to, or very close to, the threshold rmax.

Floating-point numbers in a computer are not mathematical Real Numbers: they are approximations using finite-precision binary arithmetic. The approximation is accurate to a tolerance of about .Machine$double.eps.

If the true interpoint distance d and the threshold rmax are equal, or if their difference is no more than .Machine$double.eps, the result may be incorrect.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

closepairs
closetriples

Close Triples of Points

Description

Low-level function to find all close triples of points.

Usage

closetriples(X, rmax)

Arguments

X
Point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "pp3").
rmax
Maximum distance between each pair of points in a triple.

Details

This low-level function finds all triples of points in a point pattern in which each pair lies closer than rmax.

Value

A data frame with columns i, j, k giving the indices of the points in each triple, and a column diam giving the diameter (maximum pairwise distance) in the triple.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

closepairs, Tstat.

Examples

closetriples(redwoodfull, 0.02)
closetriples(redwoodfull, 0.005)
Morphological Closing

Description

Perform morphological closing of a window, a line segment pattern or a point pattern.

Usage

```r
closing(w, r, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
closing(w, r, ..., polygonal=NULL)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
closing(w, r, ..., polygonal=TRUE)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
closing(w, r, ..., polygonal=TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `w`: A window (object of class "owin" or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") or a point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `r`: positive number: the radius of the closing.
- `...`: extra arguments passed to `as.mask` controlling the pixel resolution, if a pixel approximation is used.
- `polygonal`: Logical flag indicating whether to compute a polygonal approximation to the erosion (polygonal=TRUE) or a pixel grid approximation (polygonal=FALSE).

Details

The morphological closing (Serra, 1982) of a set $W$ by a distance $r > 0$ is the set of all points that cannot be separated from $W$ by any circle of radius $r$. That is, a point $x$ belongs to the closing $W^*$ if it is impossible to draw any circle of radius $r$ that has $x$ on the inside and $W$ on the outside. The closing $W^*$ contains the original set $W$.

For a small radius $r$, the closing operation has the effect of smoothing out irregularities in the boundary of $W$. For larger radii, the closing operation smooths out concave features in the boundary. For very large radii, the closed set $W^*$ becomes more and more convex.

The algorithm applies dilation followed by erosion.

Value

If $r > 0$, an object of class "owin" representing the closed region. If $r=0$, the result is identical to $w$. 
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

References


See Also

opening for the opposite operation.
dilation, erosion for the basic operations.
owin, as.owin for information about windows.

Examples

v <- closing(letterR, 0.25)
plot(v, main="closing")
plot(letterR, add=TRUE)

plot(closing(cells, 0.1))
points(cells)

colourmap

Colour Lookup Tables

description

Create a colour map (colour lookup table).

Usage

colourmap(col, ..., range=NULL, breaks=NULL, inputs=NULL, gamma=1)

Arguments

col Vector of values specifying colours
... Ignored.
range Interval to be mapped. A numeric vector of length 2, specifying the endpoints of the range of values to be mapped. Incompatible with breaks or inputs.
inputs Values to which the colours are associated. A factor or vector of the same length as col. Incompatible with breaks or range.
breaks Breakpoints for the colour map. A numeric vector of length equal to length(col)+1. Incompatible with range or inputs.
gamma Exponent for the gamma correction, when range is given. A single positive number. See Details.
A colour map is a mechanism for associating colours with data. It can be regarded as a function, mapping data to colours.

The command `colourmap` creates an object representing a colour map, which can then be used to control the plot commands in the `spatstat` package. It can also be used to compute the colour assigned to any data value.

The argument `col` specifies the colours to which data values will be mapped. It should be a vector whose entries can be interpreted as colours by the standard R graphics system. The entries can be string names of colours like "red", or integers that refer to colours in the standard palette, or strings containing six-letter hexadecimal codes like "#F0A0FF".

Exactly one of the arguments `range`, `inputs` or `breaks` must be specified by name.

- If `inputs` is given, then it should be a vector or factor, of the same length as `col`. The entries of `inputs` can be any atomic type (e.g. numeric, logical, character, complex) or factor values. The resulting colour map associates the value `inputs[i]` with the colour `col[i]`. The argument `col` should have the same length as `inputs`.

- If `range` is given, then it determines the interval of the real number line that will be mapped. It should be a numeric vector of length 2. The interval will be divided evenly into bands, each of which is assigned one of the colours in `col`. (If `gamma` is given, then the bands are equally spaced on a scale where the original values are raised to the power `gamma`.)

- If `breaks` is given, then it determines the precise intervals of the real number line which are mapped to each colour. It should be a numeric vector, of length at least 2, with entries that are in increasing order. Infinite values are allowed. Any number in the range between `breaks[i]` and `breaks[i+1]` will be mapped to the colour `col[i]`. The argument `col` should have length equal to `length(breaks) - 1`.

It is also permissible for `col` to be a single colour value, representing a trivial colour map in which all data values are mapped to the same colour.

The result is an object of class "colourmap". There are `print` and `plot` methods for this class. Some plot commands in the `spatstat` package accept an object of this class as a specification of the colour map.

The result is also a function `f` which can be used to compute the colour assigned to any data value. That is, `f(x)` returns the character value of the colour assigned to `x`. This also works for vectors of data values.

**Value**

A function, which is also an object of class "colourmap".

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
See Also

The plot method `plot.colourmap`.

See the R help file on `colours` for information about the colours that R recognises, and how to manipulate them.

To make a smooth transition between colours, see `interp.colourmap`. To alter individual colour values, see `tweak.colourmap`. To extract or replace all colour values, see `colouroutputs`.

See `colourtools` for more tools to manipulate colour values.

See `lut` for lookup tables.

Examples

```r
# colour map for real numbers, using breakpoints
cr <- colourmap(c("red", "blue", "green"), breaks=c(0,5,10,15))
cr
cr(3.2)
cr(c(3,5,7))
# a large colour map
c0 <- colourmap(rainbow(100), range=c(-1,1))
c0(0.2)
# colour map for discrete set of values
c1 <- colourmap(c("red", "green"), inputs=c(FALSE, TRUE))
c1(TRUE)
```

---

**colouroutputs**

*Extract or Assign Colour Values in a Colour Map*

Description

Extract the colour values in a colour map, or assign new colour values.

Usage

```r
colouroutputs(x)

colouroutputs(x) <- value
```

Arguments

- **x**
  A colour map (object of class "colourmap").

- **value**
  A vector of values that can be interpreted as colours.
Details

An object of class "colourmap" is effectively a function that maps its inputs (numbers or factor levels) to colour values.

The command `colouroutputs(x)` extracts the colour values in the colour map `x`.

The assignment `colouroutputs(x) <- value` replaces the colour values in the colour map `x` by the entries in `value`. The replacement vector `value` should have the same length as `colouroutputs(x)`, and its entries should be interpretable as colours.

To change only some of the colour values in a colour map, it may be easier to use `tweak.colourmap`.

Value

The result of `colouroutputs` is a character vector of colour values. The result of the assignment `colouroutputs(x) <- value` is another colour map (object of class "colourmap").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

colourmap, interp.colourmap, tweak.colourmap, colourtools.

Examples

```r
m <- colourmap(rainbow(5), range=c(0,1))
m
# reverse order of colours
colouroutputs(m) <- rev(colouroutputs(m))
m
```

Description

These functions convert between different formats for specifying a colour in R, determine whether colours are equivalent, and convert colour to greyscale.

Usage

```r
col2hex(x)
rgb2hex(v, maxColorValue=255)
rgb2hsva(red, green=NULL, blue=NULL, alpha=NULL, maxColorValue=255)
paletteindex(x)
samecolour(x,y)
complementarycolour(x)
```
interp.colours(x, length.out=512)
is.colour(x)
to.grey(x, weights=c(0.299, 0.587, 0.114), transparent=FALSE)
is.grey(x)
to.opaque(x)
to.transparent(x, fraction)
to.saturated(x, s=1)

Arguments

x, y
Any valid specification for a colour or sequence of colours accepted by col2rgb.

v
A numeric vector of length 3, giving the RGB values of a single colour, or a 3-
column matrix giving the RGB values of several colours. Alternatively a vector
of length 4 or a matrix with 4 columns, giving the RGB and alpha (transparency)
values.

red, green, blue, alpha
Arguments acceptable to rgb determining the red, green, blue channels and optionally the alpha (transparency) channel. Note that red can also be a matrix
with 3 rows giving the RGB values, or a matrix with 4 rows giving RGB and alpha values.

maxColorValue
Number giving the maximum possible value for the entries in v or red, green, blue, alpha.

weights
Numeric vector of length 3 giving relative weights for the red, green, and blue
channels respectively.

transparent
Logical value indicating whether transparent colours should be converted to
transparent grey values (transparent=TRUE) or converted to opaque grey val-
ues (transparent=FALSE, the default).

fraction
Transparency fraction. Numerical value or vector of values between 0 and 1,
giving the opaqueness of a colour. A fully opaque colour has fraction=1.

length.out
Integer. Length of desired sequence.

s
Saturation value (between 0 and 1).

Details

is.colour(x) can be applied to any kind of data x and returns TRUE if x can be interpreted as a
colour or colours. The remaining functions expect data that can be interpreted as colours.

col2hex converts colours specified in any format into their hexadecimal character codes.

rgb2hex converts RGB colour values into their hexadecimal character codes. It is a very minor
extension to rgb. Arguments to rgb2hex should be similar to arguments to rgb.

rgb2hsva converts RGB colour values into HSV colour values including the alpha (transparency)
channel. It is an extension of rgb2hsv. Arguments to rgb2hsva should be similar to arguments to
rgb2hsv.

paletteindex checks whether the colour or colours specified by x are available in the default
palette returned by palette(). If so, it returns the index or indices of the colours in the palette. If
not, it returns NA.

samecolour decides whether two colours x and y are equivalent.
is.grey determines whether each entry of x is a greyscale colour, and returns a logical vector.

to.grey converts the colour data in x to greyscale colours. Alternatively x can be an object of class "colourmap" and to.grey(x) is the modified colour map.

to.opaque converts the colours in x to opaque (non-transparent) colours, and to.transparent converts them to transparent colours with a specified transparency value. Note that to.transparent(x,1) is equivalent to to.opaque(x).

For to.grey, to.opaque and to.transparent, if all the data in x specifies colours from the standard palette, and if the result would be equivalent to x, then the result is identical to x.

to.saturated converts each colour in x to its fully-saturated equivalent. For example, pink is mapped to red. Shades of grey are converted to black; white is unchanged.

complementarycolour replaces each colour by its complementary colour in RGB space (the colour obtained by replacing RGB values (r,g,b) by (255-r,255-g,255-b)). The transparency value is not changed. Alternatively x can be an object of class "colourmap" and complementarycolour(x) is the modified colour map.

interp.colours interpolates between each successive pair of colours in a sequence of colours, to generate a more finely-spaced sequence. It uses linear interpolation in HSV space (with hue represented as a two-dimensional unit vector).

Value

For col2hex and rgb2hex a character vector containing hexadecimal colour codes.

For to.grey, to.opaque and to.transparent, either a character vector containing hexadecimal colour codes, or a value identical to the input x.

For rgb2hsva, a matrix with 3 or 4 rows containing HSV colour values.

For paletteindex, an integer vector, possibly containing NA values.

For samecolour and is.grey, a logical value or logical vector.

Warning

paletteindex("green") returns NA because the green colour in the default palette is called "green3".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

col2rgb, rgb2hsv, palette.

See also the class of colour map objects in the spatstat package: colourmap, interp.colourmap, tweak.colourmap.
commonGrid

Determine A Common Spatial Domain And Pixel Resolution

Description

Determine a common spatial domain and pixel resolution for several spatial objects such as images, masks, windows and point patterns.

Usage

commonGrid(...)

Arguments

... Any number of pixel images (objects of class "im"), binary masks (objects of class "owin" of type "mask") or data which can be converted to binary masks by as.mask.

Details

This function determines a common spatial resolution and spatial domain for several spatial objects. The arguments ... may be pixel images, binary masks, or other spatial objects acceptable to as.mask.

The common pixel grid is determined by inspecting all the pixel images and binary masks in the argument list, finding the pixel grid with the highest spatial resolution, and extending this pixel grid to cover the bounding box of all the spatial objects.

The return value is a binary mask M, representing the bounding box at the chosen pixel resolution. Use as.im(X, W=M) to convert a pixel image X to this new pixel resolution. Use as.mask(W, xy=M) to convert a window W to a binary mask at this new pixel resolution. See the Examples.

Value

A binary mask (object of class "owin" and type "mask").

Examples

samecolour("grey", "gray")
paletteindex("grey")
col2hex("orange")
to.grey("orange")
to.saturated("orange")
complementarycolour("orange")
is.grey("lightgrey")
is.grey(8)
to.transparent("orange", 0.5)
to.opaque("red")
interp.colours(c("orange", "red", "violet"), 5)
compatible

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
harmonise.im, compatible.im, as.im

Examples
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  A <- setcov(square(1))
  G <- density(runifpoint(42), dimyx=16)
  H <- commonGrid(A, letterR, G)
  newR <- as.mask(letterR, xy=H)
  newG <- as.im(G, W=H)
}

compatible Test Whether Objects Are Compatible

Description
Tests whether two or more objects of the same class are compatible.

Usage
compatible(A, B, ...)

Arguments
A,B,... Two or more objects of the same class

Details
This generic function is used to check whether the objects A and B (and any additional objects ...)
are compatible.

What is meant by 'compatible' depends on the class of object.

There are methods for the classes "fv", "fasp", "im" and "unitname". See the documentation for
these methods for further information.

Value
Logical value: TRUE if the objects are compatible, and FALSE if they are not.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
compatible.im

Test Whether Pixel Images Are Compatible

Description
Tests whether two or more pixel image objects have compatible dimensions.

Usage
```
## S3 method for class 'im'
compatible(A, B, ..., tol=1e-6)
```

Arguments
- `A`, `B`, `...`: Two or more pixel images (objects of class "im").
- `tol`: Tolerance factor

Details
This function tests whether the pixel images `A` and `B` (and any additional images `...`) have compatible pixel dimensions. They are compatible if they have the same number of rows and columns, the same physical pixel dimensions, and occupy the same rectangle in the plane.

The argument `tol` specifies the maximum tolerated error in the pixel coordinates, expressed as a fraction of the dimensions of a single pixel.

Value
Logical value: TRUE if the images are compatible, and FALSE if they are not.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
eval.im, harmonise.im, commonGrid
complement.owin  Take Complement of a Window

Description

Take the set complement of a window, within its enclosing rectangle or in a larger rectangle.

Usage

complement.owin(w, frame=as.rectangle(w))

Arguments

- **w**: an object of class "owin" describing a window of observation for a point pattern.
- **frame**: Optional. The enclosing rectangle, with respect to which the set complement is taken.

Details

This yields a window object (of class "owin", see owin.object) representing the set complement of w with respect to the rectangle frame.

By default, frame is the enclosing box of w (originally specified by the arguments xrange and yrange given to owin when w was created). If frame is specified, it must be a rectangle (an object of class "owin" whose type is "rectangle") and it must be larger than the enclosing box of w. This rectangle becomes the enclosing box for the resulting window.

If w is a rectangle, then frame must be specified. Otherwise an error will occur (since the complement of w in itself is empty).

For rectangular and polygonal windows, the complement is computed by reversing the sign of each boundary polygon, while for binary masks it is computed by negating the pixel values.

Value

Another object of class "owin" representing the complement of the window, i.e. the inside of the window becomes the outside.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin, owin.object
Examples

# rectangular
a <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
b <- owin(c(-1,2),c(-1,2))
blina <- complement.owin(a, frame=b)
# polygonal
data(demopat)
w <- Window(demopat)
outside <- complement.owin(w)
# mask
data(demopat)
w <- as.mask(Window(demopat))
outside <- complement.owin(w)

concatxy

**Concatenate x,y Coordinate Vectors**

Description

Concatenate any number of pairs of x and y coordinate vectors.

Usage

```r
concatxy(...)```

Arguments

... Any number of arguments, each of which is a structure containing elements x and y.

Details

This function can be used to superimpose two or more point patterns of unmarked points (but see also `superimpose` which is recommended).

It assumes that each of the arguments in ... is a structure containing (at least) the elements x and y.

It concatenates all the x elements into a vector x, and similarly for y, and returns these concatenated vectors.

Value

A list with two components x and y, which are the concatenations of all the corresponding x and y vectors in the argument list.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
See Also

superimpose, quadscheme

Examples

dat <- runifrect(30)
xy <- list(x=runif(10),y=runif(10))
new <- concatxy(dat, xy)

Description

Finds the topologically-connected components of a spatial object, such as the connected clumps of pixels in a binary image.

Usage

class="im")

Arguments

X
background
method
...

Background

Optional. Treat pixels with this value as being part of the background.

Method

String indicating the algorithm to be used. Either "C" or "interpreted". See Details.

Details

The function connected is generic, with methods for pixel images (class "im") and windows (class "owin") described here. There are also methods for tessellations (connected.tess), point patterns (connected.ppp and connected.lpp), and linear networks (connected.linnet).

The functions described here compute the connected component transform (Rosenfeld and Pfalz, 1966) of a binary image or binary mask. The argument X is first converted into a pixel image with logical values. Then the algorithm identifies the connected components (topologically-connected clumps of pixels) in the foreground.
Two pixels belong to the same connected component if they have the value `TRUE` and if they are neighbours (in the 8-connected sense). This rule is applied repeatedly until it terminates. Then each connected component contains all the pixels that can be reached by stepping from neighbour to neighbour.

If `method="C"`, the computation is performed by a compiled C language implementation of the classical algorithm of Rosenfeld and Pfalz (1966). If `method="interpreted"`, the computation is performed by an R implementation of the algorithm of Park et al (2000).

The result is a factor-valued image, with levels that correspond to the connected components. The Examples show how to extract each connected component as a separate window object.

**Value**

A pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values. The levels of the factor correspond to the connected components.

**Warnings**

It may be hard to distinguish different components in the default plot because the colours of nearby components may be very similar. See the Examples for a randomised colour map.

The algorithm for `method="interpreted"` can be very slow for large images (or images where the connected components include a large number of pixels).

**Author(s)**

Original R code by Julian Burgos, University of Washington. Adapted for spatstat by Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

**References**


**See Also**

`connected.ppp`, `connected.tess`, `im.object`, `tess`

**Examples**

```r
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  d <- distmap(cells, dimyx=256)
  X <- levelset(d, 0.07)
  plot(X)
  Z <- connected(X)
  plot(Z)
  # or equivalently
```
Z <- connected(d <= 0.07)

# number of components
nc <- length(levels(Z))
# plot with randomised colour map
plot(Z, col=hsv(h=sample(seq(0,1,length=nc), nc)))

# how to extract the components as a list of windows
W <- tiles(tess(image=Z))

---

**connected.ppp**  
*Connected Components of a Point Pattern*

**Description**

Finds the topologically-connected components of a point pattern, when all pairs of points closer than a threshold distance are joined.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
connected(X, R, ...)
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
connected(X, R, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **X** A point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "pp3").
- **R** Threshold distance. Pairs of points closer than R units apart will be joined together.
- **...** Other arguments, not recognised by these methods.

**Details**

This function can be used to identify clumps of points in a point pattern.

The function connected is generic. This file documents the methods for point patterns in dimension two or three (objects of class "ppp" or "pp3").

The point pattern X is first converted into an abstract graph by joining every pair of points that lie closer than R units apart. Then the connected components of this graph are identified.

Two points in X belong to the same connected component if they can be reached by a series of steps between points of X, each step being shorter than R units in length.

The result is a vector of labels for the points of X where all the points in a connected component have the same label.
Value

A point pattern, equivalent to \( X \) except that the points have factor-valued marks, with levels corresponding to the connected components.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

connected.im, im.object, tess

Examples

```r
Y <- connected(redwoodfull, 0.1)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(Y, cols=1:length(levels(marks(Y))),
       main="connected(redwoodfull, 0.1)")
}
X <- osteo$pts[[1]]
Z <- connected(X, 32)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(Z, col=marks(Z), main="")
}
```

Description

Given a tessellation, find the topologically-connected pieces of each tile, and make a new tessellation using these pieces.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'tess'
connected(X, ...)
```

Arguments

- \( X \) A tessellation (object of class "tess").
- \( ... \) Arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the pixel resolution.
Details

The function connected is generic. This function connected.tess is the method for tessellations. Given the tessellation X, the algorithm considers each tile of the tessellation, and identifies its connected components (topologically-connected pieces) using connected.owin. Each of these pieces is treated as a distinct tile and a new tessellation is made from these pieces.

The result is another tessellation obtained by subdividing each tile of X into one or more new tiles.

Value

Another tessellation (object of class "tess").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

See Also

connected.owin

Examples

```r
BB <- grow.rectangle(Frame(letterR), 0.2)
H <- tess(tiles=list(IN=letterR, OUT=complement.owin(letterR, BB)))
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(H, do.col=TRUE)
plot(connected(H), do.col=TRUE, col=2:4)
par(opa)
```

contour.im

**Contour plot of pixel image**

Description

Generates a contour plot of a pixel image.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
contour(x, ..., main,
    axes=FALSE, add=FALSE, col=par("fg"),
    clipwin=NULL, show.all=!add, do.plot=TRUE)
```
Arguments

- **x**: Pixel image to be plotted. An object of class "im".
- **main**: Character string to be displayed as the main title.
- **axes**: Logical. If TRUE, coordinate axes are plotted (with tick marks) around a region slightly larger than the image window. If FALSE (the default), no axes are plotted, and a box is drawn tightly around the image window. Ignored if add=TRUE.
- **add**: Logical. If FALSE, a new plot is created. If TRUE, the contours are drawn over the existing plot.
- **col**: Colour in which to draw the contour lines. Either a single value that can be interpreted as a colour value, or a colourmap object.
- **clipwin**: Optional. A window (object of class "owin"). Only this subset of the data will be displayed.
- `...`: Other arguments passed to `contour.default` controlling the contour plot; see Details.
- **show.all**: Logical value indicating whether to display all plot elements including the main title, bounding box, and (if axis=TRUE) coordinate axis markings. Default is TRUE for new plots and FALSE for added plots.
- **do.plot**: Logical value indicating whether to actually perform the plot.

Details

This is a method for the generic contour function, for objects of the class "im".

An object of class "im" represents a pixel image; see `im.object`.

This function displays the values of the pixel image `x` as a contour plot on the current plot device, using equal scales on the `x` and `y` axes.

The appearance of the plot can be modified using any of the arguments listed in the help for `contour.default`. Useful ones include:

- **nlevels**: Number of contour levels to plot.
- **drawlabels**: Whether to label the contour lines with text.
- **col, lty, lwd**: Colour, type, and width of contour lines.

See `contour.default` for a full list of these arguments.

The defaults for any of the abovementioned arguments can be reset using `spatstat.options("par.contour")`.

If `col` is a colour map (object of class "colourmap", see `colourmap`) then the contours will be plotted in different colours as determined by the colour map. The contour at level `z` will be plotted in the colour `col(z)` associated with this level in the colour map.

Value

none.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
im.object, plot.im, persp.im

Examples

# an image
Z <- setcov(owin())
contour(Z, axes=TRUE)
contour(Z)

co <- colourmap(rainbow(100), range=c(0,1))
contour(Z, col=co, lwd=2)

Description
Generates an array of contour plots.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'imlist'
contour(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'listof'
contour(x, ...)

Arguments

x
An object of the class "imlist" representing a list of pixel images. Alternatively
x may belong to the outdated class "listof".

... Arguments passed to plot.solist to control the spatial arrangement of panels,
and arguments passed to contour.im to control the display of each panel.

Details

This is a method for the generic command contour for the class "imlist". An object of class
"imlist" represents a list of pixel images.
(The outdated class "listof" is also handled.)
Each entry in the list x will be displayed as a contour plot, in an array of panels laid out on the same
graphics display, using plot.solist. Invididual panels are plotted by contour.im.
convexhull

Value
Null.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
plot.solist, contour.im

Examples

# bei.extra is a named list of covariate images
contour(bei.extra,
    main="Barro Colorado: covariates")

convexhull

Convex Hull

Description
Computes the convex hull of a spatial object.

Usage
cvxhull(x)

Arguments
x
      a window (object of class "owin"), a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"), or an object that can be converted to a window by as.owin.

Details
This function computes the convex hull of the spatial object x.

Value
A window (an object of class "owin").

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
**convexhull.xy**

**See Also**

`owin`, `convexhull.xy`, `is.convex`

**Examples**

```r
data(demopat)
W <- Window(demopat)
plot(convexhull(W), col="lightblue", border=NA)
plot(W, add=TRUE, lwd=2)
```

---

**convexhull.xy**  |  **Convex Hull of Points**

**Description**

Computes the convex hull of a set of points in two dimensions.

**Usage**

`convexhull.xy(x, y=NULL)`

**Arguments**

- `x`  
  vector of x coordinates of observed points, or a 2-column matrix giving x,y coordinates, or a list with components x,y giving coordinates (such as a point pattern object of class "ppp").

- `y`  
  (optional) vector of y coordinates of observed points, if x is a vector.

**Details**

Given an observed pattern of points with coordinates given by x and y, this function computes the convex hull of the points, and returns it as a window.

**Value**

A window (an object of class "owin").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`owin`, `as.owin`, `convexhull`, `bounding.box.xy`, `ripras`
Examples

```r
x <- runif(30)
y <- runif(30)
w <- convexhull.xy(x,y)
plot(owin(), main="convexhull.xy(x,y)", lty=2)
plot(w, add=TRUE)
points(x,y)

X <- runifrect(30)
plot(X, main="convexhull.xy(X)")
plot(convexhull.xy(X), add=TRUE)
```

---

**convexify**  
*Weil’s Convexifying Operation*

**Description**

Converts the window \( W \) into a convex set by rearranging the edges, preserving spatial orientation of each edge.

**Usage**

```r
convexify(W, eps)
```

**Arguments**

- `W`: A window (object of class "owin").
- `eps`: Optional. Minimum edge length of polygonal approximation, if \( W \) is not a polygon.

**Details**

Weil (1995) defined a convexification operation for windows \( W \) that belong to the convex ring (that is, for any \( W \) which is a finite union of convex sets). Note that this is **not** the same as the convex hull.

The convexified set \( f(W) \) has the same total boundary length as \( W \) and the same distribution of orientations of the boundary. If \( W \) is a polygonal set, then the convexification \( f(W) \) is obtained by rearranging all the edges of \( W \) in order of their spatial orientation.

The argument \( W \) must be a window. If it is not already a polygonal window, it is first converted to one, using `simplify.owin`. The edges are sorted in increasing order of angular orientation and reassembled into a convex polygon.

**Value**

A window (object of class "owin").
**convolve.im**

*Convolution of Pixel Images*

**Description**

Computes the convolution of two pixel images.

**Usage**

`convolve.im(X, Y=X, ..., reflectX=FALSE, reflectY=FALSE)`

**Arguments**

- **X**
  A pixel image (object of class "im").

- **Y**
  Optional. Another pixel image.

- **...**
  Ignored.

- **reflectX, reflectY**
  Logical values specifying whether the images X and Y (respectively) should be reflected in the origin before computing the convolution.

**Examples**

```r
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(letterR)
plot(convexify(letterR))
par(opa)
```

**References**


**See Also**

- `convexhull` for the convex hull of a window.
Details

The convolution of two pixel images $X$ and $Y$ in the plane is the function $C(v)$ defined for each vector $v$ as

$$C(v) = \int X(u)Y(v - u) \, du$$

where the integral is over all spatial locations $u$, and where $X(u)$ and $Y(u)$ denote the pixel values of $X$ and $Y$ respectively at location $u$.

This command computes a discretised approximation to the convolution, using the Fast Fourier Transform. The return value is another pixel image (object of class "im") whose greyscale values are values of the convolution.

If `reflectX = TRUE` then the pixel image $X$ is reflected in the origin (see `reflect`) before the convolution is computed, so that `convolve.im(X, Y, reflectX=TRUE)` is mathematically equivalent to `convolve.im(reflect(X), Y)`. (These two commands are not exactly equivalent, because the reflection is performed in the Fourier domain in the first command, and reflection is performed in the spatial domain in the second command).

Similarly if `reflectY = TRUE` then the pixel image $Y$ is reflected in the origin before the convolution is computed, so that `convolve.im(X, Y, reflectY=TRUE)` is mathematically equivalent to `convolve.im(X, reflect(Y))`.

Value

A pixel image (an object of class "im") representing the convolution of $X$ and $Y$.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`imcov`, `reflect`

Examples

```r
X <- as.im(letterR)
Y <- as.im(square(1))
plot(convolve.im(X, Y))
plot(convolve.im(X, Y, reflectX=TRUE))
plot(convolve.im(X, reflectX=TRUE))
plot(convolve.im(X))
```
Description

Given any kind of spatial or space-time point pattern, this function extracts the (space and/or time
and/or local) coordinates of the points and returns them as a data frame.

Usage

```r
coops(x, ...) # S3 method for class 'ppp'
coons(x, ...) # S3 method for class 'ppx'
coons(x, ..., spatial = TRUE, temporal = TRUE, local=TRUE)
  coons(x, ...) <- value # S3 replacement method for class 'ppp'
coons(x, ...) <- value # S3 replacement method for class 'ppx'
coons(x, ..., spatial = TRUE, temporal = TRUE, local=TRUE) <- value

coons(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A point pattern: either a two-dimensional point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a
three-dimensional point pattern (object of class "pp3"), or a general multi-
dimensional space-time point pattern (object of class "ppx") or a quadrature
scheme (object of class "quad").
- `...`: Further arguments passed to methods.
- `spatial, temporal, local`: Logical values indicating whether to extract spatial, temporal and local coordin-
ates, respectively. The default is to return all such coordinates. (Only relevant
to ppx objects).
- `value`: New values of the coordinates. A numeric vector with one entry for each point
in x, or a numeric matrix or data frame with one row for each point in x.

Details

The function `coons` extracts the coordinates from a point pattern. The function `coons<-` replaces
the coordinates of the point pattern with new values.

Both functions `coons` and `coons<-` are generic, with methods for the classes "ppp") and "ppx".
An object of class "pp3" also inherits from "ppx" and is handled by the method for "ppx".
corners

Value

cords returns a data.frame with one row for each point, containing the coordinates. coords<-
returns the altered point pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

ppx, pp3, ppp, as.hyperframe.ppx, as.data.frame.ppx.

Examples

df <- data.frame(x=runif(4), y=runif(4), t=runif(4))
X <- ppx(data=df, coord.type=c("s","s","t"))
cords(X)
cords(X, temporal=FALSE)
cords(X) <- matrix(runif(12), ncol=3)

Description

Returns the four corners of a rectangle

Usage

corners(window)

Arguments

window A window. An object of class owin, or data in any format acceptable to as.owin().

Details

This trivial function is occasionally convenient. If window is of type "rectangle" this returns the
four corners of the window itself; otherwise, it returns the corners of the bounding rectangle of the
window.

Value

A list with two components x and y, which are numeric vectors of length 4 giving the coordinates
of the four corner points of the (bounding rectangle of the) window.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
quad.object, quadscheme

Examples
w <- unit.square()
corners(w)
# returns list(x=c(0,1,0,1),y=c(0,0,1,1))

covering

Cover Region with Discs

Description
Given a spatial region, this function finds an efficient covering of the region using discs of a chosen radius.

Usage
covering(W, r, ..., giveup=1000)

Arguments
W
A window (object of class "owin").

r
positive number: the radius of the covering discs.

... extra arguments passed to as.mask controlling the pixel resolution for the calculations.

giveup Maximum number of attempts to place additional discs.

Details
This function finds an efficient covering of the window W using discs of the given radius r. The result is a point pattern giving the centres of the discs.

The algorithm tries to use as few discs as possible, but is not guaranteed to find the minimal number of discs. It begins by placing a hexagonal grid of points inside W, then adds further points until every location inside W lies no more than r units away from one of the points.

Value
A point pattern (object of class "ppp") giving the centres of the discs.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

Examples

rr <- 0.5
X <- covering(letterR, rr)
plot(grow.rectangle(Frame(X), rr), type="n", main="")
plot(X, pch=16, add=TRUE, col="red")
plot(letterR, add=TRUE, lwd=3)
plot(X %mark% (2*rr), add=TRUE, markscale=1)

---

crossdist

Pairwise distances

Description

Computes the distances between pairs of ‘things’ taken from two different datasets.

Usage

crossdist(X, Y, ...)

Arguments

X, Y Two objects of the same class.
... Additional arguments depending on the method.

Details

Given two datasets X and Y (representing either two point patterns or two line segment patterns) crossdist computes the Euclidean distance from each thing in the first dataset to each thing in the second dataset, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

The function crossdist is generic, with methods for point patterns (objects of class "ppp"), line segment patterns (objects of class "psp"), and a default method. See the documentation for crossdist.ppp, crossdist.psp or crossdist.default for further details.

Value

A matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance from the i-th thing in the first dataset to the j-th thing in the second dataset.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

crossdist.ppp, crossdist.psp, crossdist.default, pairdist, nndist
**crossdist.default**  
*Pairwise distances between two different sets of points*

**Description**
Computes the distances between each pair of points taken from two different sets of points.

**Usage**
```r
## Default S3 method:
crossdist(X, Y, x2, y2, ..., period=NULL, method="C", squared=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**
- `X, Y` Numeric vectors of equal length specifying the coordinates of the first set of points.
- `x2, y2` Numeric vectors of equal length specifying the coordinates of the second set of points.
- `...` Ignored.
- `period` Optional. Dimensions for periodic edge correction.
- `method` String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted".
- `squared` Logical. If `squared=TRUE`, the squared distances are returned instead (this computation is faster).

**Details**
Given two sets of points, this function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in the first set to each point in the second set, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

This is a method for the generic function `crossdist`.

This function expects X and Y to be numeric vectors of equal length specifying the coordinates of the first set of points. The arguments x2,y2 specify the coordinates of the second set of points. Alternatively if `period` is given, then the distances will be computed in the 'periodic' sense (also known as 'torus' distance). The points will be treated as if they are in a rectangle of width `period[1]` and height `period[2]`. Opposite edges of the rectangle are regarded as equivalent.

The argument `method` is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If `method = "interpreted"` then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If `method="C"` (the default) then C code is used. The C code is faster by a factor of 4.

**Value**
A matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance from the i-th point in the first set of points to the j-th point in the second set of points.
crossdist.pp3

Author(s)

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also
crossdist, crossdist.ppp, crossdist.psp, pairdist, nndist, Gest

Examples

d <- crossdist(runif(7), runif(7), runif(12), runif(12))
d <- crossdist(runif(7), runif(7), runif(12), runif(12), period=c(1,1))

crossdist.pp3  
Pairwise distances between two different three-dimensional point patterns

Description

Computes the distances between pairs of points taken from two different three-dimensional point patterns.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'pp3'
crossdist(X, Y, ..., periodic=FALSE, squared=FALSE)

Arguments

X, Y  Point patterns in three dimensions (objects of class "pp3").
...  Ignored.
periodic  Logical. Specifies whether to apply a periodic edge correction.
squared  Logical. If squared=TRUE, the squared distances are returned instead (this computation is faster).

Details

Given two point patterns in three-dimensional space, this function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in the first pattern to each point in the second pattern, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

This is a method for the generic function crossdist for three-dimensional point patterns (objects of class "pp3").

This function expects two point patterns X and Y, and returns the matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance from X[i] to Y[j].

Alternatively if periodic=TRUE, then provided the windows containing X and Y are identical and are rectangular, then the distances will be computed in the ‘periodic’ sense (also known as ‘torus’ distance): opposite edges of the rectangle are regarded as equivalent. This is meaningless if the window is not a rectangle.
A matrix whose \([i,j]\) entry is the distance from the \(i\)-th point in \(X\) to the \(j\)-th point in \(Y\).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

based on code for two dimensions by Pavel Grabarnik.

See Also

crossdist, pairdist, nndist, G3est

Examples

```r
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- runifpoint3(20)
  Y <- runifpoint3(30)
} else {
  X <- osteo$pts[[1]]
  Y <- osteo$pts[[2]]
  Y <- Y[domain(X)]
}
d <- crossdist(X, Y)
d <- crossdist(X, Y, periodic=TRUE)
```
crossdist.ppx

Details

Given two point patterns, this function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in the first pattern to each point in the second pattern, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

This is a method for the generic function `crossdist` for point patterns (objects of class "ppp").

This function expects two point patterns \(X\) and \(Y\), and returns the matrix whose \([i,j]\) entry is the distance from \(X[i]\) to \(Y[j]\).

Alternatively if `periodic=TRUE`, then provided the windows containing \(X\) and \(Y\) are identical and are rectangular, then the distances will be computed in the ‘periodic’ sense (also known as ‘torus’ distance): opposite edges of the rectangle are regarded as equivalent. This is meaningless if the window is not a rectangle.

The argument `method` is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If `method = "interpreted"` then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If `method="C"` (the default) then C code is used. The C code is faster by a factor of 4.

Value

A matrix whose \([i,j]\) entry is the distance from the \(i\)-th point in \(X\) to the \(j\)-th point in \(Y\).

Author(s)

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

`crossdist, crossdist.default, crossdist.psp, pairdist, nndist, Gest`

Examples

```r
Y <- runifrect(6, Window(cells))
d <- crossdist(cells, Y)
d <- crossdist(cells, Y, periodic=TRUE)
```

---

crossdist.ppx  
**Pairwise Distances Between Two Different Multi-Dimensional Point Patterns**

Description

Computes the distances between pairs of points taken from two different multi-dimensional point patterns.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
crossdist(X, Y, ...)
```
Arguments

X, Y  Multi-dimensional point patterns (objects of class "ppx").

...  Arguments passed to coords.ppx to determine which coordinates should be used.

details

Given two point patterns in multi-dimensional space, this function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in the first pattern to each point in the second pattern, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

This is a method for the generic function crossdist for three-dimensional point patterns (objects of class "ppx").

This function expects two multidimensional point patterns X and Y, and returns the matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance from X[i] to Y[j].

By default, both spatial and temporal coordinates are extracted. To obtain the spatial distance between points in a space-time point pattern, set temporal=FALSE.

Value

A matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance from the i-th point in X to the j-th point in Y.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

crossdist, pairdist, nndist

Examples

df <- data.frame(x=runif(3),y=runif(3),z=runif(3),w=runif(3))
X <- ppx(data=df)
df <- data.frame(x=runif(5),y=runif(5),z=runif(5),w=runif(5))
Y <- ppx(data=df)
d <- crossdist(X, Y)

description

Computes the distances between all pairs of line segments taken from two different line segment patterns.
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
crossdist(X, Y, ..., method="C", type="Hausdorff")
```

Arguments

- `X, Y`: Line segment patterns (objects of class "psp").
- `...`: Ignored.
- `method`: String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted". Usually not specified.
- `type`: Type of distance to be computed. Options are "Hausdorff" and "separation". Partial matching is used.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `crossdist`. Given two line segment patterns, this function computes the distance from each line segment in the first pattern to each line segment in the second pattern, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

The distances between line segments are measured in one of two ways:

- if `type="Hausdorff"`, distances are computed in the Hausdorff metric. The Hausdorff distance between two line segments is the maximum distance from any point on one of the segments to the nearest point on the other segment.
- if `type="separation"`, distances are computed as the minimum distance from a point on one line segment to a point on the other line segment. For example, line segments which cross over each other have separation zero.

The argument `method` is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If `method = "interpreted"` then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If `method="C"` (the default) then compiled C code is used. The C code is several times faster.

Value

A matrix whose `[i, j]` entry is the distance from the `i`-th line segment in `X` to the `j`-th line segment in `Y`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`pairdist, nndist, Gest`
Examples

```r
crossing.psp
L1 <- psp(runif(5), runif(5), runif(5), runif(5), owin())
L2 <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), owin())
D <- crossdist(L1, L2)
#result is a 5 x 10 matrix
S <- crossdist(L1, L2, type="sep")
crossing.psp
```

Description

Finds any crossing points between two line segment patterns.

Usage

```r
crossing.psp(A,B,fatal=TRUE,details=FALSE)
crossing.psp
```

Arguments

- `A, B`: Line segment patterns (objects of class "psp").
- `details`: Logical value indicating whether to return additional information. See below.
- `fatal`: Logical value indicating what to do if the windows of `A` and `B` do not overlap. See Details.

Details

This function finds any crossing points between the line segment patterns `A` and `B`. A crossing point occurs whenever one of the line segments in `A` intersects one of the line segments in `B`, at a nonzero angle of intersection. The result is a point pattern consisting of all the intersection points. If `details=TRUE`, additional information is computed, specifying where each intersection point came from. The resulting point pattern has a data frame of marks, with columns named `iA, jB, tA, tB`. The marks `iA` and `jB` are the indices of the line segments in `A` and `B`, respectively, which produced each intersection point. The marks `tA` and `tB` are numbers between 0 and 1 specifying the position of the intersection point along the original segments.

If the windows `Window(A)` and `Window(B)` do not overlap, then an error will be reported if `fatal=TRUE`, while if `fatal=FALSE` an error will not occur and the result will be `NULL`.

Value

Point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
See Also

selfcrossing.psp, psp.object, ppp.object.

Examples

```r
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
b <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(a, col="green", main="crossing.psp")
plot(b, add=TRUE, col="blue")
P <- crossing.psp(a,b)
plot(P, add=TRUE, col="red")
as.data.frame(crossing.psp(a,b, details=TRUE))
```

cut.im

Convert Pixel Image from Numeric to Factor

Description

Transform the values of a pixel image from numeric values into a factor.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
cut(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A pixel image. An object of class "im".
- `...`: Arguments passed to `cut.default`. They determine the breakpoints for the mapping from numerical values to factor values. See `cut.default`.

Details

This simple function applies the generic `cut` operation to the pixel values of the image `x`. The range of pixel values is divided into several intervals, and each interval is associated with a level of a factor. The result is another pixel image, with the same window and pixel grid as `x`, but with the numeric value of each pixel discretised by replacing it by the factor level.

This function is a convenient way to inspect an image and to obtain summary statistics. See the examples.

To select a subset of an image, use the subset operator `[.im` instead.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im") with pixel values that are a factor. See `im.object`. 
cut.ppp

Classify Points in a Point Pattern

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
cut, im.object

Examples

# artificial image data
Z <- setcov(square(1))

Y <- cut(Z, 3)
Y <- cut(Z, breaks=seq(0,1,length=5))

# cut at the quartiles
# (divides the image into 4 equal areas)
Y <- cut(Z, quantile(Z))

Description
Classifies the points in a point pattern into distinct types according to the numerical marks in the pattern, or according to another variable.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
cut(x, z=marks(x), ...)

Arguments

x
A two-dimensional point pattern. An object of class "ppp".

z 
Data determining the classification. A numeric vector, a factor, a pixel image, a window, a tessellation, or a string giving the name of a column of marks or the name of a spatial coordinate.

... 
Arguments passed to cut.default. They determine the breakpoints for the mapping from numerical values in z to factor values in the output. See cut.default.
Details

This function has the effect of classifying each point in the point pattern \( x \) into one of several possible types. The classification is based on the dataset \( z \), which may be either

- a factor (of length equal to the number of points in \( z \)) determining the classification of each point in \( x \). Levels of the factor determine the classification.
- a numeric vector (of length equal to the number of points in \( z \)). The range of values of \( z \) will be divided into bands (the number of bands is determined by \( \ldots \)) and \( z \) will be converted to a factor using \texttt{cut.default}.
- a pixel image (object of class "im"). The value of \( z \) at each point of \( x \) will be used as the classifying variable.
- a tessellation (object of class "tess", see \texttt{tess}). Each point of \( x \) will be classified according to the tile of the tessellation into which it falls.
- a window (object of class "owin"). Each point of \( x \) will be classified according to whether it falls inside or outside this window.
- a character string, giving the name of one of the columns of \texttt{marks(x)}, if this is a data frame.
- a character string "x" or "y" identifying one of the spatial coordinates.

The default is to take \( z \) to be the vector of marks in \( x \) (or the first column in the data frame of marks of \( x \), if it is a data frame). If the marks are numeric, then the range of values of the numerical marks is divided into several intervals, and each interval is associated with a level of a factor. The result is a marked point pattern, with the same window and point locations as \( x \), but with the numeric mark of each point discretised by replacing it by the factor level. This is a convenient way to transform a marked point pattern which has numeric marks into a multitype point pattern, for example to plot it or analyse it. See the examples.

To select some points from a point pattern, use the subset operators \( \[,ppp \) or \texttt{subset.ppp} instead.

Value

A multitype point pattern, that is, a point pattern object (of class "ppp") with a \texttt{marks} vector that is a factor.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley \(<\text{Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au}>\), Rolf Turner \(<\text{r.turner@auckland.ac.nz}>\) and Ege Rubak \(<\text{rubak@math.aau.dk}>\).

See Also

\texttt{cut.ppp.object}, \texttt{tess}

Examples

# (1) cutting based on numeric marks of point pattern

trees <- longleaf
# Longleaf Pines data
# the marks are positive real numbers indicating tree diameters.
# cut the range of tree diameters into three intervals
long3 <- cut(trees, breaks=3)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(long3)
}

# adult trees defined to have diameter at least 30 cm
long2 <- cut(trees, breaks=c(0,30,100), labels=c("Sapling", "Adult"))
plot(long2)
plot(long2, cols=c("green","blue"))

# (2) cutting based on another numeric vector
# Divide Swedish Pines data into 3 classes
# according to nearest neighbour distance

swedishpines
plot(cut(swedishpines, nndist(swedishpines), breaks=3))

# (3) cutting based on tessellation
# Divide Swedish Pines study region into a 4 x 4 grid of rectangles
# and classify points accordingly

tes <- tess(xgrid=seq(0,96,length=5),ygrid=seq(0,100,length=5))
plot(cut(swedishpines, tes))
plot(tes, lty=2, add=TRUE)

# (4) inside/outside a given region
with(murchison, cut(gold, greenstone))

# (5) multivariate marks
finpines
cut(finpines, "height", breaks=4)

---

**default.dummy**

*Generate a Default Pattern of Dummy Points*

**Description**

Generates a default pattern of dummy points for use in a quadrature scheme.

**Usage**

```r
default.dummy(X, nd, random=FALSE, ntile=NULL, npix=NULL, quasi=FALSE, ..., eps=NULL, verbose=FALSE)
```
Arguments

X The observed data point pattern. An object of class "ppp" or in a format recognised by as.ppp()


random Logical value. If TRUE, the dummy points are generated randomly.

quasi Logical value. If TRUE, the dummy points are generated by a quasirandom sequence.

ntile Optional. Integer or pair of integers specifying the number of rows and columns of tiles used in the counting rule.

npix Optional. Integer or pair of integers specifying the number of rows and columns of pixels used in computing approximate areas.

... Ignored.

eps Optional. Grid spacing. A positive number, or a vector of two positive numbers, giving the horizontal and vertical spacing, respectively, of the grid of dummy points. Incompatible with nd.

verbose If TRUE, information about the construction of the quadrature scheme is printed.

Details

This function provides a sensible default for the dummy points in a quadrature scheme.

A quadrature scheme consists of the original data point pattern, an additional pattern of dummy points, and a vector of quadrature weights for all these points. See quad.object for further information about quadrature schemes.

If random and quasi are both false (the default), then the function creates dummy points in a regular nd[1] by nd[1] rectangular grid. If random is true and quasi is false, then the frame of the window is divided into an nd[1] by nd[1] array of tiles, and one dummy point is generated at random inside each tile. If quasi is true, a quasirandom pattern of nd[1] * nd[2] points is generated. In all cases, the four corner points of the frame of the window are added. Then if the window is not rectangular, any dummy points lying outside it are deleted.

If nd is missing, a default value is computed by the undocumented internal function default.n.tiling, using information about the data pattern X, and other arguments and settings. The default value of nd is always greater than or equal to spatstat.options("ndummy.min") and greater than or equal to 10 * ceiling(2 * sqrt(npoints(X))/10), and satisfies some other constraints. The default is designed so that model-fitting is relatively fast and stable, rather than highly accurate.

Alternative functions for creating dummy patterns include corners, gridcentres, stratrand and spokes.

Value

A point pattern (an object of class "ppp", see ppp.object) containing the dummy points.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
See Also
quad.object, quadscheme, corners, gridcentres, stratrand, spokes

Examples

data(simdat)
P <- simdat
D <- default.dummy(P, 100)
plot(D)
Q <- quadscheme(P, D, "grid")
if(interactive()) {plot(union.quad(Q))}

delaunay

Delaunay Triangulation of Point Pattern

Description
Computes the Delaunay triangulation of a spatial point pattern.

Usage
delaunay(X)

Arguments
X Spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Details
The Delaunay triangulation of a spatial point pattern \( X \) is defined as follows. First the Dirichlet/Voronoi tessellation of \( X \) computed; see `dirichlet`. Then two points of \( X \) are defined to be Delaunay neighbours if their Dirichlet/Voronoi tiles share a common boundary. Every pair of Delaunay neighbours is joined by a straight line. The result is a tessellation, consisting of disjoint triangles. The union of these triangles is the convex hull of \( X \).

Value
A tessellation (object of class "tess"). The window of the tessellation is the convex hull of \( X \), not the original window of \( X \).

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
tess, dirichlet, convexhull.xy, ppp, delaunayDistance, delaunayNetwork.
Examples

\[ X \leftarrow \text{runifrect}(42) \]
\[ \text{plot(delaunay}(X)) \]
\[ \text{plot}(X, \text{add=}\text{TRUE}) \]

delaunayDistance

Distance on Delaunay Triangulation

Description

Computes the graph distance in the Delaunay triangulation of a point pattern.

Usage

delaunayDistance(X)

Arguments

- **X**: Spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Details

The Delaunay triangulation of a spatial point pattern \(X\) is defined as follows. First the Dirichlet/Voronoi tessellation of \(X\) is computed; see \texttt{dirichlet}. Then two points of \(X\) are defined to be Delaunay neighbours if their Dirichlet/Voronoi tiles share a common boundary. Every pair of Delaunay neighbours is joined by a straight line.

The graph distance in the Delaunay triangulation between two points \(X[i]\) and \(X[j]\) is the minimum number of edges of the Delaunay triangulation that must be traversed to go from \(X[i]\) to \(X[j]\).

This command returns a matrix \(D\) such that \(D[i,j]\) is the graph distance between \(X[i]\) and \(X[j]\).

Value

A symmetric square matrix with integer entries.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

delaunay, delaunayNetwork.
deltametric

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
X <- runifrect(20)
M <- delanayDistance(X)
plot(delunay(X), lty=3)
text(X, labels=M[1, ], cex=2)
\end{verbatim}

\section*{Description}

Computes the discrepancy between two sets $A$ and $B$ according to Baddeley’s delta-metric.

\section*{Usage}

deltametric(A, B, p = 2, c = Inf, \ldots)

\section*{Arguments}

- \texttt{A, B} The two sets which will be compared. Windows (objects of class "owin"), point patterns (objects of class "ppp") or line segment patterns (objects of class "psp").
- \texttt{p} Index of the $L^p$ metric. Either a positive numeric value, or \texttt{Inf}.
- \texttt{c} Distance threshold. Either a positive numeric value, or \texttt{Inf}.
- \texttt{\ldots} Arguments passed to \texttt{as.mask} to determine the pixel resolution of the distance maps computed by \texttt{distmap}.

\section*{Details}

Baddeley (1992a, 1992b) defined a distance between two sets $A$ and $B$ contained in a space $W$ by

\[ \Delta(A, B) = \left( \frac{1}{|W|} \int_W |\min(c, d(x, A)) - \min(c, d(x, B))|^p \, dx \right)^{1/p} \]

where $c \geq 0$ is a distance threshold parameter, $0 < p \leq \infty$ is the exponent parameter, and $d(x, A)$ denotes the shortest distance from a point $x$ to the set $A$. Also $|W|$ denotes the area or volume of the containing space $W$.

This is defined so that it is a \textit{metric}, i.e.

- $\Delta(A, B) = 0$ if and only if $A = B$
- $\Delta(A, B) = \Delta(B, A)$
- $\Delta(A, C) \leq \Delta(A, B) + \Delta(B, C)$

It is topologically equivalent to the Hausdorff metric (Baddeley, 1992a) but has better stability properties in practical applications (Baddeley, 1992b).

If $p = \infty$ and $c = \infty$ the Delta metric is equal to the Hausdorff metric.

The algorithm uses \texttt{distmap} to compute the distance maps $d(x, A)$ and $d(x, B)$, then approximates the integral numerically. The accuracy of the computation depends on the pixel resolution which is controlled through the extra arguments \ldots passed to \texttt{as.mask}.
diameter

Value
A numeric value.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

References

See Also
distmap

Examples
X <- runifrect(20)
Y <- runifrect(10)
deltametric(X, Y, p=1, c=0.1)

diameter Diameter of an Object

Description
Computes the diameter of an object such as a two-dimensional window or three-dimensional box.

Usage
diameter(x)

Arguments
x A window or other object whose diameter will be computed.

Details
This function computes the diameter of an object such as a two-dimensional window or a three-dimensional box. The diameter is the maximum distance between any two points in the object.
The function diameter is generic, with methods for the class "owin" (two-dimensional windows), "box3" (three-dimensional boxes), "boxx" (multi-dimensional boxes) and "linnet" (linear networks).
diameter.box3

Value
The numerical value of the diameter of the object.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
diameter.owin, diameter.box3, diameter.boxx.

Description
Calculates the volume, diameter, shortest side, side lengths, or eroded volume of a three-dimensional box.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'box3'
diameter(x)

## S3 method for class 'box3'
volume(x)

shortside(x)
sidelengths(x)
eroded.volumes(x, r)

## S3 method for class 'box3'
shortside(x)

## S3 method for class 'box3'
sidelengths(x)

## S3 method for class 'box3'
eroded.volumes(x, r)

Arguments
x Three-dimensional box (object of class "box3").
r Numeric value or vector of numeric values for which eroded volumes should be calculated.
diameter.box3 computes the diameter of the box. volume.box3 computes the volume of the box. shortside.box3 finds the shortest of the three side lengths of the box. sidelengths.box3 returns all three side lengths of the box.

eroded.volumes computes, for each entry r[i], the volume of the smaller box obtained by removing a slab of thickness r[i] from each face of the box. This smaller box is the subset consisting of points that lie at least r[i] units away from the boundary of the box.

Value

For diameter.box3, shortside.box3 and volume.box3, a single numeric value. For sidelengths.box3, a vector of three numbers. For eroded.volumes, a numeric vector of the same length as r.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

as.box3

Examples

X <- box3(c(0,10),c(0,10),c(0,5))
diameter(X)
volume(X)
sidelengths(X)
shortside(X)
hd <- shortside(X)/2
eroded.volumes(X, seq(0,hd, length=10))

diameter.boxx

Geometrical Calculations for Multi-Dimensional Box

Description

Calculates the volume, diameter, shortest side, side lengths, or eroded volume of a multi-dimensional box.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'boxx'
diameter(x)

## S3 method for class 'boxx'
volume(x)
## S3 method for class 'boxx'
shortside(x)

## S3 method for class 'boxx'
sidelengths(x)

## S3 method for class 'boxx'
eroded.volumes(x, r)

### Arguments
- **x**: Multi-dimensional box (object of class "boxx").
- **r**: Numeric value or vector of numeric values for which eroded volumes should be calculated.

### Details
diameter.boxx, volume.boxx and shortside.boxx compute the diameter, volume and shortest side length of the box. sidelengths.boxx returns the lengths of each side of the box.
eroded.volumes.boxx computes, for each entry r[i], the volume of the smaller box obtained by removing a slab of thickness r[i] from each face of the box. This smaller box is the subset consisting of points that lie at least r[i] units away from the boundary of the box.

### Value
- For diameter.boxx, shortside.boxx and volume.boxx, a single numeric value.
- For sidelengths.boxx, a numeric vector of length equal to the number of spatial dimensions.
- For eroded.volumes.boxx, a numeric vector of the same length as r.

### Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

### See Also
- boxx

### Examples
```r
X <- boxx(c(0,10),c(0,10),c(0,5),c(0,2))
diameter(X)
volume(X)
shortside(X)
sidelengths(X)
hd <- shortside(X)/2
eroded.volumes(X, seq(0,hd, length=10))
```
Description

Computes the diameter of a window.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
diameter(x)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A window whose diameter will be computed.

Details

This function computes the diameter of a window of arbitrary shape, i.e. the maximum distance between any two points in the window.

The argument `x` should be a window (an object of class "owin", see `owin.object` for details) or can be given in any format acceptable to `as.owin()`.

The function `diameter` is generic. This function is the method for the class "owin".

Value

The numerical value of the diameter of the window.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`area.owin`, `perimeter`, `edges`, `owin`, `as.owin`

Examples

```r
w <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
diameter(w)
# returns sqrt(2)
diameter(letterR)
```
dilated.areas

**Areas of Morphological Dilations**

**Description**
Computes the areas of successive morphological dilations.

**Usage**

\[ \text{dilated.areas}(X, r, W=\text{as.owin}(X), \ldots, \text{constrained}=\text{TRUE}, \text{exact} = \text{FALSE}) \]

**Arguments**

- **X**: Object to be dilated. A point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"), or a window (object of class "owin").
- **r**: Numeric vector of radii for the dilations.
- **W**: Window (object of class "owin") inside which the areas will be computed, if constrained=TRUE.
- **...**: Arguments passed to distmap to control the pixel resolution, if exact=FALSE.
- **constrained**: Logical flag indicating whether areas should be restricted to the window W.
- **exact**: Logical flag indicating whether areas should be computed using analytic geometry (which is slower but more accurate). Currently available only when X is a point pattern.

**Details**
This function computes the areas of the dilations of X by each of the radii r[i]. Areas may also be computed inside a specified window W.

The morphological dilation of a set X by a distance \( r > 0 \) is the subset consisting of all points \( x \) such that the distance from \( x \) to \( X \) is less than or equal to \( r \).

When X is a point pattern, the dilation by a distance \( r \) is the union of discs of radius \( r \) centred at the points of X.

The argument r should be a vector of nonnegative numbers.

If exact=TRUE and if X is a point pattern, then the areas are computed using analytic geometry, which is slower but much more accurate. Otherwise the computation is performed using distmap.

To compute the dilated object itself, use dilation.

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

owin, as.owin, dilation, eroded.areas
Examples

X <- runifrect(10)
a <- dilated.areas(X, c(0.1,0.2), W=square(1), exact=TRUE)

dilation

Morphological Dilation

Description

Perform morphological dilation of a window, a line segment pattern or a point pattern

Usage

dilation(w, r, ...)
## S3 method for class 'owin'
dilation(w, r, ..., polygonal=NULL, tight=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
dilation(w, r, ..., polygonal=TRUE, tight=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'psp'
dilation(w, r, ..., polygonal=TRUE, tight=TRUE)

Arguments

w A window (object of class "owin" or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") or a point pattern (object of class "ppp").
r positive number: the radius of dilation.
... extra arguments passed to as.mask controlling the pixel resolution, if the pixel approximation is used; or passed to disc if the polygonal approximation is used.
polygonal Logical flag indicating whether to compute a polygonal approximation to the dilation (polygonal=TRUE) or a pixel grid approximation (polygonal=FALSE).
tight Logical flag indicating whether the bounding frame of the window should be taken as the smallest rectangle enclosing the dilated region (tight=TRUE), or should be the dilation of the bounding frame of w (tight=FALSE).

Details

The morphological dilation of a set W by a distance r \(> 0\) is the set consisting of all points lying at most r units away from W. Effectively, dilation adds a margin of width r onto the set W.

If polygonal=TRUE then a polygonal approximation to the dilation is computed. If polygonal=FALSE then a pixel approximation to the dilation is computed from the distance map of w. The arguments "..." are passed to as.mask to control the pixel resolution.

When w is a window, the default (when polygonal=NULL) is to compute a polygonal approximation if w is a rectangle or polygonal window, and to compute a pixel approximation if w is a window of type "mask".
Value

If \( r > 0 \), an object of class "owin" representing the dilated region. If \( r=0 \), the result is identical to \( w \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

erosion for the opposite operation.
dilationAny for morphological dilation using any shape.

owin, as.owin

Examples

```r
plot(dilation(redwood, 0.05))
points(redwood)

plot(dilation(letterR, 0.2))
plot(letterR, add=TRUE, lwd=2, border="red")

X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(dilation(X, 0.1))
plot(X, add=TRUE, col="red")
```

---

dirichlet  

**Dirichlet Tessellation of Point Pattern**

Description

Computes the Dirichlet tessellation of a spatial point pattern. Also known as the Voronoi or Thiessen tessellation.

Usage

dirichlet(X)

Arguments

X  
Spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp").
Details

In a spatial point pattern \( X \), the Dirichlet tile associated with a particular point \( X[i] \) is the region of space that is closer to \( X[i] \) than to any other point in \( X \). The Dirichlet tiles divide the two-dimensional plane into disjoint regions, forming a tessellation.

The Dirichlet tessellation is also known as the Voronoi or Thiessen tessellation.

This function computes the Dirichlet tessellation (within the original window of \( X \)) using the function \texttt{deldir} in the package \texttt{deldir}.

To ensure that there is a one-to-one correspondence between the points of \( X \) and the tiles of \texttt{dirichlet(X)}, duplicated points in \( X \) should first be removed by \( X \leftarrow \text{unique}(X, \text{rule}="\text{deldir}") \).

The tiles of the tessellation will be computed as polygons if the original window is a rectangle or a polygon. Otherwise the tiles will be computed as binary masks.

Value

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

tess, delaunay, ppp, dirichletVertices

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
X <- runifrect(42)
plot(dirichlet(X))
plot(X, add=TRUE)
\end{verbatim}
**dirichletVertices**

**Details**

This is an efficient algorithm to calculate the areas of the tiles in the Dirichlet-Voronoi tessellation.

If the window of $X$ is a binary pixel mask, the tile areas are computed by counting pixels. Otherwise the areas are computed exactly using analytic geometry.

If any points of $X$ are duplicated, the duplicates will have tile area zero.

**Value**

Numeric vector with one entry for each point of $X$.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

**See Also**

`dirichlet, dirichletVertices`

**Examples**

```r
aa <- dirichletAreas(cells)
```

**Description**

Computes the Dirichlet-Voronoi tessellation of a point pattern and extracts the vertices or edges of the tiles.

**Usage**

```r
dirichletVertices(X)
dirichletEdges(X, clip=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **X**: Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- **clip**: Logical value specifying whether to clip the tile edges to the window. See Details.
Details

These functions compute the Dirichlet-Voronoi tessellation of \( X \) (see \texttt{dirichlet}) and extract the vertices or edges of the tiles of the tessellation.

The Dirichlet vertices are the spatial locations which are locally farthest away from \( X \), that is, where the distance function of \( X \) reaches a local maximum.

The Dirichlet edges are the dividing lines equally distant between a pair of points of \( X \).

The Dirichlet tessellation of \( X \) is computed using \texttt{dirichlet}. The vertices or edges of all tiles of the tessellation are extracted.

For \texttt{dirichletVertices}, any vertex which lies on the boundary of the window of \( X \) is deleted. The remaining vertices are returned, as a point pattern, without duplicated entries.

For \texttt{dirichletEdges}, the edges are initially computed inside the rectangle \texttt{Frame(X)}. Then if \texttt{clip=TRUE} (the default), these edges are intersected with \texttt{Window(X)}, which may cause an edge to be broken into several pieces.

Value

\texttt{dirichletVertices} returns a point pattern (object of class "ppp") in the same window as \( X \).

\texttt{dirichletEdges} returns a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

\texttt{dirichlet,dirichletAreas}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
plot(dirichlet(cells))
plot(dirichletVertices(cells), add=TRUE)
ed <- dirichletEdges(cells)
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{dirichletWeights} \hspace{1cm} \textit{Compute Quadrature Weights Based on Dirichlet Tessellation}

Description

Computes quadrature weights for a given set of points, using the areas of tiles in the Dirichlet tessellation.
dirichletWeights

Usage

    dirichletWeights(X, window=NULL, exact=TRUE, ...)

Arguments

X         Data defining a point pattern.
window    Default window for the point pattern
exact     Logical value. If TRUE, compute exact areas using the package deldir. If FALSE, compute approximate areas using a pixel raster.
...       Ignored.

Details

This function computes a set of quadrature weights for a given pattern of points (typically comprising both “data” and “dummy” points). See quad.object for an explanation of quadrature weights and quadrature schemes.

The weights are computed using the Dirichlet tessellation. First X and (optionally) window are converted into a point pattern object. Then the Dirichlet tessellation of the points of X is computed. The weight attached to a point of X is the area of its Dirichlet tile (inside the window Window(X)).

If exact=TRUE the Dirichlet tessellation is computed exactly by the Lee-Schachter algorithm using the package deldir. Otherwise a pixel raster approximation is constructed and the areas are approximations to the true weights. In all cases the sum of the weights is equal to the area of the window.

Value

Vector of nonnegative weights for each point in X.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

quad.object, gridweights

Examples

    Q <- quadscheme(runifrect(10))
    X <- as.ppp(Q) # data and dummy points together
    w <- dirichletWeights(X, exact=FALSE)
**Description**

Creates a circular window

**Usage**

```r
disc(radius=1, centre=c(0,0), ..., mask=FALSE, npoly=128, delta=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `radius`: Radius of the circle.
- `centre`: The centre of the circle.
- `mask`: Logical flag controlling the type of approximation to a perfect circle. See Details.
- `npoly`: Number of edges of the polygonal approximation, if `mask=FALSE`. Incompatible with `delta`.
- `delta`: Tolerance of polygonal approximation: the length of arc that will be replaced by one edge of the polygon. Incompatible with `npoly`.
- `...`: Arguments passed to `as.mask` determining the pixel resolution, if `mask=TRUE`.

**Details**

This command creates a window object representing a disc, with the given radius and centre. By default, the circle is approximated by a polygon with `npoly` edges.

If `mask=TRUE`, then the disc is approximated by a binary pixel mask. The resolution of the mask is controlled by the arguments `...` which are passed to `as.mask`.

The argument `radius` must be a single positive number. The argument `centre` specifies the disc centre: it can be either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the coordinates, or a `list(x,y)` giving the coordinates of exactly one point, or a point pattern (object of class "ppp") containing exactly one point.

**Value**

An object of class "owin" (see `owin.object`) specifying a window.

**Note**

This function can also be used to generate regular polygons, by setting `npoly` to a small integer value. For example `npoly=5` generates a pentagon and `npoly=13` a triskaidecagon.
**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

ellipse, discs, owin.object, owin, as.mask

**Examples**

```r
# unit disc
W <- disc()
# disc of radius 3 centred at x=10, y=5
W <- disc(3, c(10,5))
#
plot(disc())
plot(disc(mask=TRUE))
# nice smooth circle
plot(disc(npoly=256))
# how to control the resolution of the mask
plot(disc(mask=TRUE, dimyx=256))
# check accuracy of approximation
area(disc())/pi
area(disc(mask=TRUE))/pi
```

---

**discpartarea**  
*Area of Part of Disc*

**Description**

Compute area of intersection between a disc and a window

**Usage**

```r
discpartarea(X, r, W=as.owin(X))
```

**Arguments**

- **X**  
  Point pattern (object of class "ppp") specifying the centres of the discs. Alternatively, X may be in any format acceptable to as.ppp.

- **r**  
  Matrix, vector or numeric value specifying the radii of the discs.

- **W**  
  Window (object of class "owin") with which the discs should be intersected.
Details

This algorithm computes the exact area of the intersection between a window \( W \) and a disc (or each of several discs). The centres of the discs are specified by the point pattern \( X \), and their radii are specified by \( r \).

If \( r \) is a single numeric value, then the algorithm computes the area of intersection between \( W \) and the disc of radius \( r \) centred at each point of \( X \), and returns a one-column matrix containing one entry for each point of \( X \).

If \( r \) is a vector of length \( n \), then the algorithm returns an \( n \times m \) matrix in which the entry on row \( i \), column \( j \) is the area of the intersection between \( W \) and the disc centred at \( X[i] \) with radius \( r[j] \).

If \( r \) is a matrix, it should have one row for each point in \( X \). The algorithm returns a matrix in which the entry on row \( i \), column \( j \) is the area of the intersection between \( W \) and the disc centred at \( X[i] \) with radius \( r[i,j] \).

Areas are computed by analytic geometry.

Value

Numeric matrix, with one row for each point of \( X \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley &lt;Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au&gt; and Rolf Turner &lt;r.turner@auckland.ac.nz&gt;

See Also

\( \text{owin}, \text{disc} \)

Examples

\[
X \leftarrow \text{unmark(demopat)}[1:3]
\]
\[
discpartarea(X, 0.2)
\]

---

**discretise**

*Safely Convert Point Pattern Window to Binary Mask*

Description

Given a point pattern, discretise its window by converting it to a binary pixel mask, adjusting the mask so that it still contains all the points. Optionally discretise the point locations as well, by moving them to the nearest pixel centres.

Usage

\[
\text{discretise}(X, \text{eps} = \text{NULL}, \text{dimyx} = \text{NULL}, \text{xy} = \text{NULL}, \text{move.points} = \text{FALSE})
\]
Arguments

X               A point pattern (object of class "ppp") to be converted.
eps             (optional) width and height of each pixel
dimyx           (optional) pixel array dimensions
xy              (optional) pixel coordinates
move.points     Logical value specifying whether the points should also be discretised by moving each point to the nearest pixel centre.

Details

This function modifies the point pattern \( X \) by converting its observation window \( \text{Window}(X) \) to a binary pixel image (a window of type "mask"). It ensures that no points of \( X \) are deleted by the discretisation. If \( \text{move.points}=\text{TRUE} \), the point coordinates are also discretised.

The window is first discretised using \text{as.mask}. Next,

- If \( \text{move.points}=\text{TRUE} \), each point of \( X \) is moved to the centre of the nearest pixel inside the discretised window.
- If \( \text{move.points}=\text{FALSE} \) (the default), the point coordinates are unchanged. It can happen that points of \( X \) that were inside the original window may fall outside the new mask. The discretise function corrects this by augmenting the mask (so that the mask includes any pixel that contains a point of the pattern).

The arguments \( \text{eps} \), \( \text{dimyx} \) and \( \text{xy} \) control the fineness of the pixel array. They are passed to \text{as.mask}.

If \( \text{eps} \), \( \text{dimyx} \) and \( \text{xy} \) are all absent or \text{NULL}, and if the window of \( X \) is of type "mask" to start with, then \text{discretise}(X) returns \( X \) unchanged.

See \text{as.mask} for further details about the arguments \( \text{eps} \), \( \text{dimyx} \), and \( \text{xy} \), and the process of converting a window to one of type mask.

Value

A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Error checking

Before doing anything, discretise checks that all the points of the pattern are actually inside the original window. This is guaranteed to be the case if the pattern was constructed using \text{ppp} or \text{as.ppp}. However anomalies are possible if the point pattern was created or manipulated inappropriately. These will cause an error.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\text{as.mask}
Examples

data(demopat)
X <- demopat
plot(X, main="original pattern")
Y <- discretise(X, dimyx=50)
plot(Y, main="discretise(X)")
stopifnot(npoints(X) == npoints(Y))

# what happens if we just convert the window to a mask?
W <- Window(X)
M <- as.mask(W, dimyx=50)
plot(M, main="window of X converted to mask")
plot(X, add=TRUE, pch=16)
plot(X[M], add=TRUE, pch=1, cex=1.5)
XM <- X[M]
cat(paste(npoints(X) - npoints(XM), "points of X lie outside M\n"))

discs

Union of Discs

Description

Make a spatial region composed of discs with given centres and radii.

Usage

discs(centres, radii = marks(centres)/2, ..., separate = FALSE, mask = FALSE, trim = TRUE, delta = NULL, npoly=NULL)

Arguments

centres Point pattern giving the locations of centres for the discs.
radii Vector of radii for each disc, or a single number giving a common radius. (Notice that the default assumes that the marks of X are diameters.)
... Optional arguments passed to as.mask to determine the pixel resolution, if mask=TRUE.
separate Logical. If TRUE, the result is a list containing each disc as a separate entry. If FALSE (the default), the result is a window obtained by forming the union of the discs.
mask Logical. If TRUE, the result is a binary mask window. If FALSE, the result is a polygonal window. Applies only when separate=FALSE.
trim Logical value indicating whether to restrict the result to the original window of the centres. Applies only when separate=FALSE.
delta Argument passed to disc to determine the tolerance for the polygonal approximation of each disc. Applies only when mask=FALSE. Incompatible with npoly.
npoly

Argument passed to disc to determine the number of edges in the polygonal approximation of each disc. Applies only when mask=FALSE. Incompatible with delta.

Details

This command is typically applied to a marked point pattern dataset X in which the marks represent the sizes of objects. The result is a spatial region representing the space occupied by the objects.

If the marks of X represent the diameters of circular objects, then the result of discs(X) is a spatial region constructed by taking discs, of the specified diameters, centred at the points of X, and forming the union of these discs. If the marks of X represent the areas of objects, one could take discs(X,sqrt(marks(X)/pi)) to produce discs of equivalent area.

A fast algorithm is used to compute the result as a binary mask, when mask=TRUE. This option is recommended unless polygons are really necessary.

If mask=FALSE, the discs will be constructed as polygons by the function disc. To avoid computational problems, by default, the discs will all be constructed using the same physical tolerance value delta passed to disc. The default is such that the smallest disc will be approximated by a 16-sided polygon. (The argument npoly should not normally be used, to avoid computational problems arising with small radii.)

Value

If separate=FALSE, a window (object of class "owin").

If separate=TRUE, a list of windows.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

disc, union.owin

Examples

plot(discs(anemones, mask=TRUE, eps=0.5))

---

distfun

Distance Map as a Function

Description

Compute the distance function of an object, and return it as a function.
**Usage**

```r
distfun(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
distfun(X, ..., k=1, undef=Inf)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
distfun(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
distfun(X, ..., invert=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `X` Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a window (object of class "owin") or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `...` Extra arguments are ignored.
- `k` An integer. The distance to the $k$th nearest point will be computed.
- `undef` The value that should be returned if the distance is undefined (that is, if $X$ contains fewer than $k$ points).
- `invert` If TRUE, compute the distance transform of the complement of $X$.

**Details**

The “distance function” of a set of points $A$ is the mathematical function $f$ such that, for any two-dimensional spatial location $(x, y)$, the function value $f(x, y)$ is the shortest distance from $(x, y)$ to $A$.

The command `f <- distfun(X)` returns a function in the R language, with arguments `x, y`, that represents the distance function of $X$. Evaluating the function $f$ in the form `v <- f(x, y)`, where `x` and `y` are any numeric vectors of equal length containing coordinates of spatial locations, yields the values of the distance function at these locations. Alternatively `x` can be a point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "lpp") of locations at which the distance function should be computed (and then `y` should be missing).

This should be contrasted with the related command `distmap` which computes the distance function of $X$ on a grid of locations, and returns the distance values in the form of a pixel image.

The result of `f <- distfun(X)` also belongs to the class "funxy" and to the special class "distfun". It can be printed and plotted immediately as shown in the Examples.

A `distfun` object can be converted to a pixel image using `as.im`.

**Value**

A function with arguments `x, y`. The function belongs to the class "distfun" which has methods for print and summary, and for geometric operations like shift. It also belongs to the class "funxy" which has methods for plot, contour and persp.
**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

distmap, summary.distfun, methods.distfun, methods.funxy, plot.funxy

**Examples**

```r
f <- distfun(letterR)
f
plot(f)
f(0.2, 0.3)

plot(distfun(letterR, invert=TRUE), eps=0.1)

d <- distfun(cells)
d2 <- distfun(cells, k=2)
d(0.5, 0.5)
d2(0.5, 0.5)
domain(d)
summary(d)

z <- d(japanesepines)
```

---

**distmap**

*Distance Map*

**Description**

Compute the distance map of an object, and return it as a pixel image. Generic.

**Usage**

```r
distmap(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **X**: Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a window (object of class "owin") or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- **...**: Arguments passed to `as.mask` to control pixel resolution.
Details

The “distance map” of a set of points \( A \) is the function \( f \) whose value \( f(x) \) is defined for any two-dimensional location \( x \) as the shortest distance from \( x \) to \( A \).

This function computes the distance map of the set \( X \) and returns the distance map as a pixel image.

This is generic. Methods are provided for point patterns (\texttt{distmap.ppp}), line segment patterns (\texttt{distmap.psp}) and windows (\texttt{distmap.owin}).

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im") whose grey scale values are the values of the distance map.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\texttt{distmap.ppp}, \texttt{distmap.psp}, \texttt{distmap.owin}, \texttt{distfun}

Examples

```r
data(cells)
U <- distmap(cells)
V <- distmap(letterR)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(U)
  plot(V)
}
```

---

**distmap.owin**

*Distance Map of Window*

Description

Computes the distance from each pixel to the nearest point in the given window.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
distmap(X, ..., discretise=FALSE, invert=FALSE)
```
**Arguments**

- **X**: A window (object of class "owin").
- ...: Arguments passed to `as.mask` to control pixel resolution.
- **discretise**: Logical flag controlling the choice of algorithm when `X` is a polygonal window. See Details.
- **invert**: If TRUE, compute the distance transform of the complement of the window.

**Details**

The “distance map” of a window $W$ is the function $f$ whose value $f(u)$ is defined for any two-dimensional location $u$ as the shortest distance from $u$ to $W$.

This function computes the distance map of the window $X$ and returns the distance map as a pixel image. The greyscale value at a pixel $u$ equals the distance from $u$ to the nearest pixel in $X$.

Additionally, the return value has an attribute "bdry" which is also a pixel image. The grey values in "bdry" give the distance from each pixel to the bounding rectangle of the image.

If $X$ is a binary pixel mask, the distance values computed are not the usual Euclidean distances. Instead the distance between two pixels is measured by the length of the shortest path connecting the two pixels. A path is a series of steps between neighbouring pixels (each pixel has 8 neighbours). This is the standard ‘distance transform’ algorithm of image processing (Rosenfeld and Kak, 1968; Borgefors, 1986).

If $X$ is a polygonal window, then exact Euclidean distances will be computed if `discretise=FALSE`. If `discretise=TRUE` then the window will first be converted to a binary pixel mask and the discrete path distances will be computed.

The arguments ... are passed to `as.mask` to control the pixel resolution.

This function is a method for the generic `distmap`.

**Value**

A pixel image (object of class "im") whose greyscale values are the values of the distance map. The return value has an attribute "bdry" which is a pixel image.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**References**


**See Also**

`distmap, distmap.ppp, distmap.psp`
Examples

U <- distmap(letterR)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(U)
  plot(attr(U, "bdry"))
}

Description

Computes the distance from each pixel to the nearest point in the given point pattern.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
distmap(X, ...)

Arguments

X            A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
...          Arguments passed to as.mask to control pixel resolution.

Details

The “distance map” of a point pattern $X$ is the function $f$ whose value $f(u)$ is defined for any two-dimensional location $u$ as the shortest distance from $u$ to $X$.

This function computes the distance map of the point pattern $X$ and returns the distance map as a pixel image. The greyscale value at a pixel $u$ equals the distance from $u$ to the nearest point of the pattern $X$.

Additionally, the return value has two attributes, "index" and "bdry", which are also pixel images. The grey values in "bdry" give the distance from each pixel to the bounding rectangle of the image. The grey values in "index" are integers identifying which point of $X$ is closest.

This is a method for the generic function distmap.

Note that this function gives the distance from the centre of each pixel to the nearest data point. To compute the exact distance from a given spatial location to the nearest data point in $X$, use distfun or nncross.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im") whose greyscale values are the values of the distance map. The return value has attributes "index" and "bdry" which are also pixel images.
distmap.psp

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
Generic function `distmap` and other methods `distmap.psp`, `distmap.owin`.
Generic function `distfun`.
Nearest neighbour distance `nncross`.

Examples
```r
data(cells)
U <- distmap(cells)
if(interactive()) {
  plot(U)
  plot(attr(U, "bdry"))
  plot(attr(U, "index"))
}
```

Description
Computes the distance from each pixel to the nearest line segment in the given line segment pattern.

Usage
```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
distmap(X, ...)
```

Arguments
- `X` A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `...` Arguments passed to `as.mask` to control pixel resolution.

Details
The “distance map” of a line segment pattern `X` is the function `f` whose value `f(u)` is defined for any two-dimensional location `u` as the shortest distance from `u` to `X`.

This function computes the distance map of the line segment pattern `X` and returns the distance map as a pixel image. The greyscale value at a pixel `u` equals the distance from `u` to the nearest line segment of the pattern `X`. Distances are computed using analytic geometry.
Additionally, the return value has two attributes, "index" and "bdry", which are also pixel images. The grey values in "bdry" give the distance from each pixel to the bounding rectangle of the image. The grey values in "index" are integers identifying which line segment of X is closest.

This is a method for the generic function `distmap`.

Note that this function gives the exact distance from the centre of each pixel to the nearest line segment. To compute the exact distance from the points in a point pattern to the nearest line segment, use `distfun` or one of the low-level functions `nncross` or `project2segment`.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im") whose greyscale values are the values of the distance map. The return value has attributes "index" and "bdry" which are also pixel images.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`distmap`, `distmap.owin`, `distmap.ppp`, `distfun`, `nncross`, `nearestsegment`, `project2segment`.

Examples

```r
a <- psp(runif(20),runif(20),runif(20),runif(20), window=owin())
Z <- distmap(a)
plot(Z)
plot(a, add=TRUE)
```

---

**domain**

*Extract the Domain of any Spatial Object*

**Description**

Given a spatial object such as a point pattern, in any number of dimensions, this function extracts the spatial domain in which the object is defined.

**Usage**

```r
domain(X, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
domain(X, ...)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
domain(X, ...)
```
Arguments

X  A spatial object such as a point pattern (in any number of dimensions), line segment pattern or pixel image.

...  Extra arguments. They are ignored by all the methods listed here.

Details

The function domain is generic.

For a spatial object X in any number of dimensions, domain(X) extracts the spatial domain in which X is defined.

For a two-dimensional object X, typically domain(X) is the same as Window(X).

Exceptions occur for methods related to linear networks.
A spatial object representing the domain of $X$. Typically a window (object of class "owin"), a three-dimensional box ("box3"), a multidimensional box ("boxx") or a linear network ("linnet").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

Window, Frame

Examples

domain(cells)
domain(bei.extra$elev)

duplicated.ppp  Determine Duplicated Points in a Spatial Point Pattern

duplicated.ppp  Determine Duplicated Points in a Spatial Point Pattern

Description

Determines which points in a spatial point pattern are duplicates of previous points, and returns a logical vector.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
duplicated(x, ..., rule=c("spatstat", "deldir", "unmark"))

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
duplicated(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
anyDuplicated(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
anyDuplicated(x, ...)

Arguments

x  A spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "ppx").

...  Ignored.

rule  Character string. The rule for determining duplicated points.
Details

These are methods for the generic functions `duplicated` and `anyDuplicated` for point pattern datasets (of class "ppp", see `ppp.object`, or class "ppx").

`anyDuplicated(x)` is a faster version of `any(duplicated(x))`.

Two points in a point pattern are deemed to be identical if their \( x, y \) coordinates are the same, and their marks are also the same (if they carry marks). The Examples section illustrates how it is possible for a point pattern to contain a pair of identical points.

This function determines which points in \( x \) duplicate other points that appeared earlier in the sequence. It returns a logical vector with entries that are \text{TRUE} for duplicated points and \text{FALSE} for unique (non-duplicated) points.

If `rule"spatstat"` (the default), two points are deemed identical if their coordinates are equal according to \( == \), \text{and} their marks are equal according to \( == \). This is the most stringent possible test. If `rule"unmark"`, duplicated points are determined by testing equality of their coordinates only, using \( == \). If `rule"deldir"`, duplicated points are determined by testing equality of their coordinates only, using the function `duplicatedxy` in the package `deldir`, which currently uses `duplicated.data.frame`. Setting `rule"deldir"` will ensure consistency with functions in the `deldir` package.

Value

duplicated(x) returns a logical vector of length equal to the number of points in \( x \).

anyDuplicated(x) is a number equal to 0 if there are no duplicated points, and otherwise is equal to the index of the first duplicated point.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`ppp.object`, `unique.ppp`, `multiplicity.ppp`

Examples

```r
X <- ppp(c(1,1,0.5), c(2,2,1), window=square(3))
duplicated(X)
duplicated(X, rule="deldir")
```
edges  

Extract Boundary Edges of a Window.

Description

Extracts the boundary edges of a window and returns them as a line segment pattern.

Usage

edges(x, ..., window = NULL, check = FALSE)

Arguments

x  A window (object of class "owin"), or data acceptable to as.owin, specifying the window whose boundary is to be extracted.
...  Ignored.
window  Window to contain the resulting line segments. Defaults to as.rectangle(x).
check  Logical. Whether to check the validity of the resulting segment pattern.

Details

The boundary edges of the window x will be extracted as a line segment pattern.

Value

A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

perimeter for calculating the total length of the boundary.

Examples

dges(square(1))
edges(letterR)
**edges2triangles**  

*List Triangles in a Graph*

**Description**

Given a list of edges between vertices, compile a list of all triangles formed by these edges.

**Usage**

```r
edges2triangles(iedge, jedge, nvert=max(iedge, jedge), ...,  
    check=TRUE, friendly=rep(TRUE, nvert))
```

**Arguments**

- `iedge, jedge`: Integer vectors, of equal length, specifying the edges.
- `nvert`: Number of vertices in the network.
- `...`: Ignored
- `check`: Logical. Whether to check validity of input data.
- `friendly`: Optional. For advanced use. See Details.

**Details**

This low level function finds all the triangles (cliques of size 3) in a finite graph with `nvert` vertices and with edges specified by `iedge, jedge`.

The interpretation of `iedge, jedge` is that each successive pair of entries specifies an edge in the graph. The `k`th edge joins vertex `iedge[k]` to vertex `jedge[k]`. Entries of `iedge` and `jedge` must be integers from 1 to `nvert`.

To improve efficiency in some applications, the optional argument `friendly` can be used. It should be a logical vector of length `nvert` specifying a labelling of the vertices, such that two vertices `j, k` which are not friendly (`friendly[j] = friendly[k] = FALSE`) are never connected by an edge.

**Value**

A 3-column matrix of integers, in which each row represents a triangle.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>  
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`edges2vees`
**Examples**

```r
i <- c(1, 2, 5, 5, 1, 4, 2)
j <- c(2, 3, 3, 1, 3, 2, 5)
edges2triangles(i, j)
```

**Description**

Given a list of edges between vertices, compile a list of all ‘vees’ or dihedral triples formed by these edges.

**Usage**

```r
edges2vees(iedge, jedge, nvert=max(iedge, jedge), ..., 
           check=TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `iedge, jedge`: Integer vectors, of equal length, specifying the edges.
- `nvert`: Number of vertices in the network.
- `...`: Ignored
- `check`: Logical. Whether to check validity of input data.

**Details**

Given a finite graph with `nvert` vertices and with edges specified by `iedge, jedge`, this low-level function finds all ‘vees’ or ‘dihedral triples’ in the graph, that is, all triples of vertices `(i, j, k)` where `i` and `j` are joined by an edge and `i` and `k` are joined by an edge.

The interpretation of `iedge, jedge` is that each successive pair of entries specifies an edge in the graph. The `k`th edge joins vertex `iedge[k]` to vertex `jedge[k]`. Entries of `iedge` and `jedge` must be integers from 1 to `nvert`.

**Value**

A 3-column matrix of integers, in which each row represents a triple of vertices, with the first vertex joined to the other two vertices.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`edges2triangles`
Examples

```r
i <- c(1, 2, 5, 5, 1, 4, 2)
j <- c(2, 3, 3, 1, 3, 2, 5)
edges2vees(i, j)
```

### Description

Invokes a text editor allowing the user to inspect and change entries in a hyperframe.

### Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
edit(name, ...)
```

### Arguments

- `name`: A hyperframe (object of class "hyperframe").
- `...`: Other arguments passed to `edit.data.frame`.

### Details

The function `edit` is generic. This function is the methods for objects of class "hyperframe".

The hyperframe `name` is converted to a data frame or array, and the text editor is invoked. The user can change entries in the columns of data, and create new columns of data.

Only the columns of atomic data (numbers, characters, factor values etc) can be edited.

Note that the original object `name` is not changed; the function returns the edited dataset.

### Value

Another hyperframe.

### Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

### See Also

- `edit.data.frame`, `edit.ppp`

### Examples

```r
if(interactive()) Z <- edit(flu)
```
Invoke Text Editor on Spatial Data

Description

Invokes a text editor allowing the user to inspect and change entries in a spatial dataset.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
edit(name, ...)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
edit(name, ...)

## S3 method for class 'im'
edit(name, ...)
```

Arguments

- `name` A spatial dataset (object of class "ppp", "psp" or "im").
- `...` Other arguments passed to `edit.data.frame`.

Details

The function `edit` is generic. These functions are methods for spatial objects of class "ppp", "psp" and "im".

The spatial dataset `name` is converted to a data frame or array, and the text editor is invoked. The user can change the values of spatial coordinates or marks of the points in a point pattern, or the coordinates or marks of the segments in a segment pattern, or the pixel values in an image. The names of the columns of marks can also be edited.

If `name` is a pixel image, it is converted to a matrix and displayed in the same spatial orientation as if the image had been plotted.

Note that the original object `name` is not changed; the function returns the edited dataset.

Value

Object of the same kind as `name` containing the edited data.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>
ellipse

See Also

edit.data.frame, edit.hyperframe

Examples

if(interactive()) Z <- edit(cells)

Description

Create an elliptical window.

Usage

ellipse(a, b, centre=c(0,0), phi=0, ..., mask=FALSE, npoly = 128)

Arguments

a, b  The half-lengths of the axes of the ellipse.
centre The centre of the ellipse.
phi   The (anti-clockwise) angle through which the ellipse should be rotated (about its centre) starting from an orientation in which the axis of half-length a is horizontal.
mask  Logical value controlling the type of approximation to a perfect ellipse. See Details.
...   Arguments passed to as.mask to determine the pixel resolution, if mask is TRUE.
npoly The number of edges in the polygonal approximation to the ellipse.

Details

This command creates a window object representing an ellipse with the given centre and axes.

By default, the ellipse is approximated by a polygon with npoly edges.

If mask=TRUE, then the ellipse is approximated by a binary pixel mask. The resolution of the mask is controlled by the arguments ... which are passed to as.mask.

The arguments a and b must be single positive numbers. The argument centre specifies the ellipse centre: it can be either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the coordinates, or a list(x,y) giving the coordinates of exactly one point, or a point pattern (object of class "ppp") containing exactly one point.

Value

An object of class owin (either of type "polygonal" or of type "mask") specifying an elliptical window.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
disc, owin.object, owin, as.mask

Examples

W <- ellipse(a=5,b=2,centre=c(5,1),phi=pi/6)
plot(W,lwd=2,border="red")
WM <- ellipse(a=5,b=2,centre=c(5,1),phi=pi/6,mask=TRUE,dimyx=512)
plot(WM,add=TRUE,box=FALSE)

endpoints.psp

Endpoints of Line Segment Pattern

Description

Extracts the endpoints of each line segment in a line segment pattern.

Usage

dendpoints.psp(x, which="both")

Arguments

x A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
which String specifying which endpoint or endpoints should be returned. See Details.

Details

This function extracts one endpoint, or both endpoints, from each of the line segments in x, and returns these points as a point pattern object.

The argument which determines which endpoint or endpoints of each line segment should be returned:

which="both" (the default): both endpoints of each line segment are returned. The result is a point pattern with twice as many points as there are line segments in x.
which="first" select the first endpoint of each line segment (returns the points with coordinates x$ends$x0,x$ends$y0).
which="second" select the second endpoint of each line segment (returns the points with coordinates x$ends$x1,x$ends$y1).
which="left" select the left-most endpoint (the endpoint with the smaller x coordinate) of each line segment.
which="right" select the right-most endpoint (the endpoint with the greater \(x\) coordinate) of each line segment.
which="lower" select the lower endpoint (the endpoint with the smaller \(y\) coordinate) of each line segment.
which="upper" select the upper endpoint (the endpoint with the greater \(y\) coordinate) of each line segment.

The result is a point pattern. It also has an attribute "id" which is an integer vector identifying the segment which contributed each point.

Value
Point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
psp.object, ppp.object, marks.psp, summary.psp, midpoints.psp, lengths_psp, angles.psp, extrapolate.psp.

Examples
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(a)
b <- endpoints.psp(a, "left")
plot(b, add=TRUE)
Details

This function computes the areas of the erosions of the window \( w \) by each of the radii \( r[i] \).

The morphological erosion of a set \( W \) by a distance \( r > 0 \) is the subset consisting of all points \( x \in W \) such that the distance from \( x \) to the boundary of \( W \) is greater than or equal to \( r \). In other words it is the result of trimming a margin of width \( r \) off the set \( W \).

The argument \( r \) should be a vector of positive numbers. The argument \( w \) should be a window (an object of class "owin", see \texttt{owin.object} for details) or can be given in any format acceptable to \texttt{as.owin()}.

Unless \( w \) is a rectangle, the computation is performed using a pixel raster approximation.

To compute the eroded window itself, use \texttt{erosion}.

Value

Numeric vector, of the same length as \( r \), giving the areas of the successive erosions.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\texttt{owin}, \texttt{as.owin}, \texttt{erosion}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
w <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
a <- eroded.areas(w, seq(0.01,0.49,by=0.01))
\end{verbatim}

---

**erosion**

*Morphological Erosion by a Disc*

Description

Perform morphological erosion of a window, a line segment pattern or a point pattern by a disc.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
erosion(w, r, ...)
## S3 method for class 'owin'
erosion(w, r, shrink.frame=TRUE, ..., 
    strict=FALSE, polygonal=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
erosion(w, r,...)
## S3 method for class 'psp'
erosion(w, r,...)
\end{verbatim}
erosion

Arguments

- **w**: A window (object of class "owin" or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") or a point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- **r**: Positive number: the radius of erosion.
- **shrink.frame**: Logical: if TRUE, erode the bounding rectangle as well.
- **...**: Extra arguments to `as.mask` controlling the pixel resolution, if pixel approximation is used.
- **strict**: Logical flag determining whether to compute a polygonal approximation to the erosion (polygonal=TRUE) or a pixel grid approximation (polygonal=FALSE).

Details

The morphological erosion of a set $W$ by a distance $r > 0$ is the subset consisting of all points $x \in W$ such that the distance from $x$ to the boundary of $W$ is greater than or equal to $r$. In other words it is the result of trimming a margin of width $r$ off the set $W$.

If polygonal=TRUE then a polygonal approximation to the erosion is computed. If polygonal=FALSE then a pixel approximation to the erosion is computed from the distance map of $w$. The arguments "..." are passed to `as.mask` to control the pixel resolution. The erosion consists of all pixels whose distance from the boundary of $w$ is strictly greater than $r$ (if strict=TRUE) or is greater than or equal to $r$ (if strict=FALSE).

When $w$ is a window, the default (when polygonal=NULL) is to compute a polygonal approximation if $w$ is a rectangle or polygonal window, and to compute a pixel approximation if $w$ is a window of type "mask".

If shrink.frame is false, the resulting window is given the same outer, bounding rectangle as the original window $w$. If shrink.frame is true, the original bounding rectangle is also eroded by the same distance $r$.

To simply compute the area of the eroded window, use `eroded.areas`.

Value

If $r > 0$, an object of class "owin" representing the eroded region (or NULL if this region is empty). If $r=0$, the result is identical to $w$.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

dilation for the opposite operation.

erosionAny for morphological erosion using any shape.

owin, as.owin, eroded.areas
Examples

```r
plot(letterR, main="erosion(letterR, 0.2)"
plot(erosion(letterR, 0.2), add=TRUE, col="red")
```

---

**erosionAny**

### Morphological Erosion of Windows

**Description**

Compute the morphological erosion of one spatial window by another.

**Usage**

```r
erosionAny(A, B)
```

**Arguments**

- `A`, `B`: Windows (objects of class "owin").

**Details**

The operator `A %(-)% B` and function `erosionAny(A,B)` are synonymous: they both compute the morphological erosion of the window `A` by the window `B`.

The morphological erosion `$A ⊖ B$` of region `$A$` by region `$B$` is the spatial region consisting of all vectors `$z$` such that, when `$B$` is shifted by the vector `$z$`, the result is a subset of `$A$`.

Equivalently

$$A ⊖ B = ((A^c ⊕ (-B))^c$$

where `$⊕$` is the Minkowski sum, `$A^c$` denotes the set complement, and `(-B)` is the reflection of `$B$` through the origin, consisting of all vectors `$-b$` where `$b$` is a point in `$B$`.

If `$B$` is a disc of radius `$r$`, then `erosionAny(A,B)` is equivalent to `erosion(A,r)`. See `erosion`.

The algorithm currently computes the result as a polygonal window using the `polyclip` library. It will be quite slow if applied to binary mask windows.

**Value**

Another window (object of class "owin").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

**See Also**

`erosion`, `MinkowskiSum`
eval.im

Evaluate Expression Involving Pixel Images

description
Evaluates any expression involving one or more pixel images, and returns a pixel image.

Usage

eval.im(expr, envir, harmonize=TRUE, warn=TRUE)

Arguments

expr An expression.
envir Optional. The environment in which to evaluate the expression, or a named list containing pixel images to be used in the expression.
harmonize Logical. Whether to resolve inconsistencies between the pixel grids.
warn Logical. Whether to issue a warning if the pixel grids were inconsistent.

Details
This function is a wrapper to make it easier to perform pixel-by-pixel calculations in an image.

Pixel images in spatstat are represented by objects of class "im" (see im.object). These are essentially matrices of pixel values, with extra attributes recording the pixel dimensions, etc.

Suppose X is a pixel image. Then eval.im(X+3) will add 3 to the value of every pixel in X, and return the resulting pixel image.

Suppose X and Y are two pixel images with compatible dimensions: they have the same number of pixels, the same physical size of pixels, and the same bounding box. Then eval.im(X + Y) will add the corresponding pixel values in X and Y, and return the resulting pixel image.

In general, expr can be any expression in the R language involving (a) the names of pixel images, (b) scalar constants, and (c) functions which are vectorised. See the Examples.

First eval.im determines which of the variable names in the expression expr refer to pixel images. Each such name is replaced by a matrix containing the pixel values. The expression is then evaluated. The result should be a matrix; it is taken as the matrix of pixel values.

The expression expr must be vectorised. There must be at least one pixel image in the expression.
All images must have compatible dimensions. If harmonize=FALSE, images that are incompatible will cause an error. If harmonize=TRUE, images that have incompatible dimensions will be resampled so that they are compatible; if warn=TRUE, a warning will be issued.

Value

An image object of class "im".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

im.apply for operations similar to apply, such as taking the sum of a list of images.

as.im, compatible.im, harmonise.im, im.object

Examples

# test images
X <- as.im(function(x,y) { x^2 - y^2 }, unit.square())
Y <- as.im(function(x,y) { 3 * x + y }, unit.square())

eval.im(X + 3)
eval.im(X - Y)
eval.im(abs(X - Y))
Z <- eval.im(sin(X * pi) + Y)

## Use of 'envir': bei.extra is a list with components 'elev' and 'grad'
W <- eval.im(atan(grad) * 180/pi, bei.extra)

ewcdf

Weighted Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function

Description

Compute a weighted version of the empirical cumulative distribution function.

Usage

ewcdf(x, weights = NULL, normalise=TRUE, adjust=1)

Arguments

x Numeric vector of observations.
weights Optional. Numeric vector of non-negative weights for x. Defaults to equal weight 1 for each entry of x.
normalise Logical value indicating whether the weights should be rescaled so that they sum to 1.
adjust Numeric value. Adjustment factor. The weights will be multiplied by adjust.
Details

This is a modification of the standard function \texttt{ecdf} allowing the observations \( x \) to have weights.

The weighted e.c.d.f. (empirical cumulative distribution function) \( F_n \) is defined so that, for any real number \( y \), the value of \( F_n(y) \) is equal to the total weight of all entries of \( x \) that are less than or equal to \( y \). That is \( F_n(y) = \sum(\text{weights}[x \leq y]) \).

Thus \( F_n \) is a step function which jumps at the values of \( x \). The height of the jump at a point \( y \) is the total weight of all entries in \( x \) number of tied observations at that value. Missing values are ignored.

If \texttt{weights} is omitted, the default is equivalent to \texttt{ecdf(x)} except for the class membership.

The result of \texttt{ewcdf} is a function, of class "ewcdf", inheriting from the classes "ecdf" (if \texttt{normalise=TRUE}) and "stepfun". The class \texttt{ewcdf} has methods for \texttt{print} and \texttt{quantile}. The inherited classes \texttt{ecdf} and \texttt{stepfun} have methods for \texttt{plot} and \texttt{summary}.

Value

A function, of class "ewcdf", inheriting from "ecdf" (if \texttt{normalise=TRUE}) and "stepfun".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

\texttt{ecdf}.
\texttt{quantile.ewcdf}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
x <- rnorm(100)
w <- runif(100)
plot(e <- ewcdf(x,w))
e
\end{verbatim}

Description

Extract or replace a subset of a list of things.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
## S3 method for class 'anylist'
x[i, ...]

## S3 replacement method for class 'anylist'
x[i] <- value
\end{verbatim}
Arguments

- **x**: An object of class "anylist" representing a list of things.
- **i**: Subset index. Any valid subset index in the usual R sense.
- **value**: Replacement value for the subset.
- **...**: Ignored.

Details

These are the methods for extracting and replacing subsets for the class "anylist".

The argument `x` should be an object of class "anylist" representing a list of things. See `anylist`. The method replaces a designated subset of `x`, and returns an object of class "anylist".

Value

Another object of class "anylist".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

`anylist`, `plot.anylist`, `summary.anylist`

Examples

```r
x <- anylist(A=runif(10), B=runif(10), C=runif(10))
x[1] <- list(A=rnorm(10))
```

Description

Extract or replace a subset of a hyperframe.

Usage

```r
# S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
x[i, j, drop, strip=drop, ...]
# S3 replacement method for class 'hyperframe'
x[i, j] <- value
# S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
x$name
# S3 replacement method for class 'hyperframe'
x$name <- value
```
Arguments

x A hyperframe (object of class "hyperframe").
i,j Row and column indices.
drop,strip Logical values indicating what to do when the hyperframe has only one row or column. See Details.
... Ignored.
name Name of a column of the hyperframe.
value Replacement value for the subset. A hyperframe or (if the subset is a single column) a list or an atomic vector.

Details

These functions extract a designated subset of a hyperframe, or replace the designated subset with another hyperframe.

The function [.hyperframe is a method for the subset operator [ for the class "hyperframe". It extracts the subset of x specified by the row index i and column index j.

The argument drop determines whether the array structure will be discarded if possible. The argument strip determines whether the list structure in a row or column or cell will be discarded if possible. If drop=FALSE (the default), the return value is always a hyperframe or data frame. If drop=TRUE, and if the selected subset has only one row, or only one column, or both, then

- if strip=FALSE, the result is a list, with one entry for each array cell that was selected.
- if strip=TRUE,
  - if the subset has one row containing several columns, the result is a list or (if possible) an atomic vector;
  - if the subset has one column containing several rows, the result is a list or (if possible) an atomic vector;
  - if the subset has exactly one row and exactly one column, the result is the object (or atomic value) contained in this row and column.

The function [<-\.hyperframe is a method for the subset replacement operator [<- for the class "hyperframe". It replaces the designated subset with the hyperframe value. The subset of x to be replaced is designated by the arguments i and j as above. The replacement value should be a hyperframe with the appropriate dimensions, or (if the specified subset is a single column) a list of the appropriate length.

The function $.hyperframe is a method for $ for hyperframes. It extracts the relevant column of the hyperframe. The result is always a list (i.e. equivalent to using [.hyperframe with strip=FALSE).

The function $<-.hyperframe is a method for $<- for hyperframes. It replaces the relevant column of the hyperframe. The replacement value should be a list of the appropriate length.

Value

A hyperframe (of class "hyperframe").
Extract.im

Extract Subset of Image

Description

Extract a subset or subregion of a pixel image.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'im'

x[i, j, ..., drop=TRUE, tight=FALSE,
    raster=NULL, rescue=is.owin(i)]

Arguments

x

A two-dimensional pixel image. An object of class "im".

i

Object defining the subregion or subset to be extracted. Either a spatial window (an object of class "owin"), or a pixel image with logical values, or a linear network (object of class "linnet") or a point pattern (an object of class "ppp"), or any type of index that applies to a matrix, or something that can be converted to a point pattern by as.ppp (using the window of x).
An integer or logical vector serving as the column index if matrix indexing is being used. Ignored if \( i \) is a spatial object.

Ignored.

Logical value, specifying whether to return a vector containing the selected pixel values (\( \text{drop=TRUE} \), the default) or to return a pixel image containing these values in their original spatial positions (\( \text{drop=FALSE} \)). The exception is that if \( i \) is a point pattern, then \( \text{drop} \) specifies whether to delete NA values. See Details.

Logical value. If \( \text{tight=TRUE} \), and if the result of the subset operation is an image, the image will be trimmed to the smallest possible rectangle.

Optional. An object of class "owin" or "im" determining a pixel grid.

Logical value indicating whether rectangular blocks of data should always be returned as pixel images.

This function extracts a subset of the pixel values in a pixel image. (To reassign the pixel values, see \([<-.im\)).

The image \( x \) must be an object of class "im" representing a pixel image defined inside a rectangle in two-dimensional space (see \( \text{im.object} \)).

The subset to be extracted is determined by the arguments \( i,j \) according to the following rules (which are checked in this order):

1. \( i \) is a spatial object such as a window, a pixel image with logical values, a linear network, or a point pattern; or
2. \( i,j \) are indices for the matrix \( \text{as.matrix(x)} \); or
3. \( i \) can be converted to a point pattern by \( \text{as.ppp(i,W=Window(x))} \), and \( i \) is not a matrix.

If \( i \) is a spatial window (an object of class "owin"), the pixels inside this window are selected.

- If \( \text{drop=TRUE} \) (the default) and either \( \text{is.rectangle(i)=FALSE} \) or \( \text{rescue=FALSE} \), the pixel values are extracted; the result is a vector, with one entry for each pixel of \( x \) that lies inside the window \( i \). Pixel values may be NA, indicating that the selected pixel lies outside the spatial domain of the image.
- If \( \text{drop=FALSE} \), the result is another pixel image, obtained by setting the pixel values to NA outside the window \( i \). The effect is that the pixel image \( x \) is clipped to the window \( i \).
- If \( i \) is a rectangle and \( \text{rescue=TRUE} \), the result is a pixel image as described above.
- To ensure that an image is produced in all circumstances, set \( \text{drop=FALSE} \). To ensure that pixel values are extracted as a vector in all circumstances, set \( \text{drop=TRUE, rescue=FALSE} \).

If \( i \) is a pixel image with logical values, it is interpreted as a spatial window (with TRUE values inside the window and FALSE outside).

If \( i \) is a linear network (object of class "linnet"), the pixels which lie on this network are selected.

- If \( \text{drop=TRUE} \) (the default), the pixel values are extracted; the result is a vector, with one entry for each pixel of \( x \) that lies along the network \( i \). Pixel values may be NA, indicating that the selected pixel lies outside the spatial domain of the image.
• if drop=FALSE, the result is a pixel image on a linear network (object of class "linim"), obtained by setting the pixel values of x to NA except for those which lie on the network i. The effect is that the pixel image x is restricted to the network i.

If i is a point pattern (an object of class "ppp") or something that can be converted to a point pattern, then the values of the pixel image at the points of this pattern are extracted. The result is a vector of pixel values. This is a simple way to read the pixel values at a given spatial location.

• if drop=FALSE the length of the result is equal to the number of points in the pattern. It may contain NA values which indicate that the corresponding point lies outside the spatial domain of the image.

• if drop=TRUE (the default), NA values are deleted. The result is a vector whose length may be shorter than the number of points of the pattern.

If the optional argument raster is given, then it should be a binary image mask or a pixel image. Then x will first be converted to an image defined on the pixel grid implied by raster, before the subset operation is carried out. In particular, x[i,raster=i,drop=FALSE] will return an image defined on the same pixel array as the object i.

If i does not satisfy any of the conditions above, then the algorithm attempts to interpret i and j as indices for the matrix as.matrix(x). Either i or j may be missing or blank. The result is usually a vector or matrix of pixel values. Exceptionally the result is a pixel image if i,j determines a rectangular subset of the pixel grid, and if the user specifies rescue=TRUE.

Finally, if none of the above conditions is met, the object i may also be a data frame or list of x,y coordinates which will be converted to a point pattern, taking the observation window to be Window(x). Then the pixel values at these points will be extracted as a vector.

Value

Either a pixel image or a vector of pixel values. See Details.

Warnings

If you have a 2-column matrix containing the x, y coordinates of point locations, then to prevent this being interpreted as an array index, you should convert it to a data.frame or to a point pattern.

If W is a window or a pixel image, then x[W,drop=FALSE] will return an image defined on the same pixel array as the original image x. If you want to obtain an image whose pixel dimensions agree with those of W, use the raster argument, x[W,raster=W,drop=FALSE].

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

im.object, [<-im, ppp.object, as.ppp, owin.object, plot.im
Examples

# make up an image
X <- setcov(unit.square())
plot(X)

# a rectangular subset
W <- owin(c(0,0.5),c(0.2,0.8))
Y <- X[W]
plot(Y)

# a polygonal subset
R <- affine(letterR, diag(c(1,1)/2), c(-2,-0.7))
plot(X[R, drop=FALSE])
plot(X[R, drop=FALSE, tight=TRUE])

# a point pattern
Y <- X[cells]

# look up a specified location
X[list(x=0.1,y=0.2)]

# 10 x 10 pixel array
X <- as.im(function(x,y) { x + y }, owin(c(-1,1),c(-1,1)), dimyx=10)
# 100 x 100
W <- as.mask(disc(1, c(0,0)), dimyx=100)
# 10 x 10 raster
X[W, drop=FALSE]
# 100 x 100 raster
X[W, raster=W, drop=FALSE]

Extract.layered

### Extract or Replace Subset of a Layered Object

**Description**

Extract or replace some or all of the layers of a layered object, or extract a spatial subset of each layer.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'layered'
x[i, j, drop=FALSE, ...]

## S3 replacement method for class 'layered'
x[i] <- value

## S3 replacement method for class 'layered'
x[[i]] <- value
```
Arguments

x A layered object (class "layered").
i Subset index for the list of layers. A logical vector, integer vector or character vector specifying which layers are to be extracted or replaced.
j Subset index to be applied to the data in each layer. Typically a spatial window (class "owin").
drop Logical. If i specifies only a single layer and drop=TRUE, then the contents of this layer will be returned.
\ldots Additional arguments, passed to other subset methods if the subset index is a window.
value List of objects which shall replace the designated subset, or an object which shall replace the designated element.

Details

A layered object represents data that should be plotted in successive layers, for example, a background and a foreground. See layered.

The function [.layered extracts a designated subset of a layered object. It is a method for [ for the class "layered".

The functions [<-.layered and [[<-.layered replace a designated subset or designated entry of the object by new values. They are methods for [<- and [[<- for the "layered" class.

The index i specifies which layers will be retained. It should be a valid subset index for the list of layers.

The index j will be applied to each layer. It is typically a spatial window (class "owin") so that each of the layers will be restricted to the same spatial region. Alternatively j may be any subset index which is permissible for the "[" method for each of the layers.

Value

Usually an object of class "layered".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

layered

Examples

D <- distmap(cells)
L <- layered(D, cells,
    plotargs=list(list(ribbon=FALSE), list(pch=16)))
L[-2]
Extract.listof

L[, square(0.5)]
L[[3]] <- japanesepines
L

Extract.listof  
Extract or Replace Subset of a List of Things

Description
Replace a subset of a list of things.

Usage
## S3 replacement method for class 'listof'
x[i] <- value

Arguments
x An object of class "listof" representing a list of things which all belong to one class.
i Subset index. Any valid subset index in the usual R sense.
value Replacement value for the subset.

Details
This is a subset replacement method for the class "listof".
The argument x should be an object of class "listof" representing a list of things that all belong to one class.
The method replaces a designated subset of x, and returns an object of class "listof".

Value
Another object of class "listof".

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
plot.listof, summary.listof
### Extract.owin

**Description**

Extract a subset of a window.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
x[i, ...]
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: A spatial window (object of class "owin").
- `i`: Object defining the subregion. Either a spatial window, or a pixel image with logical values.
- `...`: Ignored.

**Details**

This function computes the intersection between the window `x` and the domain specified by `i`, using `intersect.owin`.

This function is a method for the subset operator "[" for spatial windows (objects of class "owin"). It is provided mainly for completeness.

The index `i` may be either a window, or a pixel image with logical values (the TRUE values of the image specify the spatial domain).

**Value**

Another spatial window (object of class "owin").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley (Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au) and Rolf Turner (r.turner@auckland.ac.nz)

**See Also**

`intersect.owin`

---

### Examples

```r
x <- list(A=runif(10), B=runif(10), C=runif(10))
class(x) <- c("listof", class(x))
x[1] <- list(A=rnorm(10))
```
Extract or Replace Subset of Point Pattern

Examples

\[
W \leftarrow \text{owin}(c(2.5, 3.2), c(1.4, 2.9))
\]

plot(letterR)
plot(letterR[W], add=TRUE, col="red")

Description

Extract or replace a subset of a point pattern. Extraction of a subset has the effect of thinning the points and/or trimming the window.

Usage

\[
\text{## S3 method for class 'ppp'
}\]
\[
x[i, j, \text{drop=FALSE, ...}, \text{clip=FALSE}]
\]

\[
\text{## S3 replacement method for class 'ppp'
}\]
\[
x[i, j] \leftarrow \text{value}
\]

Arguments

- **x**: A two-dimensional point pattern. An object of class "ppp".
- **i**: Subset index. Either a valid subset index in the usual R sense, indicating which points should be retained, or a window (an object of class "owin") delineating a subset of the original observation window, or a pixel image with logical values defining a subset of the original observation window.
- **value**: Replacement value for the subset. A point pattern.
- **j**: Redundant. Included for backward compatibility.
- **drop**: Logical value indicating whether to remove unused levels of the marks, if the marks are a factor.
- **clip**: Logical value indicating how to form the window of the resulting point pattern, when \(i\) is a window. If clip=FALSE (the default), the result has window equal to \(i\). If clip=TRUE, the resulting window is the intersection between the window of \(x\) and the window \(i\).
- **...**: Ignored. This argument is required for compatibility with the generic function.

Details

These functions extract a designated subset of a point pattern, or replace the designated subset with another point pattern.

The function \[.\,\text{ppp}\] is a method for \[\text{[}\,\] for the class "ppp". It extracts a designated subset of a point pattern, either by "thinning" (retaining/deleting some points of a point pattern) or "trimming" (reducing the window of observation to a smaller subregion and retaining only those points which lie in the subregion) or both.
The pattern will be “thinned” if \( i \) is a subset index in the usual R sense: either a numeric vector of positive indices (identifying the points to be retained), a numeric vector of negative indices (identifying the points to be deleted) or a logical vector of length equal to the number of points in the point pattern \( x \). In the latter case, the points \((x$x[i], x$y[i])\) for which subset[i]=TRUE will be retained, and the others will be deleted.

The pattern will be “trimmed” if \( i \) is an object of class “owin” specifying a window of observation. The points of \( x \) lying inside the new window \( i \) will be retained. Alternatively \( i \) may be a pixel image (object of class “im”) with logical values; the pixels with the value TRUE will be interpreted as a window.

The argument \( drop \) determines whether to remove unused levels of a factor, if the point pattern is multitype (i.e. the marks are a factor) or if the marks are a data frame in which some of the columns are factors.

The function \( [<- \) ppp is a method for \([<- \) for the class “ppp”. It replaces the designated subset with the point pattern value. The subset of \( x \) to be replaced is designated by the argument \( i \) as above.

The replacement point pattern value must lie inside the window of the original pattern \( x \). The ordering of points in \( x \) will be preserved if the replacement point pattern value has the same number of points as the subset to be replaced. Otherwise the ordering is unpredictable.

If the original pattern \( x \) has marks, then the replacement pattern value must also have marks, of the same type.

Use the function \texttt{unmark} to remove marks from a marked point pattern.

Use the function \texttt{split.ppp} to select those points in a marked point pattern which have a specified mark.

\section*{Value}

A point pattern (of class "ppp").

\section*{Warnings}

The function does not check whether \( i \) is a subset of Window(\( x \)). Nor does it check whether value lies inside Window(\( x \)).

\section*{Author(s)}

Adrian Baddeley \texttt{<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>}, Rolf Turner \texttt{<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>} and Ege Rubak \texttt{<rubak@math.aau.dk>}.

\section*{See Also}

\texttt{subset.ppp, ppp.object, owin.object, unmark, split.ppp, cut.ppp}
Examples

# Longleaf pines data
lon <- longleaf
if(human <- interactive()) {
  plot(lon)
}

# adult trees defined to have diameter at least 30 cm
longadult <- subset(lon, marks >= 30)
if(human){
  plot(longadult)
}
# note that the marks are still retained.
# Use unmark(longadult) to remove the marks

# New Zealand trees data
if(human){
  plot(nztrees) # plot shows a line of trees at the far right
  abline(v=148, lty=2) # cut along this line
}

nzw <- owin(c(0,148),c(0,95)) # the subwindow
# trim dataset to this subwindow
nzsub <- nztrees[nzw]
if(human){
  plot(nzsub)
}

# Redwood data
if(human){
  plot(redwood)
}
# Random thinning: delete 60% of data
retain <- (runif(npoints(redwood)) < 0.4)
thinred <- redwood[retain]
if(human){
  plot(thinred)
}

# Scramble 60% of data
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- redwood
  modif <- (runif(npoints(X)) < 0.6)
  X[modif] <- runifpoint(ex=X[modif])
}

# Lansing woods data - multitype points
lan <- lansing

# Hickory trees
hicks <- split(lansing)$hickory
# Trees in subwindow
win <- owin(c(0.3, 0.6), c(0.2, 0.5))
lsub <- lan[win]

if(require(spatstat.core)) {
# Scramble the locations of trees in subwindow, retaining their marks
lan[win] <- runifpoint(ex=lsub) %mark% marks(lsub)
}

# Extract oaks only
oaknames <- c("redoak", "whiteoak", "blackoak")
oak <- lan[marks(lan) %in% oaknames, drop=TRUE]
oak <- subset(lan, marks %in% oaknames, drop=TRUE)

# To clip or not to clip
X <- unmark(demopat)
B <- owin(c(5500, 9000), c(2500, 7400))
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(X, main="X[B]")
plot(X[B], add=TRUE,
    cols="blue", col="pink", border="blue",
    show.all=TRUE, main="")
plot(Window(X), add=TRUE)
plot(X[B, clip=TRUE]
plot(B, add=TRUE, lty=2)
plot(X[B, clip=TRUE], add=TRUE,
    cols="blue", col="pink", border="blue",
    show.all=TRUE, main="")
par(opa)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
x[i, drop=FALSE, clip=FALSE, ...]

A multidimensional point pattern (object of class "ppx").

Subset index. A valid subset index in the usual \( R \) sense, indicating which points should be retained; or a spatial domain of class "boxx" or "box3".
drop Logical value indicating whether to remove unused levels of the marks, if the marks are a factor.

clip Logical value indicating how to form the domain of the resulting point pattern, when i is a box (object of class "boxx"). If clip=FALSE (the default), the result has domain equal to i. If clip=TRUE, the resulting domain is the intersection between the domain of x and the domain i.

... Ignored.

Details

This function extracts a designated subset of a multidimensional point pattern.

The function [.ppx is a method for [. for the class "ppx". It extracts a designated subset of a point pattern. The argument i may be either

- a subset index in the usual R sense: either a numeric vector of positive indices (identifying the points to be retained), a numeric vector of negative indices (identifying the points to be deleted) or a logical vector of length equal to the number of points in the point pattern x. In the latter case, the points (x$x[i], x$y[i]) for which subset[i]=TRUE will be retained, and the others will be deleted.

- a spatial domain of class "boxx" or "box3". Points falling inside this region will be retained.

The argument drop determines whether to remove unused levels of a factor, if the point pattern is multitype (i.e. the marks are a factor) or if the marks are a data frame or hyperframe in which some of the columns are factors.

Use the function unmark to remove marks from a marked point pattern.

Value

A multidimensional point pattern (of class "ppx").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

ppx

Examples

df <- data.frame(x=runif(4), y=runif(4), z=runif(4))
X <- ppx(data=df, coord.type=c("s","s","t"))
X[-2]
Y <- ppx(coords(cells), domain = boxx(c(0,1),c(0,1)))
dom <- shift(domain(Y), vec = c(.5,.5))
Y[dom]
Y[dom, clip=TRUE]
Extract a subset of a line segment pattern.

Usage

```r
# S3 method for class 'psp'
x[i, j, drop, ..., fragments=TRUE]
```

Arguments

- `x`: A two-dimensional line segment pattern. An object of class "psp".
- `i`: Subset index. Either a valid subset index in the usual R sense, indicating which segments should be retained, or a window (an object of class "owin") delineating a subset of the original observation window.
- `j`: Redundant - included for backward compatibility.
- `drop`: Ignored. Required for compatibility with generic function.
- `...`: Ignored.
- `fragments`: Logical value indicating whether to retain all pieces of line segments that intersect the new window (`fragments=TRUE`, the default) or to retain only those line segments that lie entirely inside the new window (`fragments=FALSE`).

Details

These functions extract a designated subset of a line segment pattern.

The function `[.psp` is a method for `[ for the class "psp". It extracts a designated subset of a line segment pattern, either by “thinning” (retaining/deleting some line segments of a line segment pattern) or “trimming” (reducing the window of observation to a smaller subregion and clipping the line segments to this boundary) or both.

The pattern will be “thinned” if subset is specified. The line segments designated by subset will be retained. Here subset can be a numeric vector of positive indices (identifying the line segments to be retained), a numeric vector of negative indices (identifying the line segments to be deleted) or a logical vector of length equal to the number of line segments in the line segment pattern `x`. In the latter case, the line segments for which subset[i]=TRUE will be retained, and the others will be deleted.

The pattern will be “trimmed” if window is specified. This should be an object of class owin specifying a window of observation to which the line segment pattern `x` will be trimmed. Line segments of `x` lying inside the new window will be retained unchanged. Line segments lying partially inside the new window and partially outside it will, by default, be clipped so that they lie entirely inside the window; but if fragments=FALSE, such segments will be removed.

Both “thinning” and “trimming” can be performed together.
Extract.quad

Subset of Quadrature Scheme

Description

Extract a subset of a quadrature scheme.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'quad'
x[...]
Details

This function extracts a designated subset of a quadrature scheme.

The function [.quad is a method for [ for the class "quad". It extracts a designated subset of a quadrature scheme.

The subset to be extracted is determined by the arguments ... which are interpreted by [.ppp. Thus it is possible to take the subset consisting of all quadrature points that lie inside a given region, or a subset of quadrature points identified by numeric indices.

Value

A quadrature scheme (object of class "quad").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

quad.object, [.ppp.

Examples

Q <- quadscheme(nztrees)
W <- owin(c(0,148),c(0,95)) # a subwindow
Q[W]

### Extract.solist

**Extract or Replace Subset of a List of Spatial Objects**

Description

Extract or replace some entries in a list of spatial objects, or extract a designated sub-region in each object.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'solist'
x[i, ...]
```

```r
## S3 replacement method for class 'solist'
x[i] <- value
```
Arguments

x An object of class "solist" representing a list of two-dimensional spatial objects.

i Subset index. Any valid subset index for vectors in the usual \( \mathbb{R} \) sense, or a window (object of class "owin").

value Replacement value for the subset.

... Ignored.

Details

These are methods for extracting and replacing subsets for the class "solist".

The argument \( x \) should be an object of class "solist" representing a list of two-dimensional spatial objects. See \texttt{solist}.

For the subset method, the subset index \( i \) can be either a vector index (specifying some elements of the list) or a spatial window (specifying a spatial sub-region).

For the replacement method, \( i \) must be a vector index: the designated elements will be replaced.

Value

Another object of the same class as \( x \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley \(<\texttt{Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au}>\), Rolf Turner \(<\texttt{r.turner@auckland.ac.nz}>\) and Ege Rubak \(<\texttt{rubak@math.aau.dk}>\)

See Also

\texttt{solist,plot.solist,summary.solist}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
x <- solist(japanesepines, cells, redwood)
x[2:3]
x[square(0.5)]
x[1] <- list(finpines)
\end{verbatim}
Extract or Replace Sub-Patterns

Description

Extract or replace some of the sub-patterns in a split point pattern.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'splitppp'
x[...]

## S3 replacement method for class 'splitppp'
x[...] <- value

Arguments

x An object of class "splitppp", representing a point pattern separated into a list of sub-patterns.

... Subset index. Any valid subset index in the usual R sense.

value Replacement value for the subset. A list of point patterns.

Details

These are subset methods for the class "splitppp".

The argument x should be an object of class "splitppp", representing a point pattern that has been separated into a list of sub-patterns. It is created by \texttt{split.ppp}.

The methods extract or replace a designated subset of the list x, and return an object of class "splitppp".

Value

Another object of class "splitppp".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley \texttt{<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>} and Rolf Turner \texttt{<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>}

See Also

\texttt{split.ppp, plot.splitppp, summary.splitppp}

Examples

```
y <- split(amacrine)
y[[1]]
y["off"]
y[[1]] <- rsyst(Window(amacrine), 4, 3)
```
Extract or Replace Subset of Tessellation

Description

Extract, change or delete a subset of the tiles of a tessellation, to make a new tessellation.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'tess'
x[i, ...]
## S3 replacement method for class 'tess'
x[i, ...] <- value
```

Arguments

- **x**: A tessellation (object of class "tess").
- **i**: Subset index for the tiles of the tessellation. Alternatively a window (object of class "owin").
- **...**: One argument that specifies the subset to be extracted or changed. Any valid format for the subset index in a list.
- **value**: Replacement value for the selected tiles of the tessellation. A list of windows (objects of class "owin") or NULL.

Details

A tessellation (object of class "tess", see `tess`) is effectively a list of tiles (spatial regions) that cover a spatial region. The subset operator `.tess` extracts some of these tiles and forms a new tessellation, which of course covers a smaller region than the original.

For `.tess` only, the subset index can also be a window (object of class "owin"). The tessellation `x` is then intersected with the window.

The replacement operator changes the selected tiles. The replacement `value` may be either NULL (which causes the selected tiles to be removed from `x`) or a list of the same length as the selected subset. The entries of `value` may be windows (objects of class "owin") or NULL to indicate that the corresponding tile should be deleted.

Generally it does not make sense to replace a tile in a tessellation with a completely different tile, because the tiles are expected to fit together. However this facility is sometimes useful for making small adjustments to polygonal tiles.

Value

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>
See Also
tess, tiles, intersect.tess.

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
A <- tess(xgrid=0:4, ygrid=0:3)
B <- A[c(1, 3, 7)]
E <- A[-1]
A[c(2, 5, 11)] <- NULL
\end{verbatim}

extrapolate.psp  Extrapolate Line Segments to Obtain Infinite Lines

Description
Given a spatial pattern of line segments, extrapolate the segments to infinite lines.

Usage
extrapolate.psp(x, ...)

Arguments
x Spatial pattern of line segments (object of class "psp").
... Ignored.

Details
Each line segment in the pattern \code{x} is extrapolated to an infinite line, drawn through its two endpoints. The resulting pattern of infinite lines is returned as an object of class "\code{infline}".

If a segment's endpoints are identical (so that it has zero length) the resulting infinite line is vertical (i.e. parallel to the \code{y} coordinate axis).

Value
An object of class "\code{infline}" representing the pattern of infinite lines. See \code{infline} for details of structure.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>. 
\textit{fardist} \hspace{1cm} 205

\textbf{See Also}\n\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{psp}, \texttt{infline}
\item \texttt{midpoints.psp, lengths_psp angles.psp, endpoints.psp}
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Examples}\n\begin{verbatim}
X <- psp(runif(4), runif(4), runif(4), runif(4), window=owin())
Y <- extrapolate.psp(X)
plot(X, col=3, lwd=4)
plot(Y, lty=3)
Y
\end{verbatim}

\begin{tabular}{ll}
\textbf{fardist} & \textit{Farthest Distance to Boundary of Window} \\
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Description}\nComputes the farthest distance from each pixel, or each data point, to the boundary of the window.

\textbf{Usage}\n\begin{verbatim}
fardist(X, ...)
\end{verbatim}

## S3 method for class 'owin'
fardist(X, ..., squared=FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
fardist(X, ..., squared=FALSE)

\textbf{Arguments}\n\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{X} \hspace{1cm} A spatial object such as a window or point pattern.
\item \texttt{...} \hspace{1cm} Arguments passed to \texttt{as.mask} to determine the pixel resolution, if required.
\item \texttt{squared} \hspace{1cm} Logical. If TRUE, the squared distances will be returned.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Details}\nThe function \texttt{fardist} is generic, with methods for the classes \texttt{owin} and \texttt{ppp}.
For a window $W$, the command \texttt{fardist(W)} returns a pixel image in which the value at each pixel is the largest distance from that pixel to the boundary of $W$.
For a point pattern $X$, with window $W$, the command \texttt{fardist(X)} returns a numeric vector with one entry for each point of $X$, giving the largest distance from that data point to the boundary of $W$.

\textbf{Value}\nFor \texttt{fardist.owin}, a pixel image (object of class "im").
For \texttt{fardist.ppp}, a numeric vector.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

Examples
fardist(cells)
plot(FR <- fardist(letterR))

flipxy

Exchange X and Y Coordinates

Description
Exchanges the $x$ and $y$ coordinates in a spatial dataset.

Usage
flipxy(X)
  ## S3 method for class 'owin'
flipxy(X)
  ## S3 method for class 'ppp'
flipxy(X)
  ## S3 method for class 'psp'
flipxy(X)
  ## S3 method for class 'im'
flipxy(X)

Arguments
X Spatial dataset. An object of class "owin", "ppp", "psp" or "im".

Details
This function swaps the $x$ and $y$ coordinates of a spatial dataset. This could also be performed using the command \texttt{affine}, but \texttt{flipxy} is faster.

The function \texttt{flipxy} is generic, with methods for the classes of objects listed above.

Value
Another object of the same type, representing the result of swapping the $x$ and $y$ coordinates.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
affine, reflect, rotate, shift

Examples

data(cells)
X <- flipxy(cells)

---

fourierbasis function

**Fourier Basis Functions**

The function `fourierbasis` evaluates the Fourier basis functions on a d-dimensional box with d-dimensional frequencies \( k_i \) at the d-dimensional coordinates \( x_j \).

**Usage**

```r
fourierbasis(x, k, win = boxx(rep(list(0:1), ncol(k))))
fourierbasisraw(x, k, boxlengths)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: Coordinates. A `data.frame` or matrix with \( n \) rows and \( d \) columns giving the \( d \)-dimensional coordinates.
- `k`: Frequencies. A `data.frame` or matrix with \( m \) rows and \( d \) columns giving the frequencies of the Fourier-functions.
- `win`: Window (of class "owin", "box3" or "boxx") giving the \( d \)-dimensional box domain of the Fourier functions.
- `boxlengths`: Numeric giving the side lengths of the box domain of the Fourier functions.

**Details**

The result is an \( m \) by \( n \) matrix where the \((i, j)\)'th entry is the \( d \)-dimensional Fourier basis function with frequency \( k_i \) evaluated at the point \( x_j \), i.e.,

\[
\frac{1}{\sqrt{|W|}} \exp(2\pi i \sum_{l=1}^{d} k_{i,l} x_{j,l}/L_l)
\]

where \( L_l, l = 1, \ldots, d \) are the box side lengths and \(|W|\) is the volume of the domain (window/box).

Note that the algorithm does not check whether the coordinates given in \( x \) are contained in the
given box. Actually the box is only used to determine the side lengths and volume of the domain for normalization.

The stripped down faster version `fourierbasisraw` doesn't do checking or conversion of arguments and requires `x` and `k` to be matrices.

**Value**

An \( m \) by \( n \) matrix of complex values.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

**Examples**

```r
## 27 rows of three dimensional Fourier frequencies:
k <- expand.grid(-1:1,-1:1, -1:1)
## Two random points in the three dimensional unit box:
x <- rbind(runif(3),runif(3))
## 27 by 2 resulting matrix:
v <- fourierbasis(x, k)
head(v)
```

---

**Frame**

*Extract or Change the Containing Rectangle of a Spatial Object*

**Description**

Given a spatial object (such as a point pattern or pixel image) in two dimensions, these functions extract or change the containing rectangle inside which the object is defined.

**Usage**

```r
Frame(X)
```

```r
## Default S3 method:
Frame(X)
```

```r
Frame(X) <- value
```

```r
## S3 replacement method for class 'owin'
Frame(X) <- value
```

```r
## S3 replacement method for class 'ppp'
Frame(X) <- value
```
## S3 replacement method for class 'im'
Frame(X) <- value

## Default S3 replacement method:
Frame(X) <- value

### Arguments

**X**
A spatial object such as a point pattern, line segment pattern or pixel image.

**value**
A rectangular window (object of class "owin" of type "rectangle") to be used as the new containing rectangle for X.

### Details

The functions Frame and Frame<- are generic.

Frame(X) extracts the rectangle inside which X is defined.

Frame(X) <-R changes the rectangle inside which X is defined to the new rectangle R.

### Value

The result of Frame is a rectangular window (object of class "owin" of type "rectangle").

The result of Frame<- is the updated object X, of the same class as X.

### Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

### See Also

Window

### Examples

```r
Frame(cells)
X <- demopat
Frame(X)
Frame(X) <- owin(c(0, 11000), c(400, 8000))
```
funxy

Spatial Function Class

Description
A simple class of functions of spatial location

Usage
funxy(f, W)

Arguments
- f: A function in the R language with arguments x, y (at least)
- W: Window (object of class "owin") inside which the function is well-defined.

Details
This creates an object of class "funxy". This is a simple mechanism for handling a function of spatial location \( f(x, y) \) to make it easier to display and manipulate.

f should be a function in the R language. The first two arguments of f must be named x and y respectively.

W should be a window (object of class "owin") inside which the function f is well-defined.

The function f should be vectorised: that is, if x and y are numeric vectors of the same length n, then \( v <- f(x, y) \) should be a vector of length n.

The resulting function g <- funxy(f, W) has the same formal arguments as f and can be called in the same way, \( v <- g(x, y) \) where x and y are numeric vectors. However it can also be called as \( v <- g(X) \), where X is a point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "lpp") or a quadrature scheme (class "quad"); the function will be evaluated at the points of X.

Value
A function with the same arguments as f, which also belongs to the class "funxy". This class has methods for print, plot, contour and persp.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
plot.funxy, summary.funxy
Examples

```r
f <- function(x,y) { x^2 + y^2 - 1}
g <- funxy(f, square(2))
g
## evaluate function at any x, y coordinates
g(0.2, 0.3)
## evaluate function at the points of a point pattern
g(cells[1:4])
```

gridcentres

Rectangular grid of points

Description

Generates a rectangular grid of points in a window

Usage

```r
gridcentres(window, nx, ny)
```

Arguments

- `window`: A window. An object of class `owin`, or data in any format acceptable to `as.owin()`.  
- `nx`: Number of points in each row of the rectangular grid.  
- `ny`: Number of points in each column of the rectangular grid.

Details

This function creates a rectangular grid of points in the window.  
The bounding rectangle of the window is divided into a regular $nx \times ny$ grid of rectangular tiles.  
The function returns the $x, y$ coordinates of the centres of these tiles.  
Note that some of these grid points may lie outside the window, if `window` is not of type "rectangle".  
The function `inside.owin` can be used to select those grid points which do lie inside the window.  
See the examples.  
This function is useful in creating dummy points for quadrature schemes (see `quadscheme`) and for other miscellaneous purposes.

Value

A list with two components `x` and `y`, which are numeric vectors giving the coordinates of the points of the rectangular grid.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>  
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
gridweights

Compute Quadrature Weights Based on Grid Counts

Description

Computes quadrature weights for a given set of points, using the “counting weights” for a grid of rectangular tiles.

Usage

gridweights(X, ntile, ..., window=NULL, verbose=FALSE, npix=NULL, areas=NULL)

Arguments

X Data defining a point pattern.
ntile Number of tiles in each row and column of the rectangular grid. An integer vector of length 1 or 2.
... Ignored.
window Default window for the point pattern
verbose Logical flag. If TRUE, information will be printed about the computation of the grid weights.
npix Dimensions of pixel grid to use when computing a digital approximation to the tile areas.
areas Vector of areas of the tiles, if they are already known.

Examples

w <- unit.square()
xy <- gridcentres(w, 10, 15)
if(human <- interactive()) {
  plot(w)
  points(xy)
}

bdry <- list(x=c(0.1, 0.3, 0.7, 0.4, 0.2),
             y=c(0.1, 0.1, 0.5, 0.7, 0.3))
w <- owin(c(0, 1), c(0, 1), poly=bdry)
xy <- gridcentres(w, 30, 30)
ok <- inside.owin(xy$x, xy$y, w)
if(human) {
  plot(w)
  points(xy$x[ok], xy$y[ok])
}
Details

This function computes a set of quadrature weights for a given pattern of points (typically comprising both “data” and ‘dummy” points). See `quad.object` for an explanation of quadrature weights and quadrature schemes.

The weights are computed by the “counting weights” rule based on a regular grid of rectangular tiles. First `X` and (optionally) `window` are converted into a point pattern object. Then the bounding rectangle of the window of the point pattern is divided into a regular `ntile[1] * ntile[2]` grid of rectangular tiles. The weight attached to a point of `X` is the area of the tile in which it lies, divided by the number of points of `X` lying in that tile.

For non-rectangular windows the tile areas are currently calculated by approximating the window as a binary mask. The accuracy of this approximation is controlled by `npix`, which becomes the argument `dimyx` of `as.mask`.

Value

Vector of nonnegative weights for each point in `X`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`quad.object`, `dirichletWeights`

Examples

```r
Q <- quadscheme(runifrect(15))
X <- as.ppp(Q) # data and dummy points together
w <- gridweights(X, 10)
w <- gridweights(X, c(10, 10))
```

---

grow.boxx  

Add margins to box in any dimension

**Description**

Adds a margin to a box of class boxx.

**Usage**

```r
grow.boxx(W, left, right = left)
grow.box3(W, left, right = left)
```
grow.rectangle

Add margins to rectangle

Description

Adds a margin to a rectangle.

Usage

```r
grow.rectangle(W, xmargin=0, ymargin=xmargin, fraction=NULL)
```
Arguments

W  A window (object of class "owin"). Must be of type "rectangle".

xmargin  Width of horizontal margin to be added. A single nonnegative number, or a vector of length 2 indicating margins of unequal width at left and right.

ymargin  Height of vertical margin to be added. A single nonnegative number, or a vector of length 2 indicating margins of unequal width at bottom and top.

fraction  Fraction of width and height to be added. A number greater than zero, or a numeric vector of length 2 indicating different fractions of width and of height, respectively. Incompatible with specifying xmargin and ymargin.

Details

This is a simple convenience function to add a margin of specified width and height on each side of a rectangular window. Unequal margins can also be added.

Value

Another object of class "owin" representing the window after margins are added.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddyley@csiro.gov.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@uwa.edu.au> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

trim.rectangle, dilation, erosion, owin.object

Examples

w <- square(10)
  # add a margin of width 1 on all four sides
square12 <- grow.rectangle(w, 1)

  # add margin of width 3 on the right side
  # and margin of height 4 on top.
v <- grow.rectangle(w, c(0,3), c(0,4))

  # grow by 5 percent on all sides
grow.rectangle(w, fraction=0.05)
**Description**

Converts several objects of the same class to a common format so that they can be combined or compared.

**Usage**

harmonise(...)
harmonize(...)

**Arguments**

... Any number of objects of the same class.

**Details**

This generic command takes any number of objects of the same class, and attempts to make them compatible in the sense of compatible so that they can be combined or compared.

There are methods for the classes "fv" (harmonise.fv) and "im" (harmonise.im).

All arguments ... must be objects of the same class. The result will be a list, of length equal to the number of arguments ..., containing new versions of each of these objects, converted to a common format. If the arguments were named (name=value) then the return value also carries these names.

**Value**

A list, of length equal to the number of arguments ..., whose entries are objects of the same class.
If the arguments were named (name=value) then the return value also carries these names.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

compatible, harmonise.fv, harmonise.im
Description

Convert several pixel images to a common pixel raster.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
harmonise(...)

## S3 method for class 'im'
harmonize(...)
```

Arguments

... Any number of pixel images (objects of class "im") or data which can be converted to pixel images by `as.im`.

Details

This function makes any number of pixel images compatible, by converting them all to a common pixel grid.

The command `harmonise` is generic. This is the method for objects of class "im".

At least one of the arguments ... must be a pixel image. Some arguments may be windows (objects of class "owin"), functions (function(x,y)) or numerical constants. These will be converted to images using `as.im`.

The common pixel grid is determined by inspecting all the pixel images in the argument list, computing the bounding box of all the images, then finding the image with the highest spatial resolution, and extending its pixel grid to cover the bounding box.

The return value is a list with entries corresponding to the input arguments. If the arguments were named (name=value) then the return value also carries these names.

If you just want to determine the appropriate pixel resolution, without converting the images, use `commonGrid`.

Value

A list, of length equal to the number of arguments ..., whose entries are pixel images.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`commonGrid`, `compatible.im`, `as.im`
Examples

```r
Image1 <- setcov(square(1), dimyx=32)
Image2 <- setcov(square(1), dimyx=16)
Function1 <- function(x,y) { x }
Window1 <- shift(letterR, c(-2, -1))
h <- harmonise(X=Image1, Y=Image2, Z=Function1, W=Window1)
plot(h, main="")
```

Description

Convert several windows to a common pixel raster.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
harmonise(...)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
harmonize(...)
```

Arguments

`...` Any number of windows (objects of class "owin") or data which can be converted to windows by `as.owin`.

Details

This function makes any number of windows compatible, by converting them all to a common pixel grid.

This only has an effect if one of the windows is a binary mask. If all the windows are rectangular or polygonal, they are returned unchanged.

The command `harmonise` is generic. This is the method for objects of class "owin".

Each argument must be a window (object of class "owin"), or data that can be converted to a window by `as.owin`.

The common pixel grid is determined by inspecting all the windows in the argument list, computing the bounding box of all the windows, then finding the binary mask with the finest spatial resolution, and extending its pixel grid to cover the bounding box.

The return value is a list with entries corresponding to the input arguments. If the arguments were named (name=value) then the return value also carries these names.

If you just want to determine the appropriate pixel resolution, without converting the windows, use `commonGrid`.
check Whether Points Have Close Neighbours

Description

For each point in a point pattern, determine whether the point has a close neighbour in the same pattern.

Usage

has.close(X, r, Y=NULL, ...)

## Default S3 method:
has.close(X, r, Y=NULL, ..., periodic=FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
has.close(X, r, Y=NULL, ..., periodic=FALSE, sorted=FALSE)

Arguments

X, Y  Point patterns of class "ppp" or "pp3" or "lpp".

r    Threshold distance: a number greater than zero.

periodic Logical value indicating whether to measure distances in the periodic sense, so that opposite sides of the (rectangular) window are treated as identical.
sorted  Logical value, indicating whether the points of \( X \) (and \( Y \), if given) are already sorted into increasing order of the \( x \) coordinates.

...  Other arguments are ignored.

Details

This is simply a faster version of \((\text{nndist}(X) \leq r) \) or \((\text{nncross}(X,Y,\text{what}=\text{"dist"}) \leq r)\).

\( \text{has.close}(X, r) \) determines, for each point in the pattern \( X \), whether or not this point has a neighbour in the same pattern \( X \) which lies at a distance less than or equal to \( r \).

\( \text{has.close}(X, r, Y) \) determines, for each point in the pattern \( X \), whether or not this point has a neighbour in the other pattern \( Y \) which lies at a distance less than or equal to \( r \).

The function \( \text{has.close} \) is generic, with methods for "\( \text{ppp} \)" and "\( \text{pp3} \)" and a default method.

Value

A logical vector, with one entry for each point of \( X \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

See Also

\( \text{nndist} \)

Examples

\[
\text{has.close}(\text{redwood}, 0.05) \\
\text{with(\text{split} (\text{amacrine}), \text{has.close} (\text{on}, 0.05, \text{off}))} \\
\text{with(\text{osteo}, \text{sum} (\text{has.close} (\text{pts}, 20))))}
\]

---

**headtail**  
*First or Last Part of a Spatial Pattern*

Description

Returns the first few elements (head) or the last few elements (tail) of a spatial pattern.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
head(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
head(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
```
head(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
head(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
tail(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
tail(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
tail(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
tail(x, n = 6L, ...)

Arguments

x A spatial pattern of geometrical figures, such as a spatial pattern of points (an object of class "ppp", "ppp3", "ppx" or "lpp") or a spatial pattern of line segments (an object of class "psp") or a tessellation (object of class "tess").

n Integer. The number of elements of the pattern that should be extracted.

... Ignored.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions head and tail. They extract the first or last n elements from x and return them as an object of the same kind as x.

To inspect the spatial coordinates themselves, use View(x) or head(as.data.frame(x)).

Value

An object of the same class as x.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

View, edit.

Conversion to data frame: as.data.frame.ppp, as.data.frame.ppx, as.data.frame.psp
Examples

    head(cells)
    tail(edges(letterR), 5)
    head(dirichlet(cells), 4)

\[
\text{hextess}
\]

Hexagonal Grid or Tessellation

Description

Construct a hexagonal grid of points, or a hexagonal tessellation.

Usage

\[
\text{hexgrid}(W, s, \text{offset} = c(0, 0), \text{origin} = \text{NULL}, \text{trim} = \text{TRUE})
\]

\[
\text{hextess}(W, s, \text{offset} = c(0, 0), \text{origin} = \text{NULL}, \text{trim} = \text{TRUE})
\]

Arguments

- \text{W} \quad \text{Window in which to construct the hexagonal grid or tessellation. An object of class "owin".}
- \text{s} \quad \text{Side length of hexagons. A positive number.}
- \text{offset} \quad \text{Numeric vector of length 2 specifying a shift of the hexagonal grid. See Details.}
- \text{origin} \quad \text{Numeric vector of length 2 specifying the initial origin of the hexagonal grid, before the offset is applied. See Details.}
- \text{trim} \quad \text{Logical value indicating whether to restrict the result to the window \text{W}. See Details.}

Details

\text{hexgrid} constructs a hexagonal grid of points on the window \text{W}. If \text{trim} = \text{TRUE} (the default), the grid is intersected with \text{W} so that all points lie inside \text{W}. If \text{trim} = \text{FALSE}, then we retain all grid points which are the centres of hexagons that intersect \text{W}.

\text{hextess} constructs a tessellation of hexagons on the window \text{W}. If \text{trim} = \text{TRUE} (the default), the tessellation is restricted to the interior of \text{W}, so that there will be some fragmentary hexagons near the boundary of \text{W}. If \text{trim} = \text{FALSE}, the tessellation consists of all hexagons which intersect \text{W}.

The points of \text{hexgrid(...)} are the centres of the tiles of \text{hextess(...)} in the same order.

In the initial position of the grid or tessellation, one of the grid points (tile centres) is placed at the origin, which defaults to the midpoint of the bounding rectangle of \text{W}. The grid can be shifted relative to this origin by specifying the offset.

Value

The value of \text{hexgrid} is a point pattern (object of class "ppp").

The value of \text{hextess} is a tessellation (object of class "tess").
**hist.funxy**

*Histogram of Values of a Spatial Function*

**Description**

Computes and displays a histogram of the values of a spatial function of class "funxy".

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'funxy'
hist(x, ..., xname)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` A pixel image (object of class "funxy").
- `...` Arguments passed to `as.im` or `hist.im`.
- `xname` Optional. Character string to be used as the name of the dataset `x`.

**Details**

This function computes and (by default) displays a histogram of the values of the function `x`. An object of class "funxy" describes a function of spatial location. It is a `function(x,y,...)` in the R language, with additional attributes. The function `hist.funxy` is a method for the generic function `hist` for the class "funxy".
The function is first converted to a pixel image using \texttt{as.im}, then \texttt{hist.im} is called to produce the histogram.

Any arguments in \ldots are passed to \texttt{as.im} to determine the pixel resolution, or to \texttt{hist.im} to determine the histogram breaks and to control or suppress plotting. Useful arguments include \texttt{W} for the spatial domain, \texttt{eps}, \texttt{dimyx} for pixel resolution, \texttt{main} for the main title.

**Value**

An object of class "histogram" as returned by \texttt{hist.default}. This object can be plotted.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley \texttt{<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>}, Rolf Turner \texttt{<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>} and Ege Rubak \texttt{<rubak@math.aau.dk>}.

**See Also**

\texttt{spatialcdf} for the cumulative distribution function of an image or function.

\texttt{hist}, \texttt{hist.default}.

For other statistical graphics such as Q-Q plots, use \texttt{as.im(X)}\texttt{[]} to extract the pixel values of image \texttt{X}, and apply the usual statistical graphics commands.

**Examples**

\begin{verbatim}
f <- funxy(function(x,y) {x^2}, unit.square())
hist(f)
\end{verbatim}

---

**hist.im**

\textit{Histogram of Pixel Values in an Image}

**Description**

Computes and displays a histogram of the pixel values in a pixel image. The \texttt{hist} method for class "im".

**Usage**

\begin{verbatim}
  ## S3 method for class 'im'
  hist(x, ..., probability=FALSE, xname)
\end{verbatim}

**Arguments**

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{x} A pixel image (object of class "im").
  \item \texttt{...} Arguments passed to \texttt{hist.default} or \texttt{barplot}.
  \item \texttt{probability} Logical. If \texttt{TRUE}, the histogram will be normalised to give probabilities or probability densities.
  \item \texttt{xname} Optional. Character string to be used as the name of the dataset \texttt{x}.
\end{itemize}
Details

This function computes and (by default) displays a histogram of the pixel values in the image x. An object of class "im" describes a pixel image. See im.object for details of this class. The function hist.im is a method for the generic function hist for the class "im". Any arguments in ... are passed to hist.default (for numeric valued images) or barplot (for factor or logical images). For example, such arguments control the axes, and may be used to suppress the plotting.

Value

For numeric-valued images, an object of class "histogram" as returned by hist.default. This object can be plotted.

For factor-valued or logical images, an object of class "barplotdata", which can be plotted. This is a list with components called counts (contingency table of counts of the numbers of pixels taking each possible value), probs (corresponding relative frequencies) and mids (graphical x-coordinates of the midpoints of the bars in the barplot).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

spatialcdf for the cumulative distribution function of an image.

hist, hist.default, barplot.

For other statistical graphics such as Q-Q plots, use X[] to extract the pixel values of image X, and apply the usual statistical graphics commands.

For information about pixel images see im.object, summary.im.

Examples

X <- as.im(function(x,y) {x^2}, unit.square())
hist(X)
hist(cut(X,3))

hotrod                      Heat Kernel for a One-Dimensional Rod

Description

Calculate values of the heat kernel on a one-dimensional rod. The ends of the rod may be assumed to be insulated, or absorbing.

Usage

hotrod(len, xsource, xquery, sigma, ends=c("insulated", "absorbing"), nmax=20)
Arguments

len Length of the rod. A single number or numeric vector.
xsource Positions of the source points, from the left end of the rod (in the same distance units as `len`). A single number or numeric vector.
xquery Positions of the query points, from the left end of the rod (in the same distance units as `len`). A single number or numeric vector.
sigma Bandwidth for kernel. A single number or a numeric vector.
ends Character string (partially matched) specifying whether the ends of the rod are assumed to be insulated or absorbing.
nmax Number of terms in the infinite sum to use. A single integer or an integer vector.

Details

Computes the heat kernel as an infinite sum.

Value

Number or numeric vector.

Author(s)

Greg McSwiggan and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

Examples

```r
curve(hotrod(1, 0.1, x, 0.7))

# check it's a probability density
f <- function(x) hotrod(1, 0.1, x, 0.7)
integrate(f, 0, 1)

## absorbing ends
curve(hotrod(1, 0.1, x, 0.7, ends="a"))
```

---

**hyperframe**  
*Hyper Data Frame*

Description

Create a hyperframe: a two-dimensional array in which each column consists of values of the same atomic type (like the columns of a data frame) or objects of the same class.

Usage

```r
hyperframe(...,
          row.names=NULL, check.rows=FALSE, check.names=TRUE,
          stringsAsFactors=NULL)
```
Arguments

Arguments of the form value or tag=value. Each value is either an atomic vector, or a list of objects of the same class, or a single atomic value, or a single object. Each value will become a column of the array. The tag determines the name of the column. See Details.

row.names, check.rows, check.names, stringsAsFactors

Arguments passed to data.frame controlling the names of the rows, whether to check that rows are consistent, whether to check validity of the column names, and whether to convert character columns to factors.

Details

A hyperframe is like a data frame, except that its entries can be objects of any kind.

A hyperframe is a two-dimensional array in which each column consists of values of one atomic type (as in a data frame) or consists of objects of one class.

The arguments ... are any number of arguments of the form value or tag=value. Each value will become a column of the array. The tag determines the name of the column.

Each value can be either

• an atomic vector or factor (i.e. numeric vector, integer vector, character vector, logical vector, complex vector or factor)
• a list of objects which are all of the same class
• one atomic value, which will be replicated to make an atomic vector or factor
• one object, which will be replicated to make a list of objects.

All columns (vectors, factors and lists) must be of the same length, if their length is greater than 1.

Value

An object of class "hyperframe".

Methods for Hyperframes

There are methods for print, plot, summary, with, split, [, [<-, $<-, names, as.data.frame as.list, cbind and rbind for the class of hyperframes. There is also is.hyperframe and as.hyperframe.

Handling Character Strings

The argument stringsAsFactors is a logical value (passed to data.frame) specifying how to handle pixel values which are character strings. If TRUE, character values are interpreted as factor levels. If FALSE, they remain as character strings. The default values of stringsAsFactors depends on the version of R.

• In R versions < 4.1.0 the factory-fresh default is stringsAsFactors=FALSE and the default can be changed by setting options(stringsAsFactors=FALSE).
• in R versions >= 4.1.0 the default is stringsAsFactors=FALSE and there is no option to change the default.
identify.ppp

Identify Points in a Point Pattern

Description

If a point pattern is plotted in the graphics window, this function will find the point of the pattern which is nearest to the mouse position, and print its mark value (or its serial number if there is no mark).

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
identify(x, ...)
```

Examples

```r
# equivalent to a data frame
hyperframe(X=1:10, Y=3)

# list of functions
hyperframe(f=list(sin, cos, tan))

# table of functions and matching expressions
hyperframe(f=list(sin, cos, tan),
          e=list(expression(sin(x)), expression(cos(x)), expression(tan(x)))))

hyperframe(X=1:10, Y=letters[1:10], Z=factor(letters[1:10]),
          stringsAsFactors=FALSE)

lambda <- runif(4, min=50, max=100)
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- lapply(as.list(lambda), rpoispp)
} else {
  X <- lapply(as.list(lambda), function(lam) runifrect(rpois(1, lam)))
}

h <- hyperframe(lambda=lambda, X=X)

h$lambda2 <- lambda^2
h[, "lambda3"] <- lambda^3
h[, "Y"] <- X
```
Arguments

x  A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
...
Arguments passed to identify.default.

Details

This is a method for the generic function identify for point pattern objects.

The point pattern x should first be plotted using plot.ppp. Then identify(x) reads the position of
the graphics pointer each time the left mouse button is pressed. It then finds the point of the pattern
x closest to the mouse position. If this closest point is sufficiently close to the mouse pointer, its
index (and its mark if any) will be returned as part of the value of the call.

Each time a point of the pattern is identified, text will be displayed next to the point, showing its
serial number (if x is unmarked) or its mark value (if x is marked).

Value

If x is unmarked, the result is a vector containing the serial numbers of the points in the pattern x
that were identified. If x is marked, the result is a 2-column matrix, the first column containing the
serial numbers and the second containing the marks for these points.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

identify, clickppp

---

identify.psp  Identify Segments in a Line Segment Pattern

Description

If a line segment pattern is plotted in the graphics window, this function will find the segment which
is nearest to the mouse position, and print its serial number.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
identify(x, ..., labels=seq_len(nsegments(x)), n=nsegments(x), plot=TRUE)
```
Arguments

x
A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

labels
Labels associated with the segments, to be plotted when the segments are identified. A character vector or numeric vector of length equal to the number of segments in x.

n
Maximum number of segments to be identified.

plot
Logical. Whether to plot the labels when a segment is identified.

...  
Arguments passed to text.default controlling the plotting of the labels.

Details

This is a method for the generic function identify for line segment pattern objects.  
The line segment pattern x should first be plotted using plot.psp. Then identify(x) reads the
position of the graphics pointer each time the left mouse button is pressed. It then finds the segment
in the pattern x that is closest to the mouse position. This segment’s index will be returned as part
of the value of the call.

Each time a segment is identified, text will be displayed next to the point, showing its serial number
(or the relevant entry of labels).

Value

Vector containing the serial numbers of the segments in the pattern x that were identified.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

identify, identify.ppp.
Arguments

- **mat**: matrix or vector containing the pixel values of the image.
- **xcol**: vector of \( x \) coordinates for the pixel grid
- **yrow**: vector of \( y \) coordinates for the pixel grid
- **xrange, yrange**: Optional. Vectors of length 2 giving the \( x \) and \( y \) limits of the enclosing rectangle. (Ignored if \( xcol, yrow \) are present.)
- **unitname**: Optional. Name of unit of length. Either a single character string, or a vector of two character strings giving the singular and plural forms, respectively.

Details

This function creates an object of class "im" representing a ‘pixel image’ or two-dimensional array of values.

The pixel grid is rectangular and occupies a rectangular window in the spatial coordinate system. The pixel values are **scalars**: they can be real numbers, integers, complex numbers, single characters or strings, logical values, or categorical values. A pixel’s value can also be \( \text{NA} \), meaning that no value is defined at that location, and effectively that pixel is ‘outside’ the window. Although the pixel values must be scalar, photographic colour images (i.e., with red, green, and blue brightness channels) can be represented as character-valued images in **spatstat**, using R’s standard encoding of colours as character strings.

The matrix \( \text{mat} \) contains the ‘greyscale’ values for a rectangular grid of pixels. Note carefully that the entry \( \text{mat}[i,j] \) gives the pixel value at the location \((xcol[j], yrow[i])\). That is, the **row** index of the matrix \( \text{mat} \) corresponds to increasing \( y \) coordinate, while the column index of \( \text{mat} \) corresponds to increasing \( x \) coordinate. Thus \( yrow \) has one entry for each row of \( \text{mat} \) and \( xcol \) has one entry for each column of \( \text{mat} \). Under the usual convention in R, a correct display of the image would be obtained by transposing the matrix, e.g. \text{image.default}(xcol, yrow, t(mat)), if you wanted to do it by hand.

The entries of \( \text{mat} \) may be numeric (real or integer), complex, logical, character, or factor values. If \( \text{mat} \) is not a matrix, it will be converted into a matrix with \( \text{nrow}(\text{mat}) = \text{length}(yrow) \) and \( \text{ncol}(\text{mat}) = \text{length}(xcol) \).

To make a factor-valued image, note that R has a quirky way of handling matrices with factor-valued entries. The command \text{matrix} cannot be used directly, because it destroys factor information. To make a factor-valued image, do one of the following:

- Create a factor containing the pixel values, say \( \text{mat} \leftarrow \text{factor(.....)} \), and then assign matrix dimensions to it by \( \text{dim(mat)} \leftarrow \text{c(nr, nc)} \) where \( nr, nc \) are the numbers of rows and columns. The resulting object \( \text{mat} \) is both a factor and a vector.
- Supply \( \text{mat} \) as a one-dimensional factor and specify the arguments \( xcol \) and \( yrow \) to determine the dimensions of the image.
- Use the functions \text{cut.im} or \text{eval.im} to make factor-valued images from other images).

For a description of the methods available for pixel image objects, see \text{im.object}.

To convert other kinds of data to a pixel image (for example, functions or windows), use \text{as.im}.
Warnings

The internal representation of images is likely to change in future releases of spatstat. The safe way to extract pixel values from an image object is to use `as.matrix.im` or `[..im`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`im.object` for details of the class.
`as.im` for converting other kinds of data to an image.
`as.matrix.im`, `[.im, eval.im` for manipulating images.

Examples

```r
vec <- rnorm(1200)
mat <- matrix(vec, nrow=30, ncol=40)
whitenoise <- im(mat)
whitenoise <- im(mat, xrange=c(0,1), yrange=c(0,1))
whitenoise <- im(mat, xcol=seq(0,1,length=40), yrow=seq(0,1,length=30))
whitenoise <- im(vec, xcol=seq(0,1,length=40), yrow=seq(0,1,length=30))
plot(whitenoise)

# Factor-valued images:
f <- factor(letters[1:12])
dim(f) <- c(3,4)
Z <- im(f)

# Factor image from other image:
cutwhite <- cut(whitenoise, 3)
plot(cutwhite)

# Factor image from raw data:
cutmat <- cut(mat, 3)
dim(cutmat) <- c(30,40)
cutwhite <- im(cutmat)
plot(cutwhite)
```

---

**im.apply**

*Apply Function Pixelwise to List of Images*

**Description**

Returns a pixel image obtained by applying a function to the values of corresponding pixels in several pixel images.
Usage

im.apply(X, FUN, ..., fun.handles.na=FALSE, check=TRUE)

Arguments

X  A list of pixel images (objects of class "im").
FUN A function that can be applied to vectors, or a character string giving the name of such a function.
... Additional arguments to FUN.
fun.handles.na Logical value specifying what to do when the data include NA values. See Details.
check Logical value specifying whether to check that the images in X are compatible (for example that they have the same grid of pixel locations) and to convert them to compatible images if necessary.

Details

The argument X should be a list of pixel images (objects of class "im"). If the images do not have identical pixel grids, they will be converted to a common grid using harmonise.im.

At each pixel location, the values of the images in X at that pixel will be extracted as a vector. The function FUN will be applied to this vector. The result (which should be a single value) becomes the pixel value of the resulting image.

The argument fun.handles.na specifies what to do when some of the pixel values are NA.

- If fun.handles.na=FALSE (the default), the function FUN is never applied to data that include NA values; the result is defined to be NA whenever the data contain NA.
- If fun.handles.na=TRUE, the function FUN will be applied to all pixel data, including those which contain NA values.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

eval.im for algebraic operations with images.
Examples

# list of two pixel images
Y <- solapply(bei.extra, scaleintervals)
plot(Y)
im.apply(Y, max)
im.apply(Y, sum)

## Example with incompatible patterns of NA values
B <- owin(c(438, 666), c(80, 310))
Y[[1]][B] <- NA
opa <- par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(Y[[1]])
plot(Y[[2]])
' Default action: NA -> NA
plot(im.apply(Y, mean))
' Use NA handling in mean.default
plot(im.apply(Y, mean, na.rm=TRUE, fun.handles.na=TRUE))
par(opa)

im.object

Class of Images

Description

A class "im" to represent a two-dimensional pixel image.

Details

An object of this class represents a two-dimensional pixel image. It specifies

- the dimensions of the rectangular array of pixels
- x and y coordinates for the pixels
- a numeric value ("grey value") at each pixel

If X is an object of type im, it contains the following elements:

- v matrix of values
- dim dimensions of matrix v
- xrange range of x coordinates of image window
- yrange range of y coordinates of image window
- xstep width of one pixel
- ystep height of one pixel
- xcol vector of x coordinates of centres of pixels
- yrow vector of y coordinates of centres of pixels

Users are strongly advised not to manipulate these entries directly.
Objects of class "im" may be created by the functions im and as.im. Image objects are also returned
by various functions including \texttt{distmap}, \texttt{Kmeasure}, \texttt{setcov}, \texttt{eval.im} and \texttt{cut.im}.

Image objects may be displayed using the methods \texttt{plot.im}, \texttt{image.im}, \texttt{persp.im} and \texttt{contour.im}. There are also methods \texttt{print.im} for printing information about an image, \texttt{summary.im} for summarising an image, \texttt{mean.im} for calculating the average pixel value, \texttt{hist.im} for plotting a histogram of pixel values, \texttt{quantile.im} for calculating quantiles of pixel values, and \texttt{cut.im} for dividing the range of pixel values into categories.

Pixel values in an image may be extracted using the subset operator \texttt{[.im}. To extract all pixel values from an image object, use \texttt{as.matrix.im}. The levels of a factor-valued image can be extracted and changed with \texttt{levels} and \texttt{levels<-}.

Calculations involving one or more images (for example, squaring all the pixel values in an image, converting numbers to factor levels, or subtracting one image from another) can often be done easily using \texttt{eval.im}. To find all pixels satisfying a certain constraint, use \texttt{solutionset}.

Note carefully that the entry \texttt{v[i,j]} gives the pixel value at the location \texttt{(xcol[j],yrow[i]}. That is, the \texttt{row} index of the matrix \texttt{v} corresponds to increasing \texttt{y} coordinate, while the column index of \texttt{mat} corresponds to increasing \texttt{x} coordinate. Thus \texttt{yrow} has one entry for each row of \texttt{v} and \texttt{xcol} has one entry for each column of \texttt{v}. Under the usual convention in \texttt{R}, a correct display of the image would be obtained by transposing the matrix, e.g. \texttt{image.default(xcol,yrow,t(v))}, if you wanted to do it by hand.

**Warnings**

The internal representation of images is likely to change in future releases of \texttt{spatstat}. Do not address the entries in an image directly. To extract all pixel values from an image object, use \texttt{as.matrix.im}.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

\texttt{im, as.im, plot.im, persp.im, eval.im, [.im}

---

**imcov**

\textit{Spatial Covariance of a Pixel Image}

**Description**

Computes the unnormalised spatial covariance function of a pixel image.

**Usage**

\texttt{imcov(X, Y=X)}
Arguments

X  A pixel image (object of class "im".
Y  Optional. Another pixel image.

Details

The (uncentred, unnormalised) spatial covariance function of a pixel image \( X \) in the plane is the function \( C(v) \) defined for each vector \( v \) as

\[
C(v) = \int X(u)X(u - v) \, du
\]

where the integral is over all spatial locations \( u \), and where \( X(u) \) denotes the pixel value at location \( u \).

This command computes a discretised approximation to the spatial covariance function, using the Fast Fourier Transform. The return value is another pixel image (object of class "im") whose greyscale values are values of the spatial covariance function.

If the argument \( Y \) is present, then \texttt{imcov}(X,Y) computes the set cross-covariance function \( C(u) \) defined as

\[
C(v) = \int X(u)Y(u - v) \, du.
\]

Note that \texttt{imcov}(X,Y) is equivalent to \texttt{convolve.im}(X,Y,reflectY=TRUE).

Value

A pixel image (an object of class "im") representing the spatial covariance function of \( X \), or the cross-covariance of \( X \) and \( Y \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

setcov, convolve.im, owin, as.owin, erosion

Examples

\[
X <- \text{as.im(square(1))} \\
v <- \text{imcov}(X) \\
\text{plot(v)}
\]
incircle

**Find Largest Circle Inside Window**

**Description**

Find the largest circle contained in a given window.

**Usage**

incircle(W)

inradius(W)

**Arguments**

W

A window (object of class "owin").

**Details**

Given a window \( W \) of any type and shape, the function `incircle` determines the largest circle that is contained inside \( W \), while `inradius` computes its radius only.

For non-rectangular windows, the incircle is computed approximately by finding the maximum of the distance map (see `distmap`) of the complement of the window.

**Value**

The result of `incircle` is a list with entries \( x, y, r \) giving the location \( (x, y) \) and radius \( r \) of the incircle.

The result of `inradius` is the numerical value of radius.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

centroid.owin

**Examples**

```r
W <- square(1)
Wc <- incircle(W)
plot(W)
plot(disc(Wc$r, c(Wc$x, Wc$y)), add=TRUE)
plot(letterR)
Rc <- incircle(letterR)
```
plot(disc(Rc$r, c(Rc$x, Rc$y)), add=TRUE)

W <- as.mask(letterR)
plot(W)
Rc <- incircle(W)
plot(disc(Rc$r, c(Rc$x, Rc$y)), add=TRUE)

---

**inlineline Infinite Straight Lines**

**Description**

Define the coordinates of one or more straight lines in the plane

**Usage**

```r
infline(a = NULL, b = NULL, h = NULL, v = NULL, p = NULL, theta = NULL)
```

### S3 method for class 'infline'

```r
print(x, ...)  
```

### S3 method for class 'infline'

```r
plot(x, ...)  
```

**Arguments**

- `a,b` Numeric vectors of equal length giving the intercepts `a` and slopes `b` of the lines. Incompatible with `h,v,p,theta`
- `h` Numeric vector giving the positions of horizontal lines when they cross the `y` axis. Incompatible with `a,b,v,p,theta`
- `v` Numeric vector giving the positions of vertical lines when they cross the `x` axis. Incompatible with `a,b,h,p,theta`
- `p,theta` Numeric vectors of equal length giving the polar coordinates of the line. Incompatible with `a,b,h,v`
- `x` An object of class "infline"
- `...` Extra arguments passed to `print` for printing or `abline` for plotting

**Details**

The class inlineline is a convenient way to handle infinite straight lines in the plane.

The position of a line can be specified in several ways:

- its intercept `a` and slope `b` in the equation `y = a + bx` can be used unless the line is vertical.
- for vertical lines we can use the position `v` where the line crosses the `y` axis
- for horizontal lines we can use the position `h` where the line crosses the `x` axis
• the polar coordinates $p$ and $\theta$ can be used for any line. The line equation is
\[
x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = p
\]
The command `infline` will accept line coordinates in any of these formats. The arguments $a, b, h, v$ have the same interpretation as they do in the line-plotting function `abline`.
The command `infline` converts between different coordinate systems (e.g. from $a, b$ to $p, \theta$) and returns an object of class "infline" that contains a representation of the lines in each appropriate coordinate system. This object can be printed and plotted.

**Value**

The value of `infline` is an object of class "infline" which is basically a data frame with columns $a, b, h, v, p, \theta$. Each row of the data frame represents one line. Entries may be NA if a coordinate is not applicable to a particular line.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

**See Also**

`rotate.infline`, `clip.infline`, `chop.tess`, `whichhalfplane`

**Examples**

```r
infline(a=10:13, b=1)
infline(p=1:3, theta=pi/4)
plot(c(-1,1),c(-1,1),type="n",xlab="",ylab="", asp=1)
plot(infline(p=0.4, theta=seq(0,pi,length=20)))
```

---

**inside.boxx**

*Test Whether Points Are Inside A Multidimensional Box*

**Description**

Test whether points lie inside or outside a given multidimensional box.

**Usage**

```r
inside.boxx(..., w)
```

**Arguments**

... Coordinates of points to be tested. One vector for each dimension (all of same length). (Alternatively, a single point pattern object of class "ppx" or its coordinates as a matrix, data.frame, or "hyperframe")

`w` A window. This should be an object of class `boxx`, or can be given in any format acceptable to `as.boxx()`.
Details

This function tests whether each of the provided points lies inside or outside the window \( w \) and returns \( \text{TRUE} \) if it is inside.

The boundary of the window is treated as being inside.

Normally each argument provided (except \( w \)) must be numeric vectors of equal length (length zero is allowed) containing the coordinates of points. Alternatively a single point pattern (object of class "\text{ppx}" ) can be given; then the coordinates of the point pattern are extracted. A single \text{matrix}, \text{data.frame}, or "\text{hyperframe}" with the coordinates is also accepted.

Value

Logical vector whose \( i \)th entry is \( \text{TRUE} \) if the corresponding point is inside \( w \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

\text{boxx}, \text{as.boxx}

Examples

# 3D box with side [0,2]
w <- \text{boxx}(c(0,2), c(0,2), c(0,2))

# Random points in box with side [-1,3]
x <- \text{runif}(30, \text{min}=-1, \text{max}=3)
y <- \text{runif}(30, \text{min}=-1, \text{max}=3)
z <- \text{runif}(30, \text{min}=-1, \text{max}=3)

# Points falling in smaller box
ok <- \text{inside.boxx}(x, y, z, w=w)

# Same using a point pattern as argument:
X <- \text{ppx}(\text{data} = \text{cbind}(x, y, z), \text{domain} = \text{boxx}(c(0,3), c(0,3), c(0,3)))
ok2 <- \text{inside.boxx}(X, w=w)

# Same using the coordinates given as data.frame/matrix/hyperframe
coords_mat <- \text{cbind}(x,y,z)
ok_mat <- \text{inside.boxx}(coords_mat, w=w)
coords_df <- \text{data.frame}(x,y,z)
ok_df <- \text{inside.boxx}(coords_mat, w=w)
coords_hyper <- \text{hyperframe}(x,y,z)
ok_hyper <- \text{inside.boxx}(coords_mat, w=w)
inside.owin  Test Whether Points Are Inside A Window

Description

Test whether points lie inside or outside a given window.

Usage

inside.owin(x, y, w)

Arguments

x  Vector of x coordinates of points to be tested. (Alternatively, a point pattern object providing both x and y coordinates.)

y  Vector of y coordinates of points to be tested.

w  A window. This should be an object of class owin, or can be given in any format acceptable to as.owin().

Details

This function tests whether each of the points (x[i], y[i]) lies inside or outside the window w and returns TRUE if it is inside.

The boundary of the window is treated as being inside.

If w is of type "rectangle" or "polygonal", the algorithm uses analytic geometry (the discrete Stokes theorem). Computation time is linear in the number of points and (for polygonal windows) in the number of vertices of the boundary polygon. Boundary cases are correct to single precision accuracy.

If w is of type "mask" then the pixel closest to (x[i], y[i]) is tested. The results may be incorrect for points lying within one pixel diameter of the window boundary.

Normally x and y must be numeric vectors of equal length (length zero is allowed) containing the coordinates of points. Alternatively x can be a point pattern (object of class "ppp") while y is missing; then the coordinates of the point pattern are extracted.

Value

Logical vector whose i-th entry is TRUE if the corresponding point (x[i], y[i]) is inside w.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin.object, as.owin
Examples

# hexagonal window
k <- 6
theta <- 2 * pi * (0:(k-1))/k
co <- cos(theta)
si <- sin(theta)
mas <- owin(c(-1,1), c(-1,1), poly=list(x=co, y=si))
if(human <- interactive()) {
  plot(mas)
}

# random points in rectangle
x <- runif(30, min=-1, max=1)
y <- runif(30, min=-1, max=1)
ok <- inside.owin(x, y, mas)
if(human) {
  points(x[ok], y[ok])
  points(x[!ok], y[!ok], pch="x")
}

integral.im

Integral of a Pixel Image

Description

Computes the integral of a pixel image.

Usage

integral(f, domain==NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'im'
integral(f, domain=NULL, ...)

Arguments

f  A pixel image (object of class "im") with pixel values that can be treated as numeric or complex values.
domain Optional. Window specifying the domain of integration. Alternatively a tessellation.
... Ignored.
Details

The function integral is generic, with methods for "im", "msr", "linim" and "linfun".

The method integral.im treats the pixel image f as a function of the spatial coordinates, and computes its integral. The integral is calculated by summing the pixel values and multiplying by the area of one pixel.

The pixel values of f may be numeric, integer, logical or complex. They cannot be factor or character values.

The logical values TRUE and FALSE are converted to 1 and 0 respectively, so that the integral of a logical image is the total area of the TRUE pixels, in the same units as unitname(x).

If domain is a window (class "owin") then the integration will be restricted to this window. If domain is a tessellation (class "tess") then the integral of f in each tile of domain will be computed.

Value

A single numeric or complex value (or a vector of such values if domain is a tessellation).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

eval.im, [.im

Examples

# approximate integral of f(x,y) dx dy
f <- function(x,y){3*x^2 + 2*y}
Z <- as.im(f, square(1))
integral.im(Z)
# correct answer is 2

# integrate over the subset [0.1,0.9] x [0.2,0.8]
W <- owin(c(0.1,0.9), c(0.2,0.8))
integral.im(Z, W)
Arguments

X  A spatial dataset or a spatial point process model.

... Further arguments depending on the class of X.

Details

This is a generic function for computing the intensity of a spatial dataset or spatial point process model. There are methods for point patterns (objects of class "ppp") and fitted point process models (objects of class "ppm").

The empirical intensity of a dataset is the average density (the average amount of ‘stuff’ per unit area or volume). The empirical intensity of a point pattern is computed by the method intensity.ppp. The theoretical intensity of a stochastic model is the expected density (expected amount of ‘stuff’ per unit area or volume). The theoretical intensity of a fitted point process model is computed by the method intensity.ppm.

Value

Usually a numeric value or vector.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

intensity.ppp, intensity.ppm.
Arguments

X A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
weights Optional. Numeric vector of weights attached to the points of X. Alternatively, an expression which can be evaluated to give a vector of weights.
... Ignored.

Details

This is a method for the generic function intensity. It computes the empirical intensity of a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), i.e. the average density of points per unit area.

If the point pattern is multitype, the intensities of the different types are computed separately.

Note that the intensity will be computed as the number of points per square unit, based on the unit of length for X, given by unitname(X). If the unit of length is a strange multiple of a standard unit, like 5.7 metres, then it can be converted to the standard unit using rescale. See the Examples.

If weights are given, then the intensity is computed as the total weight per square unit. The argument weights should be a numeric vector of weights for each point of X (weights may be negative or zero). Alternatively weights can be an expression which will be evaluated for the dataset to yield a vector of weights. The expression may involve the Cartesian coordinates x, y of the points, and the marks of the points, if any. Variable names permitted in the expression include x and y, the name marks if X has a single column of marks, the names of any columns of marks if X has a data frame of marks, and the names of constants or functions that exist in the global environment. See the Examples.

Value

A numeric value (giving the intensity) or numeric vector (giving the intensity for each possible type).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

intensity, intensity.ppm

Examples

japanesepines
intensity(japanesepines)
unitname(japanesepines)
intensity(rescale(japanesepines))

intensity(amacrine)
intensity(split(amacrine))
# numeric vector of weights
volumes <- with(marks(finpines), (pi/4) * height * diameter^2)
intensity(finpines, weights=volumes)

# expression for weights
intensity(finpines, weights=expression((pi/4) * height * diameter^2))

---

**intensity.ppx**

*Intensity of a Multidimensional Space-Time Point Pattern*

**Description**

Calculates the intensity of points in a multi-dimensional point pattern of class "ppx" or "pp3".

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
intensity(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **X**: Point pattern of class "ppx" or "pp3".
- **...**: Ignored.

**Details**

This is a method for the generic function `intensity`. It computes the empirical intensity of a multi-dimensional point pattern (object of class "ppx" including "pp3"), i.e. the average density of points per unit volume.

If the point pattern is multitype, the intensities of the different types are computed separately.

**Value**

A single number or a numeric vector.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

**Examples**

```r
X <- osteo$pts[[1]]
intensity(X)
marks(X) <- factor(sample(letters[1:3], npoints(X), replace=TRUE))
intensity(X)
```
intensity.psp

Empirical Intensity of Line Segment Pattern

Description

Computes the average total length of segments per unit area in a spatial pattern of line segments.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
intensity(X, ..., weights=NULL)
```

Arguments

- `X` A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `weights` Optional. Numeric vector of weights attached to the segments of `X`. Alternatively, an expression which can be evaluated to give a vector of weights.
- `...` Ignored.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `intensity`. It computes the empirical intensity of a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"), i.e. the average total segment length per unit area.

If the segment pattern is multitype, the intensities of the different types are computed separately.

Note that the intensity will be computed as the length per area in units per square unit, based on the unit of length for `X`, given by `unitname(X)`. If the unit of length is a strange multiple of a standard unit, like 5.7 metres, then it can be converted to the standard unit using `rescale`. See the Examples.

If `weights` are given, then the intensity is computed as the total `weight times length` per square unit.

The argument `weights` should be a numeric vector of weights for each point of `X` (weights may be negative or zero).

Alternatively `weights` can be an expression which will be evaluated for the dataset to yield a vector of weights. The expression may involve the Cartesian coordinates `x,y` of the points, and the marks of the points, if any. Variable names permitted in the expression include `x0, x1, y0, y1` for the coordinates of the segment endpoint, the name `marks` if `X` has a single column of marks, the names of any columns of marks if `X` has a data frame of marks, and the names of constants or functions that exist in the global environment. See the Examples.

Value

A numeric value (giving the intensity) or numeric vector (giving the intensity for each possible type).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
See Also

intensity

Examples

```r
S <- edges(letterR)
intensity(S)
intensity(S, weights=runif(nsegments(S)))
intensity(S, weights=expression((x0+x1)/2))
```

Description

Uses quadrat count data to estimate the intensity of a point pattern in each tile of a tessellation, assuming the intensity is constant in each tile.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'quadratcount'
intensity(X, ..., image=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `X`: An object of class "quadratcount".
- `image`: Logical value specifying whether to return a table of estimated intensities (the default) or a pixel image of the estimated intensity (`image=TRUE`).
- `...`: Arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the resolution of the pixel image, if `image=TRUE`.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `intensity`. It computes an estimate of the intensity of a point pattern from its quadrat counts.

The argument `X` should be an object of class "quadratcount". It would have been obtained by applying the function `quadratcount` to a point pattern (object of class "ppp"). It contains the counts of the numbers of points of the point pattern falling in each tile of a tessellation.

Using this information, `intensity.quadratcount` divides the quadrat counts by the tile areas, yielding the average density of points per unit area in each tile of the tessellation.

If `image=FALSE` (the default), these intensity values are returned in a contingency table. Cells of the contingency table correspond to tiles of the tessellation.

If `image=TRUE`, the estimated intensity function is returned as a pixel image. For each pixel, the pixel value is the estimated intensity in the tile which contains that pixel.
** interp.colourmap **

If `image=FALSE` (the default), a contingency table. If `image=TRUE`, a pixel image (object of class "im").

** Author(s) **

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

** See Also **

`intensity`, `quadratcount`

** Examples **

```r
da <- quadratcount(swedishpines, 4,3)
da
intensity(d)
plot(intensity(d, image=TRUE))
```

---

** interp.colourmap **

Interpolate smoothly between specified colours

** Description **

Given a colourmap object which maps numbers to colours, this function interpolates smoothly between the colours, yielding a new colour map.

** Usage **

```r
interp.colourmap(m, n = 512)
```

** Arguments **

- `m` A colour map (object of class "colourmap").
- `n` Number of colour steps to be created in the new colour map.

** Details **

Given a colourmap object `m`, which maps numerical values to colours, this function interpolates the mapping, yielding a new colour map.

This makes it easy to build a colour map that has smooth gradation between different colours or shades. First specify a small vector of numbers `x` which should be mapped to specific colours `y`. Use `m <- colourmap(y, inputs=x)` to create a colourmap that represents this simple mapping. Then apply `interp.colourmap(m)` to obtain a smooth transition between these points.
interp.im

Value
Another colour map (object of class "colourmap").

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
colourmap, tweak.colourmap, colourtools.

Examples
co <- colourmap(inputs=c(0, 0.5, 1), c("black", "red", "white"))
plot(interp.colourmap(co))
**intersect.boxx**

**Value**

Vector of interpolated values, with NA for points that lie outside the domain of the image.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>, with a contribution from an anonymous user.

**Examples**

```r
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
# coarse image
V <- as.im(function(x,y) { x^2 + y }, owin(), dimyx=10)
plot(V, main="coarse image", col=terrain.colors(256))

# lookup value at location (0.5,0.5)
V[list(x=0.5,y=0.5)]
# interpolated value at location (0.5,0.5)
interp.im(V, 0.5, 0.5)
interp.im(V, 0.5, 0.5, bilinear=TRUE)
# true value is 0.75

# how to obtain an interpolated image at a desired resolution
U <- as.im(interp.im, W=owin(), Z=V, dimyx=256)
plot(U, main="interpolated image", col=terrain.colors(256))
par(opa)
```

---

**intersect.boxx**

**Intersection Of Boxes Of Arbitrary Dimension**

**Description**

Yields the intersection of boxes of arbitrary dimension (of class "boxx").

**Usage**

```r
intersect.boxx(..., fatal=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Boxes (of class "boxx").
- `fatal` Logical. Determines what happens if the intersection is empty: If true

**Details**

If the intersection is empty, then if `fatal=FALSE` the result is NULL, while if `fatal=TRUE` an error occurs.
Value
A box (object of class "boxx") or possibly NULL.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
intersect.owin, boxx

Examples
intersect.boxx(boxx(c(-1,1),c(0,2)), boxx(c(0,3),c(0,1)))

intersect.owin

- lists of windows, of class "solist",
- named arguments of `as.mask` to control the discretisation if required.

For `setminus.owin`, the arguments ... must be named arguments of `as.mask`.

If the intersection is empty, then if `fatal=FALSE` the result is an empty window or `NULL`, while if `fatal=TRUE` an error occurs.

Value

A window (object of class "owin") or possibly `NULL`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`is.subset.owin`, `overlap.owin`, `is.empty`, `boundingbox`, `owin.object`

Examples

```r
# rectangles
u <- unit.square()
v <- owin(c(0.5,3.5), c(0.4,2.5))
# polygon
data(lettreR)
# mask
m <- as.mask(lettreR)

# two rectangles
intersect.owin(u, v)
union.owin(u,v)
setminus.owin(u,v)

# polygon and rectangle
intersect.owin(lettreR, v)
union.owin(lettreR,v)
setminus.owin(lettreR,v)

# mask and rectangle
intersect.owin(m, v)
union.owin(m,v)
setminus.owin(m,v)

# mask and polygon
p <- rotate(v, 0.2)
p <- rotate(v, 0.2)
intersect.owin(m, p)
union.owin(m,p)
setminus.owin(m,p)

# two polygons
```
A <- letterR
B <- rotate(letterR, 0.2)
plot(boundingbox(A,B), main="intersection")
w <- intersect.owin(A, B)
plot(w, add=TRUE, col="lightblue")
plot(A, add=TRUE)
plot(B, add=TRUE)

plot(boundingbox(A,B), main="union")
w <- union.owin(A,B)
plot(w, add=TRUE, col="lightblue")
plot(A, add=TRUE)
plot(B, add=TRUE)

plot(boundingbox(A,B), main="set minus")
w <- setminus.owin(A,B)
plot(w, add=TRUE, col="lightblue")
plot(A, add=TRUE)
plot(B, add=TRUE)

# intersection and union of three windows
C <- shift(B, c(0.2, 0.3))
plot(union.owin(A,B,C))
plot(intersect.owin(A,B,C))

---

**intersect.tess**

**Intersection of Two Tessellations**

**Description**

Yields the intersection of two tessellations, or the intersection of a tessellation with a window.

**Usage**

```r
intersect.tess(X, Y, ..., keepmarks=FALSE, sep="x")
```

**Arguments**

- **X, Y**
  Two tessellations (objects of class "tess"), or windows (objects of class "tess"), or other data that can be converted to tessellations by `as.tess`.

- **...**
  Optional arguments passed to `as.mask` to control the discretisation, if required.

- **keepmarks**
  Logical value. If `TRUE`, the marks attached to the tiles of `X` and `Y` will be retained as marks of the intersection tiles.

- **sep**
  Character string used to separate the names of tiles from `X` and from `Y`, when forming the name of the tiles of the intersection.
**Details**

A tessellation is a collection of disjoint spatial regions (called *tiles*) that fit together to form a larger spatial region. See [tess](#).

If X and Y are not tessellations, they are first converted into tessellations by [as.tess](#).

The function `intersect.tess` then computes the intersection between the two tessellations. This is another tessellation, each of whose tiles is the intersection of a tile from X and a tile from Y.

One possible use of this function is to slice a window W into subwindows determined by a tessellation. See the Examples.

**Value**

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

[tess](#), [as.tess](#), [intersect.owin](#)

**Examples**

```r
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,3))
# polygon
plot(letterR)
# tessellation of rectangles
X <- tess(xgrid=seq(2, 4, length=10), ygrid=seq(0, 3.5, length=8))
plot(X)
plot(intersect.tess(X, letterR))

A <- runifrect(10)
B <- runifrect(10)
plot(DA <- dirichlet(A))
plot(DB <- dirichlet(B))
plot(intersect.tess(DA, DB))
par(opa)

marks(DA) <- 1:10
marks(DB) <- 1:10
plot(Z <- intersect.tess(DA, DB, keepmarks=TRUE))
mZ <- marks(Z)
tZ <- tiles(Z)
for(i in which(mZ[,1] == 3)) plot(tZ[[i]], add=TRUE, col="pink")
```
plot.symbolmap  

Plot Data Using Graphics Symbol Map

Description

Apply a graphics symbol map to a vector of data values and plot the resulting symbols.

Usage

```
invoke.symbolmap(map, values, x=NULL, y = NULL, ..., add = FALSE,
                  do.plot = TRUE, started = add && do.plot)
```

Arguments

- **map**: Graphics symbol map (object of class "symbolmap").
- **values**: Vector of data that can be mapped by the symbol map.
- **x, y**: Coordinate vectors for the spatial locations of the symbols to be plotted.
- **...**: Additional graphics parameters.
- **add**: Logical value indicating whether to add the symbols to an existing plot (add=TRUE) or to initialise a new plot (add=FALSE, the default).
- **do.plot**: Logical value indicating whether to actually perform the plotting.
- **started**: Logical value indicating whether the plot has already been initialised.

Details

A symbol map is an association between data values and graphical symbols.

This command applies the symbol map map to the data values and plots the resulting symbols at the locations given by `xy.coords(x, y)`.

Value

(Invisibly) the maximum diameter of the symbols, in user coordinate units.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

- `plot.symbolmap` to plot the graphics map itself.
- `symbolmap` to create a graphics map.
Examples

g <- symbolmap(range=c(-1,1),
    shape=function(x) ifelse(x > 0, "circles", "squares"),
    size=function(x) sqrt(ifelse(x > 0, x/pi, -x))/15,
    bg=function(x) ifelse(x > 0, "green", "red"))
plot(square(1), main="")
a <- invoke.symbolmap(g, runif(10, -1, 1), runifrect(10), add=TRUE)
a

is.connected

Determine Whether an Object is Connected

Description

Determine whether an object is topologically connected.

Usage

is.connected(X, ...)

## Default S3 method:
is.connected(X, ...)

## S3 method for class "ppp"
is.connected(X, ...)

Arguments

X 
A spatial object such as a pixel image (object of class "im"), or a window (object of class "owin").

... 
Arguments passed to connected to determine the connected components.

Details

The command is.connected(X) returns TRUE if the object X consists of a single, topologically-connected piece, and returns FALSE if X consists of several pieces which are not joined together.

The function is.connected is generic. The default method is.connected.default works for many classes of objects, including windows (class "owin") and images (class "im"). There is a method for point patterns, described in is.connected.ppp.

Value

A logical value.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
See Also

connected, is.connected.ppp.

Examples

d <- distmap(cells, dimyx=256)
X <- levelset(d, 0.07)
plot(X)
is.connected(X)

is.connected.ppp

Determine Whether a Point Pattern is Connected

Description

Determine whether a point pattern is topologically connected when all pairs of points closer than a threshold distance are joined.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
is.connected(X, R, ...)

Arguments

X  A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
R  Threshold distance. Pairs of points closer than R units apart will be joined together.
... Ignored.

Details

The function is.connected is generic. This is the method for point patterns (objects of class "ppp").

The point pattern X is first converted into an abstract graph by joining every pair of points that lie closer than R units apart. Then the algorithm determines whether this graph is connected.

That is, the result of is.connected(X) is TRUE if any point in X can be reached from any other point, by a series of steps between points of X, each step being shorter than R units in length.

Value

A logical value.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>
is.convex

See Also

is.connected, connected.ppp.

Examples

is.connected(redwoodfull, 0.1)
is.connected(redwoodfull, 0.2)

is.convex

Test Whether a Window is Convex

Description

Determines whether a window is convex.

Usage

is.convex(x)

Arguments

x

Window (object of class "owin").

Details

If x is a rectangle, the result is TRUE.
If x is polygonal, the result is TRUE if x consists of a single polygon and this polygon is equal to the minimal convex hull of its vertices computed by chull.
If x is a mask, the algorithm first extracts all boundary pixels of x using vertices. Then it computes the (polygonal) convex hull $K$ of the boundary pixels. The result is TRUE if every boundary pixel lies within one pixel diameter of an edge of $K$.

Value

Logical value, equal to TRUE if x is convex.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin, convexhull.xy, vertices
is.empty  Test Whether An Object Is Empty

Description

Checks whether the argument is an empty window, an empty point pattern, etc.

Usage

```r
is.empty(x)
## S3 method for class 'owin'
is.empty(x)
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
is.empty(x)
## S3 method for class 'psp'
is.empty(x)
## Default S3 method:
is.empty(x)
```

Arguments

- **x**: A window (object of class "owin"), a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

Details

This function tests whether the object `x` represents an empty spatial object, such as an empty window, a point pattern with zero points, or a line segment pattern with zero line segments.

An empty window can be obtained as the output of `intersect.owin, erosion, opening, complement.owin` and some other operations.

An empty point pattern or line segment pattern can be obtained as the result of simulation.

Value

- Logical value.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
is.im

Test Whether An Object Is A Pixel Image

Description
Tests whether its argument is a pixel image (object of class "im").

Usage
is.im(x)

Arguments
x      Any object.

Details
This function tests whether the argument x is a pixel image object of class "im". For details of this class, see im.object.
The object is determined to be an image if it inherits from class "im".

Value
TRUE if x is a pixel image, otherwise FALSE.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

is.linim
Test Whether an Object is a Pixel Image on a Linear Network

Description
Tests whether its argument is a pixel image on a linear network (object of class "linim").

Usage
is.linim(x)

Arguments
x      Any object.
Details

This function tests whether the argument x is a pixel image on a linear network (object of class "linim").

The object is determined to be an image if it inherits from class "linim".

Value

TRUE if x is a pixel image on a linear network, otherwise FALSE.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

---

is.lpp

Test Whether An Object Is A Point Pattern on a Linear Network

Description

Checks whether its argument is a point pattern on a linear network (object of class "lpp").

Usage

is.lpp(x)

Arguments

x

Any object.

Details

This function tests whether the object x is a point pattern object of class "lpp".

Value

TRUE if x is a point pattern of class "lpp", otherwise FALSE.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
is.marked  Test Whether Marks Are Present

Description

Generic function to test whether a given object (usually a point pattern or something related to a point pattern) has “marks” attached to the points.

Usage

is.marked(X, ...)

Arguments

X  Object to be inspected

...  Other arguments.

Details

“Marks” are observations attached to each point of a point pattern. For example the longleaf dataset contains the locations of trees, each tree being marked by its diameter; the amacrine dataset gives the locations of cells of two types (on/off) and the type of cell may be regarded as a mark attached to the location of the cell.

Other objects related to point patterns, such as point process models, may involve marked points.

This function tests whether the object X contains or involves marked points. It is generic; methods are provided for point patterns (objects of class "ppp") and point process models (objects of class "ppm").

Value

Logical value, equal to TRUE if X is marked.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

is.marked.ppp, is.marked.ppm
is.marked.ppp

Test Whether A Point Pattern is Marked

Description

Tests whether a point pattern has “marks” attached to the points.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
is.marked(X, na.action="warn", ...)

Arguments

- **X**: Point pattern (object of class "ppp")
- **na.action**: String indicating what to do if NA values are encountered amongst the marks. Options are "warn", "fatal" and "ignore".
- **...**: Ignored.

Details

“Marks” are observations attached to each point of a point pattern. For example the longleaf dataset contains the locations of trees, each tree being marked by its diameter; the amacrine dataset gives the locations of cells of two types (on/off) and the type of cell may be regarded as a mark attached to the location of the cell.

This function tests whether the point pattern X contains or involves marked points. It is a method for the generic function is.marked.

The argument na.action determines what action will be taken if the point pattern has a vector of marks but some or all of the marks are NA. Options are "fatal" to cause a fatal error; "warn" to issue a warning and then return TRUE; and "ignore" to take no action except returning TRUE.

Value

Logical value, equal to TRUE if X is a marked point pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

is.marked, is.marked.ppm
Examples

```r
data(cells)
is.marked(cells)  #FALSE
data(longleaf)
is.marked(longleaf) #TRUE
```

---

### is.multitype

**Test whether Object is Multitype**

#### Description

Generic function to test whether a given object (usually a point pattern or something related to a point pattern) has “marks” attached to the points which classify the points into several types.

#### Usage

```r
is.multitype(X, ...)
```

#### Arguments

- `X` Object to be inspected
- `...` Other arguments.

#### Details

“Marks” are observations attached to each point of a point pattern. For example the `longleaf` dataset contains the locations of trees, each tree being marked by its diameter; the `amacrine` dataset gives the locations of cells of two types (on/off) and the type of cell may be regarded as a mark attached to the location of the cell. Other objects related to point patterns, such as point process models, may involve marked points.

This function tests whether the object `X` contains or involves marked points, and that the marks are a factor.

For example, the `amacrine` dataset is multitype (there are two types of cells, on and off), but the `longleaf` dataset is not multitype (the marks are real numbers).

This function is generic; methods are provided for point patterns (objects of class "ppp") and point process models (objects of class "ppm").

#### Value

Logical value, equal to `TRUE` if `X` is multitype.

#### Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
**is.multitype.ppp**

Test Whether A Point Pattern is Multitype

**Description**

Tests whether a point pattern has “marks” attached to the points which classify the points into several types.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
is.multitype(X, na.action="warn", ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `X` Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `na.action` String indicating what to do if NA values are encountered amongst the marks. Options are "warn", "fatal" and "ignore".
- `...` Ignored.

**Details**

“Marks” are observations attached to each point of a point pattern. For example the `longleaf` dataset contains the locations of trees, each tree being marked by its diameter; the `amacrine` dataset gives the locations of cells of two types (on/off) and the type of cell may be regarded as a mark attached to the location of the cell.

This function tests whether the point pattern `X` contains or involves marked points, **and** that the marks are a factor. It is a method for the generic function `is.multitype`.

For example, the `amacrine` dataset is multitype (there are two types of cells, on and off), but the `longleaf` dataset is not multitype (the marks are real numbers).

The argument `na.action` determines what action will be taken if the point pattern has a vector of marks but some or all of the marks are NA. Options are "fatal" to cause a fatal error; "warn" to issue a warning and then return TRUE; and "ignore" to take no action except returning TRUE.

**Value**

Logical value, equal to TRUE if `X` is a multitype point pattern.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

---

**See Also**

- `is.multitype.ppp`
- `is.multitype.ppm`
is.owin

See Also

is.multitype, is.multitype.ppm

Examples

is.multitype(cells)  #FALSE - no marks
is.multitype(longleaf)  #FALSE - real valued marks
is.multitype(amacrine)  #TRUE

is.owin
Test Whether An Object Is A Window

Description

Checks whether its argument is a window (object of class "owin").

Usage

is.owin(x)

Arguments

x  Any object.

Details

This function tests whether the object x is a window object of class "owin". See owin.object for details of this class.

The result is determined to be TRUE if x inherits from "owin", i.e. if x has "owin" amongst its classes.

Value

TRUE if x is a point pattern, otherwise FALSE.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
is.ppp  
Test Whether An Object Is A Point Pattern

Description
Checks whether its argument is a point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Usage
is.ppp(x)

Arguments
  x  Any object.

Details
This function tests whether the object x is a point pattern object of class "ppp". See ppp.object for details of this class.
The result is determined to be TRUE if x inherits from "ppp", i.e. if x has "ppp" amongst its classes.

Value
  TRUE if x is a point pattern, otherwise FALSE.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

is.rectangle  
Determine Type of Window

Description
Determine whether a window is a rectangle, a polygonal region, or a binary mask.

Usage
  is.rectangle(w)
  is.polygonal(w)
  is.mask(w)

Arguments
  w  Window to be inspected. An object of class "owin".
Details
These simple functions determine whether a window \( w \) (object of class "owin") is a rectangle \( \text{is.rectangle}(w) = \text{TRUE} \), a domain with polygonal boundary \( \text{is.polygonal}(w) = \text{TRUE} \), or a binary pixel mask \( \text{is.mask}(w) = \text{TRUE} \).)

Value
Logical value, equal to TRUE if \( w \) is a window of the specified type.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
owin

is.subset.owin
Determine Whether One Window is Contained In Another

Description
Tests whether window \( A \) is a subset of window \( B \).

Usage
is.subset.owin(A, B)

Arguments
A
A window object (see Details).
B
A window object (see Details).

Details
This function tests whether the window \( A \) is a subset of the window \( B \).
The arguments \( A \) and \( B \) must be window objects (either objects of class "owin", or data that can be coerced to this class by as.owin).
Various algorithms are used, depending on the geometrical type of the two windows.
Note that if \( B \) is not rectangular, the algorithm proceeds by discretising \( A \), converting it to a pixel mask using as.mask. In this case the resulting answer is only "approximately correct". The accuracy of the approximation can be controlled: see as.mask.

Value
Logical scalar; TRUE if \( A \) is a sub-window of \( B \), otherwise FALSE.
layered

Create List of Plotting Layers

Description

Given several objects which are capable of being plotted, create a list containing these objects as if they were successive layers of a plot. The list can then be plotted in different ways.

Usage

layered(..., plotargs = NULL, LayerList=NULL)

Arguments

... Objects which can be plotted by plot.
plotargs Default values of the plotting arguments for each of the objects. A list of lists of arguments of the form name=value.
LayerList A list of objects. Incompatible with ....

Details

Layering is a simple mechanism for controlling a high-level plot that is composed of several successive plots, for example, a background and a foreground plot. The layering mechanism makes it easier to issue the plot command, to switch on or off the plotting of each individual layer, to control the plotting arguments that are passed to each layer, and to zoom in.

Each individual layer in the plot should be saved as an object that can be plotted using plot. It will typically belong to some class, which has a method for the generic function plot.

The command layered simply saves the objects ... as a list of class "layered". This list can then be plotted by the method plot.layered. Thus, you only need to type a single plot command to produce the multi-layered plot. Individual layers of the plot can be switched on or off, or manipulated, using arguments to plot.layered.

The argument plotargs contains default values of the plotting arguments for each layer. It should be a list, with one entry for each object in .... Each entry of plotargs should be a list of arguments in the form name=value, which are recognised by the plot method for the relevant layer.

Examples

w1 <- as.owin(c(0,1,0,1))
w2 <- as.owin(c(-1,2,-1,2))
is.subset.owin(w1,w2) # Returns TRUE.
is.subset.owin(w2,w1) # Returns FALSE.
The plotargs can also include an argument named .plot specifying (the name of) a function to perform the plotting instead of the generic plot.

The length of plotargs should either be equal to the number of layers, or equal to 1. In the latter case it will be replicated to the appropriate length.

Value

A list, belonging to the class "layered". There are methods for plot, "[", "shift", "affine", "rotate" and "rescale".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

plot.layered, methods.layered, as.layered, [.layered, layerplotargs.

Examples

D <- distmap(cells)
L <- layered(D, cells)
L <- layered(D, cells,
plotargs=list(list(ribbon=FALSE), list(pch=16)))
plot(L)

layerplotargs(L)[[1]] <- list(.plot="contour")
plot(L)

layerplotargs

Extract or Replace the Plot Arguments of a Layered Object

Description

Extracts or replaces the plot arguments of a layered object.

Usage

layerplotargs(L)

layerplotargs(L) <- value

Arguments

L An object of class "layered" created by the function layered.
value Replacement value. A list, with the same length as L, whose elements are lists of plot arguments.
Details

These commands extract or replace the plotargs in a layered object. See layered.

The replacement value should normally have the same length as the current value. However, it can also be a list with one element which is a list of parameters. This will be replicated to the required length.

For the assignment function layerplotargs<-, the argument L can be any spatial object; it will be converted to a layered object with a single layer.

Value

layerplotargs returns a list of lists of plot arguments.
"layerplotargs<=" returns the updated object of class "layered".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

layered, methods.layered, [.layered.

Examples

W <- square(2)
L <- layered(W=W, X=cells)
## The following are equivalent
layerplotargs(L) <- list(list(), list(pch=16))
layerplotargs(L)[[2]] <- list(pch=16)
layerplotargs(L)$X <- list(pch=16)

## The following are equivalent
layerplotargs(L) <- list(list(cex=2), list(cex=2))
layerplotargs(L) <- list(list(cex=2))

layout.boxes

Generate a Row or Column Arrangement of Rectangles.

Description

A simple utility to generate a row or column of boxes (rectangles) for use in point-and-click panels.

Usage

layout.boxes(B, n, horizontal = FALSE, aspect = 0.5, usefrac = 0.9)
**Arguments**

- **B**
  Bounding rectangle for the boxes. An object of class "owin".

- **n**
  Integer. The number of boxes.

- **horizontal**
  Logical. If TRUE, arrange the boxes in a horizontal row. If FALSE (the default), arrange them in a vertical column.

- **aspect**
  Aspect ratio (height/width) of each box.

- **usefrac**
  Number between 0 and 1. The fraction of height or width of B that should be occupied by boxes.

**Details**

This simple utility generates a list of boxes (rectangles) inside the bounding box B arranged in a regular row or column. It is useful for generating the positions of the panel buttons in the function `simplepanel`.

**Value**

A list of rectangles.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`simplepanel`

**Examples**

```r
B <- owin(c(0,10),c(0,1))
b <- layout.boxes(B, 5, horizontal=TRUE)
plot(B, main="", col="blue")
nets <- lapply(b, plot, add=TRUE, col="grey")
```

---

**lengths_psp**

*Lengths of Line Segments*

**Description**

Computes the length of each line segment in a line segment pattern.

**Usage**

```r
lengths_psp(x, squared=FALSE)
```
Arguments

- **x**: A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- **squared**: Logical value indicating whether to return the squared lengths (squared=TRUE) or the lengths themselves (squared=FALSE, the default).

Details

The length of each line segment is computed and the lengths are returned as a numeric vector.

Using squared lengths may be more efficient for some purposes, for example, to find the length of the shortest segment, \(\sqrt{\min(\text{lengths.psp}(x, \text{squared}=\text{TRUE}))}\) is faster than \(\min(\text{lengths.psp}(x))\).

Value

Numeric vector.

Change of name

The name of this function has changed from `lengths.psp` to `lengths_psp`, because the old name `lengths.psp` could be misinterpreted as a method for `lengths`.

The older function name `lengths.psp` is retained temporarily, for consistency with older code and documentation.

In future versions of `spatstat`, the function name `lengths.psp` will be removed. The newer function name `lengths_psp` should be used.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

- `marks.psp`, `summary.psp`, `midpoints.psp`, `angles.psp`, `endpoints.psp`, `extrapolate.psp`.

Examples

```r
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
b <- lengths_psp(a)
```
**levelset**

*Level Set of a Pixel Image*

**Description**

Given a pixel image, find all pixels which have values less than a specified threshold value (or greater than a threshold, etc), and assemble these pixels into a window.

**Usage**

```
levelset(X, thresh, compare="<=")
```

**Arguments**

- **X**
  A pixel image (object of class "im").

- **thresh**
  Threshold value. A single number or value compatible with the pixel values in X.

- **compare**
  Character string specifying one of the comparison operators "<", ">", "==", "<="", ">="", "!="".

**Details**

If X is a pixel image with numeric values, then `levelset(X, thresh)` finds the region of space where the pixel values are less than or equal to the threshold value `thresh`. This region is returned as a spatial window.

The argument `compare` specifies how the pixel values should be compared with the threshold value. Instead of requiring pixel values to be less than or equal to `thresh`, you can specify that they must be less than (<), greater than (>), equal to (=), greater than or equal to (>=), or not equal to (!=) the threshold value `thresh`.

If X has non-numeric pixel values (for example, logical or factor values) it is advisable to use only the comparisons `==` and `!=`, unless you really know what you are doing.

For more complicated logical comparisons, see `solutionset`.

**Value**

A spatial window (object of class "owin", see `owin.object`) containing the pixels satisfying the constraint.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`im.object, as.owin, solutionset`. 
Examples

```r
# test image
X <- as.im(function(x,y) { x^2 - y^2 }, unit.square())

W <- levelset(X, 0.2)
W <- levelset(X, -0.3, ">")

# compute area of level set
area(levelset(X, 0.1))
```

 lut  

Lookup Tables

Description

Create a lookup table.

Usage

```r
lut(outputs, ..., range=NULL, breaks=NULL, inputs=NULL, gamma=1)
```

Arguments

- `outputs`: Vector of output values
- `...`: Ignored.
- `range`: Interval of numbers to be mapped. A numeric vector of length 2, specifying the ends of the range of values to be mapped. Incompatible with `breaks` or `inputs`.
- `inputs`: Input values to which the output values are associated. A factor or vector of the same length as `outputs`. Incompatible with `breaks` or `range`.
- `breaks`: Breakpoints for the lookup table. A numeric vector of length equal to `length(outputs)+1`. Incompatible with `range` or `inputs`.
- `gamma`: Exponent for gamma correction, when `range` is given. A single positive number. See Details.

Details

A lookup table is a function, mapping input values to output values.

The command `lut` creates an object representing a lookup table, which can then be used to control various behaviour in the `spatstat` package. It can also be used to compute the output value assigned to any input value.

The argument `outputs` specifies the output values to which input data values will be mapped. It should be a vector of any atomic type (e.g. numeric, logical, character, complex) or factor values.

Exactly one of the arguments `range`, `inputs` or `breaks` must be specified by name.
• If inputs is given, then it should be a vector or factor, of the same length as outputs. The entries of inputs can be any atomic type (e.g. numeric, logical, character, complex) or factor values. The resulting lookup table associates the value inputs[i] with the value outputs[i]. The argument outputs should have the same length as inputs.

• If range is given, then it determines the interval of the real number line that will be mapped. It should be a numeric vector of length 2. The interval will be divided evenly into bands, each of which is mapped to an entry of outputs. (If gamma is given, then the bands are equally spaced on a scale where the original values are raised to the power gamma.)

• If breaks is given, then it determines intervals of the real number line which are mapped to each output value. It should be a numeric vector, of length at least 2, with entries that are in increasing order. Infinite values are allowed. Any number in the range between breaks[i] and breaks[i+1] will be mapped to the value outputs[i]. The argument outputs should have length equal to `length(breaks) - 1`.

It is also permissible for outputs to be a single value, representing a trivial lookup table in which all data values are mapped to the same output value.

The result is an object of class "lut". There is a print method for this class. Some plot commands in the spatstat package accept an object of this class as a specification of a lookup table.

The result is also a function f which can be used to compute the output value assigned to any input data value. That is, f(x) returns the output value assigned to x. This also works for vectors of input data values.

Value

A function, which is also an object of class "lut".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

colourmap.

Examples

# lookup table for real numbers, using breakpoints
cr <- lut(factor(c("low", "medium", "high")), breaks=c(0,5,10,15))
cr
  cr(3.2)
  cr(c(3,5,7))
# lookup table for discrete set of values
cr <- lut(c(0,1), inputs=c(TRUE, TRUE))
cr(TRUE)
marks

Marks of a Point Pattern

Description

Extract or change the marks attached to a point pattern dataset.

Usage

marks(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
marks(x, ..., dfok=TRUE, drop=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
marks(x, ..., drop=TRUE)

marks(x, ...) <- value

## S3 replacement method for class 'ppp'
marks(x, ..., dfok=TRUE, drop=TRUE) <- value

## S3 replacement method for class 'ppx'
marks(x, ...) <- value

setmarks(x, value)

x %mark% value

Arguments

x Point pattern dataset (object of class "ppp" or "ppx").

... Ignored.

dfok Logical. If FALSE, data frames of marks are not permitted and will generate an error.

drop Logical. If TRUE, a data frame consisting of a single column of marks will be converted to a vector or factor.

value Replacement value. A vector, data frame or hyperframe of mark values, or NULL.

Details

These functions extract or change the marks attached to the points of the point pattern x.

The expression marks(x) extracts the marks of x. The assignment marks(x) <- value assigns new marks to the dataset x, and updates the dataset x in the current environment. The expression setmarks(x, value) or equivalently x %mark% value returns a point pattern obtained by replacing the marks of x by value, but does not change the dataset x itself.
For point patterns in two-dimensional space (objects of class "ppp") the marks can be a vector, a factor, or a data frame.

For general point patterns (objects of class "ppx") the marks can be a vector, a factor, a data frame or a hyperframe.

For the assignment `marks(x) <- value`, the value should be a vector or factor of length equal to the number of points in `x`, or a data frame or hyperframe with as many rows as there are points in `x`. If `value` is a single value, or a data frame or hyperframe with one row, then it will be replicated so that the same marks will be attached to each point.

To remove marks, use `marks(x) <- NULL` or `unmark(x)`.

Use `ppp` or `ppx` to create point patterns in more general situations.

**Value**

For `marks(x)`, the result is a vector, factor, data frame or hyperframe, containing the mark values attached to the points of `x`.

For `marks(x) <- value`, the result is the updated point pattern `x` (with the side-effect that the dataset `x` is updated in the current environment).

For `setmarks(x, value)` and `x %mark% value`, the return value is the point pattern obtained by replacing the marks of `x` by `value`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

**See Also**

`ppp.object`, `ppx`, `unmark`, `hyperframe`

**Examples**

```r
X <- amacrine
# extract marks
m <- marks(X)
# recode the mark values "off", "on" as 0, 1
marks(X) <- as.integer(m == "on")
```

---

**Marks of a Line Segment Pattern**

Extract or change the marks attached to a line segment pattern.
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
marks(x, ..., dfok=TRUE)
## S3 replacement method for class 'psp'
marks(x, ...) <- value
```

Arguments

- `x`: Line segment pattern dataset (object of class "psp").
- `...`: Ignored.
- `dfok`: Logical. If FALSE, data frames of marks are not permitted and will generate an error.
- `value`: Vector or data frame of mark values, or NULL.

Details

These functions extract or change the marks attached to each of the line segments in the pattern `x`. They are methods for the generic functions `marks` and `marks<-` for the class "psp" of line segment patterns.

The expression `marks(x)` extracts the marks of `x`. The assignment `marks(x) <-value` assigns new marks to the dataset `x`, and updates the dataset `x` in the current environment.

The marks can be a vector, a factor, or a data frame.

For the assignment `marks(x) <-value`, the value should be a vector or factor of length equal to the number of segments in `x`, or a data frame with as many rows as there are segments in `x`. If `value` is a single value, or a data frame with one row, then it will be replicated so that the same marks will be attached to each segment.

To remove marks, use `marks(x) <-NULL` or `unmark(x)`.

Value

For `marks(x)`, the result is a vector, factor or data frame, containing the mark values attached to the line segments of `x`. If there are no marks, the result is NULL.

For `marks(x) <-value`, the result is the updated line segment pattern `x` (with the side-effect that the dataset `x` is updated in the current environment).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`psp.object`, `marks`, `marks<-`
Examples

```r
m <- data.frame(A=1:10, B=letters[1:10])
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin(), marks=m)

marks(X)
m[2,]
m(X) <- 42
m(X) <- NULL
```

Description

Extract or change the marks attached to the tiles of a tessellation.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'tess'
m(X)
m(X) <- value
## S3 replacement method for class 'tess'
m(X) <- value
## S3 method for class 'tess'
unmark(X)
```

Arguments

- `x, X` Tesselation (object of class "tess")
- `...` Ignored.
- `value` Vector or data frame of mark values, or NULL.

Details

These functions extract or change the marks attached to each of the tiles in the tessellation `x`. They are methods for the generic functions `marks, marks<-` and `unmark` for the class "tess" of tessellations.

The expression `marks(x)` extracts the marks of `x`. The assignment `marks(x) <- value` assigns new marks to the dataset `x`, and updates the dataset `x` in the current environment.

The marks can be a vector, a factor, or a data frame.

For the assignment `marks(x) <- value`, the value should be a vector or factor of length equal to the number of tiles in `x`, or a data frame with as many rows as there are tiles in `x`. If `value` is a single value, or a data frame with one row, then it will be replicated so that the same marks will be attached to each tile.

To remove marks, use `marks(x) <- NULL` or `unmark(x)`.
Value

For `marks(x)`, the result is a vector, factor or data frame, containing the mark values attached to the tiles of `x`. If there are no marks, the result is `NULL`.

For `unmark(x)`, the result is the tessellation without marks.

For `marks(x) <- value`, the result is the updated tessellation `x` (with the side-effect that the dataset `x` is updated in the current environment).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`marks`, `marks<-`

Examples

```r
D <- dirichlet(cells)
marks(D) <- tile.areas(D)
```

markstat

*Summarise Marks in Every Neighbourhood in a Point Pattern*

Description

Visit each point in a point pattern, find the neighbouring points, and summarise their marks

Usage

```r
markstat(X, fun, N=NULL, R=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- **X**: A marked point pattern. An object of class "ppp".
- **fun**: Function to be applied to the vector of marks.
- **N**: Integer. If this argument is present, the neighbourhood of a point of `X` is defined to consist of the `N` points of `X` which are closest to it.
- **R**: Nonnegative numeric value. If this argument is present, the neighbourhood of a point of `X` is defined to consist of all points of `X` which lie within a distance `R` of it.
- **...**: extra arguments passed to the function `fun`. They must be given in the form `name=value`. 
**markstat**

**Details**

This algorithm visits each point in the point pattern $X$, determines which points of $X$ are “neighbours” of the current point, extracts the marks of these neighbouring points, applies the function $\text{fun}$ to the marks, and collects the value or values returned by $\text{fun}$.

The definition of “neighbours” depends on the arguments $N$ and $R$, exactly one of which must be given.

If $N$ is given, then the neighbours of the current point are the $N$ points of $X$ which are closest to the current point (including the current point itself). If $R$ is given, then the neighbourhood of the current point consists of all points of $X$ which lie closer than a distance $R$ from the current point.

Each point of $X$ is visited; the neighbourhood of the current point is determined; the marks of these points are extracted as a vector $v$; then the function $\text{fun}$ is called as:

$$\text{fun}(v, \ldots)$$

where $\ldots$ are the arguments passed from the call to markstat.

The results of each call to $\text{fun}$ are collected and returned according to the usual rules for $\text{apply}$ and its relatives. See the section on **Value**.

This function is just a convenient wrapper for a common use of the function $\text{applynbd}$. For more complex tasks, use $\text{applynbd}$. To simply tabulate the marks in every $R$-neighbourhood, use $\text{marktable}$.

**Value**

Similar to the result of $\text{apply}$. if each call to $\text{fun}$ returns a single numeric value, the result is a vector of dimension $\text{npoints}(X)$, the number of points in $X$. If each call to $\text{fun}$ returns a vector of the same length $m$, then the result is a matrix of dimensions $c(m,n)$; note the transposition of the indices, as usual for the family of $\text{apply}$ functions. If the calls to $\text{fun}$ return vectors of different lengths, the result is a list of length $\text{npoints}(X)$.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

$\text{applynbd, marktable, ppp.object, apply}$

**Examples**

trees <- longleaf

# average diameter of 5 closest neighbours of each tree
md <- markstat(trees, mean, N=5)

# range of diameters of trees within 10 metre radius
rd <- markstat(trees, range, R=10)
matchingdist

Distance for a Point Pattern Matching

Description
Computes the distance associated with a matching between two point patterns.

Usage
matchingdist(matching, type = NULL, cutoff = NULL, q = NULL)

Arguments

- matching: A point pattern matching (an object of class "pppmatching").
- type: A character string giving the type of distance to be computed. One of "spa", "ace" or "mat". See details below.
- cutoff: The value > 0 at which interpoint distances are cut off.
- q: The order of the average that is applied to the interpoint distances. May be Inf, in which case the maximum of the interpoint distances is taken.

Details
Computes the distance specified by type, cutoff, and order for a point matching. If any of these arguments are not provided, the function uses the corresponding elements of matching (if available).

For the type "spa" (subpattern assignment) it is assumed that the points of the point pattern with the smaller cardinality \( m \) are matched to a \( m \)-point subpattern of the point pattern with the larger cardinality \( n \) in a 1-1 way. The distance is then given as the q-th order average of the \( m \) distances between matched points (minimum of Euclidean distance and cutoff) and \( n - m \) "penalty distances" of value cutoff.

For the type "ace" (assignment only if cardinalities equal) the matching is assumed to be 1-1 if the cardinalities of the point patterns are the same, in which case the q-th order average of the matching distances (minimum of Euclidean distance and cutoff) is taken. If the cardinalities are different, the matching may be arbitrary and the distance returned is always equal to cutoff.

For the type mat (mass transfer) it is assumed that each point of the point pattern with the smaller cardinality \( m \) has mass 1, each point of the point pattern with the larger cardinality \( n \) has mass \( m/n \), and fractions of these masses are matched in such a way that each point contributes exactly its mass. The distance is then given as the q-th order weighted average of all distances (minimum of Euclidean distance and cutoff) of (partially) matched points with weights equal to the fractional masses divided by \( m \).

If the cardinalities of the two point patterns are equal, matchingdist(m, type, cutoff, q) yields the same result no matter if type is "spa", "ace" or "mat".

Value
Numeric value of the distance associated with the matching.
**Math.im**

**Author(s)**
Dominic Schuhmacher <dominic.schuhmacher@stat.unibe.ch> http://dominic.schuhmacher.name/

**See Also**
pppdist pppmatching.object

**Examples**

```r
# an optimal matching
X <- runifrect(20)
Y <- runifrect(20)
m.opt <- pppdist(X, Y)
summary(m.opt)
matchingdist(m.opt)
    # is the same as the distance given by summary(m.opt)

# sequential nearest neighbour matching
# (go through all points of point pattern X in sequence
# and match each point with the closest point of Y that is
# still unmatched)
am <- matrix(0, 20, 20)
h <- matrix(c(1:20, rep(0,20)), 20, 2)
h[1,2] = nncross(X[1],Y)[1,2]
for (i in 2:20) {
    nn <- nncross(X[i],Y[-h[1:(i-1),2]])[1,2]
    h[i,2] <- ((1:20)[-h[1:(i-1),2]])[nn]
}
am[h] <- 1
m.nn <- pppmatching(X, Y, am)
matchingdist(m.nn, type="spa", cutoff=1, q=1)
    # is => the distance obtained for m.opt
    # in most cases strictly >

opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(m.opt, main="optimal")
plot(m.nn, main="nearest neighbour")
text(X, 1:20, pos=1, offset=0.3, cex=0.8)
par(opa)
```

---

**Description**

These are group generic methods for images of class "im", which allows for usual mathematical functions and operators to be applied directly to images. See Details for a list of implemented functions.
Usage

## S3 methods for group generics have prototypes:

Math(x, ...)
Ops(e1, e2)
Complex(z)
Summary(..., na.rm=FALSE, drop=TRUE)

Arguments

x, z, e1, e2    objects of class “im”.
...    further arguments passed to methods.
na.rm, drop    Logical values specifying whether missing values should be removed. This will happen if either na.rm=TRUE or drop=TRUE. See Details.

Details

Below is a list of mathematical functions and operators which are defined for images. Not all functions will make sense for all types of images. For example, none of the functions in the "Math" group make sense for character-valued images. Note that the "Ops" group methods are implemented using eval.im, which tries to harmonise images via harmonise.im if they aren’t compatible to begin with.

1. Group "Math":
   • abs, sign, sqrt,
     floor, ceiling, trunc,
     round, signif
   • exp, log, expm1, log1p,
     cos, sin, tan,
     cospi, sinpi, tanpi,
     acos, asin, atan
     cosh, sinh, tanh,
     acosh, asinh, atanh
   • lgamma, gamma, digamma, trigamma
   • cumsum, cumprod, cummax, cummin

2. Group "Ops":
   • "+", "-", "*", "/", ".^", ".%\%", ".%/%"
   • ".&", ".|", ".!"
   • ".==", ".!=", ".<", ".<=", ".>" 
   ".>="

3. Group "Summary":
   • all, any
   • sum, prod
Math.imlist

- min, max
- range

4. Group "Complex":
- Arg, Conj, Im, Mod, Re

For the Summary group, the generic has an argument na.rm=FALSE, but for pixel images it makes sense to set na.rm=TRUE so that pixels outside the domain of the image are ignored. To enable this, we added the argument drop. Pixel values that are NA are removed if drop=TRUE or if na.rm=TRUE.

For the Ops group, one of the arguments is permitted to be a single atomic value instead of an image.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk> and Kassel Hingee.

See Also

eval.im for evaluating expressions involving images.

Examples

```r
## Convert gradient values to angle of inclination:
V <- atan(bei.extra$grad) * 180/pi
## Make logical image which is TRUE when heat equals 'Moderate':
A <- (gorillas.extra$heat == "Moderate")
## Summary:
any(A)
## Complex:
Z <- exp(1 + V * 1i)
Z
Re(Z)
```

Math.imlist

S3 Group Generic methods for List of Images

Description

These are group generic methods for the class "imlist" of lists of images. These methods allow the usual mathematical functions and operators to be applied directly to lists of images. See Details for a list of implemented functions.
Usage

```r
## S3 methods for group generics have prototypes:
Math(x, ...)  
Ops(e1, e2)  
Complex(z)  
Summary(..., na.rm = TRUE)
```

Arguments

```r
x, z, e1, e2  
...  
na.rm  
```

Details

An object of class "imlist" represents a list of pixel images. It is a list, whose entries are pixel images (objects of class "im").

The following mathematical functions and operators are defined for lists of images.

Not all functions will make sense for all types of images. For example, none of the functions in the "Math" group make sense for character-valued images. Note that the "Ops" group methods are implemented using `eval.im`, which tries to harmonise images via `harmonise.im` if they aren't compatible to begin with.

1. Group "Math":
   ```r
   abs, sign, sqrt,  
   floor, ceiling, trunc,  
   round, signif  
   ```
   ```r
   exp, log, expm1, log1p,  
   cos, sin, tan,  
   cospi, sinpi, tanpi,  
   acos, asin, atan  
   cosh, sinh, tanh,  
   acosh, asinh, atanh  
   ```
   ```r
   lgamma, gamma, digamma, trigamma  
   ```
   ```r
   cumsum, cumprod, cummax, cummin  
   ```

2. Group "Ops":
   ```r
   +, -, *, /, ^, %% , %/%  
   &," |, "!  
   ==, !=, <, <=, >, >=  
   ```

3. Group "Summary":
   ```r
   all, any  
   ```
• sum, prod
• min, max
• range

4. Group "Complex":
• Arg, Conj, Im, Mod, Re

For the binary operations in "Ops", either
• e1 and e2 are lists of pixel images, and contain the same number of images.
• one of e1, e2 is a list of pixel images, and the other is a single atomic value.

Value

The result of "Math", "Ops" and "Complex" group operations is another list of images. The result of "Summary" group operations is a numeric vector of length 1 or 2.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

Math.im or eval.im for evaluating expressions involving images. solapply for a wrapper for lapply.

Examples

    a <- solist(A=setcov(square(1)), B=setcov(square(2)))
    log(a)/2 - sqrt(a)
    range(a)

maxnndist

*Compute Minimum or Maximum Nearest-Neighbour Distance*

Description

A faster way to compute the minimum or maximum nearest-neighbour distance in a point pattern.

Usage

    minnndist(X, positive=FALSE, by=NULL)
    maxnndist(X, positive=FALSE, by=NULL)
Arguments

X A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
positive Logical. If FALSE (the default), compute the usual nearest-neighbour distance. If TRUE, ignore coincident points, so that the nearest neighbour distance for each point is greater than zero.
by Optional. A factor, which separates X into groups. The algorithm will compute the distance to the nearest point in each group.

Details

These functions find the minimum and maximum values of nearest-neighbour distances in the point pattern X. minnndist(X) and maxnndist(X) are equivalent to, but faster than, min(nndist(X)) and max(nndist(X)) respectively.

The value is NA if npoints(X) < 2.

Value

A single numeric value (possibly NA).

If by is given, the result is a numeric matrix giving the minimum or maximum nearest neighbour distance between each subset of X.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

nndist

Examples

min(nndist(swedishpines))
minnndist(swedishpines)

max(nndist(swedishpines))
maxnndist(swedishpines)

minnndist(lansing, positive=TRUE)

if(interactive()) {
  X <- runifrect(1e6)
  system.time(min(nndist(X)))
  system.time(minnndist(X))
}

minnndist(amacrine, by=marks(amacrine))
maxnndist(amacrine, by=marks(amacrine))
Mean and Median of Pixel Values in an Image

Description

Calculates the mean or median of the pixel values in a pixel image.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
## mean(x, trim=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'im'
## median(x, na.rm=TRUE, ...) [R < 3.4.0]
## median(x, na.rm=TRUE, ...) [R >= 3.4.0]
```

Arguments

- `x`: A pixel image (object of class "im").
- `na.rm`: Logical value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
- `trim`: The fraction (0 to 0.5) of pixel values to be trimmed from each end of their range, before the mean is computed.
- `...`: Ignored.

Details

These functions calculate the mean and median of the pixel values in the image `x`.

An object of class "im" describes a pixel image. See `im.object` for details of this class.

The function `mean.im` is a method for the generic function `mean` for the class "im". Similarly `median.im` is a method for the generic `median`.

If the image `x` is logical-valued, the mean value of `x` is the fraction of pixels that have the value TRUE. The median is not defined.

If the image `x` is factor-valued, then the mean of `x` is the mean of the integer codes of the pixel values. The median is are not defined.

Other mathematical operations on images are supported by `Math.im, Summary.im` and `Complex.im`.

Other information about an image can be obtained using `summary.im` or `quantile.im`.

Value

A single number.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk> and Kassel Hingee.
mergeLevels

Description

Specified levels of the factor will be merged into a single level.

Usage

mergeLevels(.f, ...)

Arguments

.f
A factor (or a factor-valued pixel image or a point pattern with factor-valued marks).

... List of name=value pairs, where name is the new merged level, and value is the vector of old levels that will be merged.

Details

This utility function takes a factor .f and merges specified levels of the factor.

The grouping is specified by the arguments ... which must each be given in the form new=old, where new is the name for the new merged level, and old is a character vector containing the old levels that are to be merged.

The result is a new factor (or factor-valued object), in which the levels listed in old have been replaced by a single level new.

An argument of the form name=character(0) or name=NULL is interpreted to mean that all other levels of the old factor should be mapped to name.

Value

Another factor of the same length as .f (or object of the same kind as .f).
Tips for manipulating factor levels

To remove unused levels from a factor f, just type f <- factor(f).
To change the ordering of levels in a factor, use factor(f, levels=l) or relevel(f, ref).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

factor, relevel

Examples

likert <- c("Strongly Agree", "Agree", "Neutral", "Disagree", "Strongly Disagree")
answers <- factor(sample(likert, 15, replace=TRUE), levels=likert)
answers
mergeLevels(answers, Positive=c("Strongly Agree", "Agree"),
            Negative=c("Strongly Disagree", "Disagree"))
Details
These are methods for the generic functions \texttt{print} and \texttt{unitname} for the class "box3" of three-dimensional boxes.

The \texttt{print} method prints a description of the box, while the \texttt{unitname} method extracts the name of the unit of length in which the box coordinates are expressed.

Value
For \texttt{print.box3} the value is \texttt{NULL}. For \texttt{unitname.box3} an object of class "units".

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
\texttt{box3, print, unitname}

Examples
\begin{verbatim}
X <- box3(c(0,10),c(0,10),c(0,5), unitname=c("metre", "metres"))
X
unitname(X)
# Northern European usage
unitname(X) <- "meter"
\end{verbatim}

Description
Methods for class "boxx".

Usage
\begin{verbatim}
## S3 method for class 'boxx'
is(x)
## S3 method for class 'boxx'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'boxx'
unitname(x)
## S3 replacement method for class 'boxx'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 method for class 'boxx'
scale(x, center=TRUE, scale=TRUE)
\end{verbatim}
Arguments

x  Object of class "boxx" representing a multi-dimensional box.
...
value  Name of the unit of length. See unitname.
center, scale  Arguments passed to scale.default to determine the rescaling.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions is, print, unitname, unitname<-. and scale for the class "boxx" of multi-dimensional boxes.

The is method checks that the object is of class "boxx", the print method prints a description of the box, the unitname method extracts the name of the unit of length in which the box coordinates are expressed, while the assignment method for unitname assigns this unit name.

The scale method rescales each spatial coordinate of x.

Value

For is.boxx the value is a logical. For print.boxx the value is NULL. For unitname.boxx an object of class "units". For unitname<-.boxx and scale.boxx the result is the updated "boxx" object x.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

boxx, is, print, unitname, scale

Examples

X <- boxx(c(0,10),c(0,10),c(0,5),c(0,1), unitname=c("metre", "metres"))
X
is.boxx(X)
unitname(X)
# Northern European usage
unitname(X) <- "meter"
scale(X)
Methods for objects of the class "distfun".

Usage

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
shift(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
rotate(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
scalardilate(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
affine(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
flipxy(X)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
reflect(X)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
rescale(X, s, unitname)

Arguments

X Object of class "distfun" representing the distance function of a spatial object.

... Arguments passed to the next method for the geometrical operation. See Details.

s, unitname Arguments passed to the next method for rescale.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions shift, rotate, scalardilate, affine, flipxy and reflect which perform geometrical operations on spatial objects, and for the generic rescale which changes the unit of length.

The argument X should be an object of class "distfun" representing the distance function of a spatial object Y. Objects of class "distfun" are created by distfun.

The methods apply the specified geometrical transformation to the original object Y, producing a new object Z of the same type as Y. They then create a new distfun object representing the distance function of Z.
Value

Another object of class "distfun".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

distfun, methods.funxy.

Examples

```r
(f <- distfun(letterR))
plot(f)
flipxy(f)
shift(f, origin=\"midpoint\")
plot(rotate(f, angle=\pi/2))

(g <- distfun(lansing))
rescale(g)
```

Description

Methods for objects of the class "funxy".

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'funxy'
contour(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'funxy'
persp(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'funxy'
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` Object of class "funxy" representing a function of \( x, y \) coordinates.
- `...` Named arguments controlling the plot. See Details.
Details

These are methods for the generic functions `plot`, `contour` and `persp` for the class "funxy" of spatial functions.

Objects of class "funxy" are created, for example, by the commands `distfun` and `funxy`.

The `plot`, `contour` and `persp` methods first convert `x` to a pixel image object using `as.im`, then display it using `plot.im`, `contour.im` or `persp.im`.

Additional arguments ... are either passed to `as.im.function` to control the spatial resolution of the pixel image, or passed to `contour.im`, `persp.im` or `plot.im` to control the appearance of the plot.

Value

`NULL`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`funxy`, `distfun`, `as.im`, `plot.im`, `persp.im`, `contour.im`, `spatstat.options`

Examples

```r
f <- distfun(letterR)
contour(f)
B <- owin(c(1,5), c(-1, 4))
contour(f, W=B)
persp(f, W=B, theta=40, phi=40, border=NA, shade=0.7)
```

Methods for Layered Objects

Description

Methods for geometrical transformations of layered objects (class "layered").

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'layered'
shift(X, vec=c(0,0), ...)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
rotate(X, ..., centre=NULL)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
```
affine(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
reflect(X)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
flipxy(X)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
rescale(X, s, unitname)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
scalardilate(X, ...)

Arguments

X
Object of class "layered".

... Arguments passed to the relevant methods when applying the operation to each layer of X.

s Rescaling factor passed to the relevant method for rescale. May be missing.

dvec Shift vector (numeric vector of length 2).

centre Centre of rotation. Either a vector of length 2, or a character string (partially matched to "centroid", "midpoint" or "bottomleft"). The default is the coordinate origin c(0,0).

unitname Optional. New name for the unit of length. A value acceptable to the function unitname<-.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions shift, rotate, reflect, affine, rescale, scalardilate and flipxy for the class of layered objects.

A layered object represents data that should be plotted in successive layers, for example, a background and a foreground. See layered.

Value

Another object of class "layered".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

layered
Examples

B <- owin(c(5500, 9000), c(2500, 7400))
L <- layered(Window(demopat), unmark(demopat)[B])
plot(L)
plot(rotate(L, pi/4))

Description

Methods for class "pp3".

Usage

## S3 method for class 'pp3'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.pp3'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
summary(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
unitname(x)
## S3 replacement method for class 'pp3'
unitname(x) <- value

Arguments

x, object Object of class "pp3".
... Ignored.
value Name of the unit of length. See unitname.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions print, summary, unitname and unitname<- for the class "pp3" of three-dimensional point patterns.

The print and summary methods print a description of the point pattern.

The unitname method extracts the name of the unit of length in which the point coordinates are expressed. The unitname<- method assigns the name of the unit of length.

Value

For print.pp3 the value is NULL. For unitname.pp3 an object of class "units".
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

pp3, print, unitname unitname<-

Examples

X <- pp3(runif(42), runif(42), runif(42), box3(c(0,1), unitname="mm"))
X
unitname(X)
unitname(X) <- c("foot", "feet")
summary(X)

Description

Methods for printing and plotting a general multidimensional space-time point pattern.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
plot(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
unitname(x)
## S3 replacement method for class 'ppx'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
scale(x, center=TRUE, scale=TRUE)

Arguments

x Multidimensional point pattern (object of class "ppx").
...
Additional arguments passed to plot methods.
value Name of the unit of length. See unitname.
center, scale Arguments passed to scale.default to determine the rescaling.
Details

These are methods for the generic functions `print`, `plot`, `unitname`, `unitname<-` and `scale` for the class "ppx" of multidimensional point patterns.

The print method prints a description of the point pattern and its spatial domain.

The unitname method extracts the name of the unit of length in which the point coordinates are expressed. The unitname<- method assigns the name of the unit of length.

The scale method rescales each spatial coordinate of x.

Value

For `print.ppx` and `plot.ppx` the value is NULL. For `unitname.ppx` the value is an object of class "units". For `unitname<-.ppx` and `scale.ppx` the value is another object of class "ppx".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`ppx`, `unitname`

Description

Methods for class "unitname".

Usage

```r
define the documentation for methods
```
Arguments

x, X, A, B, object  Objects of class "unitname" representing units of length.
...
Other arguments. For print.unitname these arguments are passed to print.default.
For summary.unitname they are ignored. For compatible.unitname and harmonise.unitname
these arguments are other objects of class "unitname".

s  Conversion factor: the new units are s times the old units.

unitname  Optional new name for the unit. If present, this overrides the rescaling operation
and simply substitutes the new name for the old one.

coerce  Logical. If TRUE, a null unit of length is compatible with any non-null unit.

single  Logical value indicating whether to return a single unitname, or a list of unitnames.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions print, summary, rescale and compatible for the
class "unitname".

An object of class "unitname" represents a unit of length.

The print method prints a description of the unit of length, and the summary method gives a more
detailed description.

The rescale method changes the unit of length by rescaling it.

The compatible method tests whether two or more units of length are compatible.

The harmonise method returns the common unit of length if there is one. For consistency with other
methods for harmonise, the result is a list of unitname objects, with one entry for each argument
in .... All of these entries are identical. This can be overridden by setting single=TRUE when the
result will be a single unitname object.

Value

For print.unitname the value is NULL. For summary.unitname the value is an object of class
summary.unitname (with its own print method). For rescale.unitname the value is another object
of class "unitname". For compatible.unitname the result is logical. For harmonise.unitname
the result is a list of identical unitnames if single=FALSE (the default), or a single unitname if
single=TRUE.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

box3, print, unitname
midpoints.psp  

Midpoints of Line Segment Pattern

Description
Computes the midpoints of each line segment in a line segment pattern.

Usage
midpoints.psp(x)

Arguments
x A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

Details
The midpoint of each line segment is computed.

Value
Point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
marks.psp, summary.psp, lengths_psp, angles.psp, endpoints.psp, extrapolate.psp.

Examples
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
b <- midpoints.psp(a)
**MinkowskiSum**

**Minkowski Sum of Windows**

**Description**

Compute the Minkowski sum of two spatial windows.

**Usage**

```r
MinkowskiSum(A, B)
```

```
A %(+)% B
dilationAny(A, B)
```

**Arguments**

`A,B` Windows (objects of class "owin"), point patterns (objects of class "ppp") or line segment patterns (objects of class "psp") in any combination.

**Details**

The operator `A %(+)% B` and function `MinkowskiSum(A, B)` are synonymous: they both compute the Minkowski sum of the windows `A` and `B`. The function `dilationAny` computes the Minkowski dilation `A %(+)% reflect(B)`.

The Minkowski sum of two spatial regions `A` and `B` is another region, formed by taking all possible pairs of points, one in `A` and one in `B`, and adding them as vectors. The Minkowski sum `A ⊕ B` is the set of all points `a + b` where `a` is in `A` and `b` is in `B`. A few common facts about the Minkowski sum are:

- The sum is symmetric: `A ⊕ B = B ⊕ A`.
- If `B` is a single point, then `A ⊕ B` is a shifted copy of `A`.
- If `A` is a square of side length `a`, and `B` is a square of side length `b`, with sides that are parallel to the coordinate axes, then `A ⊕ B` is a square of side length `a + b`.
- If `A` and `B` are discs of radius `r` and `s` respectively, then `A ⊕ B` is a disc of radius `r + s`.
- If `B` is a disc of radius `r` centred at the origin, then `A ⊕ B` is equivalent to the morphological dilation of `A` by distance `r`. See `dilation`.

The Minkowski dilation is the closely-related region `A ⊕ (-B)` where `(-B)` is the reflection of `B` through the origin. The Minkowski dilation is the set of all vectors `z` such that, if `B` is shifted by `z`, the resulting set `B + z` has nonempty intersection with `A`.

The algorithm currently computes the result as a polygonal window using the `polyclip` library. It will be quite slow if applied to binary mask windows.

The arguments `A` and `B` can also be point patterns or line segment patterns. These are interpreted as spatial regions, the Minkowski sum is computed, and the result is returned as an object of the most appropriate type. The Minkowski sum of two point patterns is another point pattern. The Minkowski sum of a point pattern and a line segment pattern is another line segment pattern.
A window (object of class "owin") except that if A is a point pattern, then the result is an object of the same type as B (and vice versa).

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also
dilation, erosionAny

Examples
B <- square(0.2)
RplusB <- letterR %(+)% B

opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
FR <- grow.rectangle(Frame(letterR), 0.3)
plot(FR, main="")
plot(letterR, add=TRUE, lwd=2, hatch=TRUE, hatchargs=list(texture=5))
plot(shift(B, vec=c(3.675, 3)),
   add=TRUE, border="red", lwd=2)
plot(FR, main="")
plot(letterR, add=TRUE, lwd=2, hatch=TRUE, hatchargs=list(texture=5))
plot(RplusB, add=TRUE, border="blue", lwd=2,
     hatch=TRUE, hatchargs=list(col="blue"))
par(opa)

plot(cells %(+)% square(0.1))

multiplicity.ppp  Count Multiplicity of Duplicate Points

Counts the number of duplicates for each point in a spatial point pattern.

Usage
multiplicity(x)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
multiplicity(x)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
multiplicity(x)
multiplicity.ppp

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
multiplicity(x)

## Default S3 method:
multiplicity(x)

Arguments

x A spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "ppx") or a vector, matrix or data frame.

Details

Two points in a point pattern are deemed to be identical if their x, y coordinates are the same, and
their marks are also the same (if they carry marks). The Examples section illustrates how it is
possible for a point pattern to contain a pair of identical points.

For each point in x, the function multiplicity counts how many points are identical to it, and
returns the vector of counts.

The argument x can also be a vector, a matrix or a data frame. When x is a vector, m <-multiplicity(x)
is a vector of the same length as x, and m[i] is the number of elements of x that are identical to
x[i]. When x is a matrix or data frame, m <-multiplicity(x) is a vector of length equal to the
number of rows of x, and m[i] is the number of rows of x that are identical to the ith row.

Value

A vector of integers (multiplicities) of length equal to the number of points in x.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

and Sebastian Meyer.

See Also

ppp.object, duplicated.ppp, unique.ppp

Examples

X <- ppp(c(1,1,0.5,1), c(2,2,1,2), window=square(3), check=FALSE)
m <- multiplicity(X)

# unique points in X, marked by their multiplicity
first <- !duplicated(X)
Y <- X[first] %mark% m[first]
nearest.raster.point  Find Pixel Nearest to a Given Point

Description

Given cartesian coordinates, find the nearest pixel.

Usage

nearest.raster.point(x,y,w, indices=TRUE)

Arguments

x  Numeric vector of \( x \) coordinates of any points
y  Numeric vector of \( y \) coordinates of any points
w  An image (object of class "im") or a binary mask window (an object of class "owin" of type "mask").
indices  Logical flag indicating whether to return the row and column indices, or the actual \( x, y \) coordinates.

Details

The argument \( w \) should be either a pixel image (object of class "im") or a window (an object of class "owin", see \texttt{owin.object} for details) of type "mask".

The arguments \( x \) and \( y \) should be numeric vectors of equal length. They are interpreted as the coordinates of points in space. For each point \((x[i], y[i])\), the function finds the nearest pixel in the grid of pixels for \( w \).

If \( indices=TRUE \), this function returns a list containing two vectors \( rr \) and \( cc \) giving row and column positions (in the image matrix). For the location \((x[i], y[i])\) the nearest pixel is at row \( rr[i] \) and column \( cc[i] \) of the image.

If \( indices=FALSE \), the function returns a list containing two vectors \( x \) and \( y \) giving the actual coordinates of the pixels.

Value

If \( indices=TRUE \), a list containing two vectors \( rr \) and \( cc \) giving row and column positions (in the image matrix). If \( indices=FALSE \), a list containing vectors \( x \) and \( y \) giving actual coordinates of the pixels.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
nearestsegment

Find Line Segment Nearest to Each Point

Description

Given a point pattern and a line segment pattern, this function finds the nearest line segment for each point.

Usage

nearestsegment(X, Y)

Arguments

X A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
Y A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

Details

The distance between a point \( x \) and a straight line segment \( y \) is defined to be the shortest Euclidean distance between \( x \) and any location on \( y \). This algorithm first calculates the distance from each point of \( X \) to each segment of \( Y \). Then it determines, for each point \( x \) in \( X \), which segment of \( Y \) is closest. The index of this segment is returned.

Value

Integer vector \( v \) (of length equal to the number of points in \( X \)) identifying the nearest segment to each point. If \( v[i] = j \), then \( Y[j] \) is the line segment lying closest to \( X[i] \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

project2segment to project each point of \( X \) to a point lying on one of the line segments.
Use distmap.psp to identify the nearest line segment for each pixel in a grid.
Examples

```r
X <- runifrect(3)
Y <- as.psp(matrix(runif(20), 5, 4), window=owin())
v <- nearestsegment(X,Y)
plot(Y)
plot(X, add=TRUE)
plot(X[1], add=TRUE, col="red")
plot(Y[v[1]], add=TRUE, lwd=2, col="red")
```

---

**nearestValue**  
*Image of Nearest Defined Pixel Value*

**Description**

Given a pixel image defined on a subset of a rectangle, this function assigns a value to every pixel in the rectangle, by looking up the value of the nearest pixel that has a value.

**Usage**

`nearestValue(X)`

**Arguments**

`X`  
A pixel image (object of class "im").

**Details**

A pixel image in `spatstat` is always stored on a rectangular grid of pixels, but its value may be `NA` on some pixels, indicating that the image is not defined at those pixels.

This function assigns a value to every pixel in the rectangular grid. For each pixel `a` in the grid, if the value of `X` is not defined at `a`, the function finds the nearest other pixel `b` at which the value of `X` is defined, and takes the pixel value at `b` as the new pixel value at `a`.

**Value**

Another image of the same kind as `X`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

**See Also**

`blur`, `Smooth.ppp`
**Examples**

```r
X <- as.im(function(x,y) { x + y }, letterR)
Y <- nearestValue(X)
plot(solist("X"=X,"nearestValue(X)"=Y), main="", panel.end=letterR)
```

---

**nestsplit**

*Nested Split*

**Description**

Applies two splitting operations to a point pattern, producing a list of lists of patterns.

**Usage**

```
nestsplit(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `X` Point pattern to be split. Object of class "ppp".
- `...` Data determining the splitting factors or splitting regions. See Details.

**Details**

This function splits the point pattern `X` into several sub-patterns using `split.ppp`, then splits each of the sub-patterns into sub-sub-patterns using `split.ppp` again. The result is a hyperframe containing the sub-sub-patterns and two factors indicating the grouping.

The arguments `...` determine the two splitting factors or splitting regions. Each argument may be:

- a factor (of length equal to the number of points in `X`)
- the name of a column of marks of `X` (provided this column contains factor values)
- a tessellation (class "tess")
- a pixel image (class "im") with factor values
- a window (class "owin")
- identified by name (in the form `name=value`) as one of the formal arguments of `quadrats` or `tess`

The arguments will be processed to yield a list of two splitting factors/tessellations. The splits will be applied to `X` consecutively to produce the sub-sub-patterns.

**Value**

A hyperframe with three columns. The first column contains the sub-sub-patterns. The second and third columns are factors which identify the grouping according to the two splitting factors.
nncross

Description

Given two point patterns X and Y, finds the nearest neighbour in Y of each point of X. Alternatively Y may be a line segment pattern.

Usage

nncross(X, Y, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
nncross(X, Y, 
   iX=NULL, iY=NULL, 
   what = c("dist", "which"), 
   ..., 
   k = 1, 
   sortby=c("range", "var", "x", "y"), 
   is.sorted.X = FALSE, 
   is.sorted.Y = FALSE)

## Default S3 method:
nncross(X, Y, ...)
Arguments

X  Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
Y  Either a point pattern (object of class "ppp") or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
iX, iY  Optional identifiers, applicable only in the case where Y is a point pattern, used to determine whether a point in X is identical to a point in Y. See Details.
what  Character string specifying what information should be returned. Either the nearest neighbour distance ("dist"), the identifier of the nearest neighbour ("which"), or both.
k  Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.
sortby  Determines which coordinate to use to sort the point patterns. See Details.
is.sorted.X, is.sorted.Y  Logical values attesting whether the point patterns X and Y have been sorted. See Details.

Details

Given two point patterns X and Y this function finds, for each point of X, the nearest point of Y. The distance between these points is also computed. If the argument k is specified, then the k-th nearest neighbours will be found.

Alternatively if X is a point pattern and Y is a line segment pattern, the function finds the nearest line segment to each point of X, and computes the distance.

The return value is a data frame, with rows corresponding to the points of X. The first column gives the nearest neighbour distances (i.e. the i-th entry is the distance from the i-th point of X to the nearest element of Y). The second column gives the indices of the nearest neighbours (i.e. the i-th entry is the index of the nearest element in Y.) If what="dist" then only the vector of distances is returned. If what="which" then only the vector of indices is returned.

The argument k may be an integer or an integer vector. If it is a single integer, then the k-th nearest neighbours are computed. If it is a vector, then the k[i]-th nearest neighbours are computed for each entry k[i]. For example, setting k=1:3 will compute the nearest, second-nearest and third-nearest neighbours. The result is a data frame.

Note that this function is not symmetric in X and Y. To find the nearest neighbour in X of each point in Y, where Y is a point pattern, use nncross(Y,X).

The arguments iX and iY are used when the two point patterns X and Y have some points in common. In this situation nncross(X,Y) would return some zero distances. To avoid this, attach a unique integer identifier to each point, such that two points are identical if their identifying numbers are equal. Let iX be the vector of identifier values for the points in X, and iY the vector of identifiers for points in Y. Then the code will only compare two points if they have different values of the identifier. See the Examples.
Value
A data frame, or a vector if the data frame would contain only one column.
By default (if what=c("dist","which") and k=1) a data frame with two columns:
dist Nearest neighbour distance
which Nearest neighbour index in Y
If what="dist" and k=1, a vector of nearest neighbour distances.
If what="which" and k=1, a vector of nearest neighbour indices.
If k is specified, the result is a data frame with columns containing the k-th nearest neighbour distances and/or nearest neighbour indices.

Sorting data and pre-sorted data
Read this section if you care about the speed of computation.
For efficiency, the algorithm sorts the point patterns X and Y into increasing order of the x coordinate or increasing order of the the y coordinate. Sorting is only an intermediate step; it does not affect the output, which is always given in the same order as the original data.
By default (if sortby="range"), the sorting will occur on the coordinate that has the larger range of values (according to the frame of the enclosing window of Y). If sortby = "var"), sorting will occur on the coordinate that has the greater variance (in the pattern Y). Setting sortby="x" or sortby = "y" will specify that sorting should occur on the x or y coordinate, respectively.
If the point pattern X is already sorted, then the corresponding argument is.sorted.X should be set to TRUE, and sortby should be set equal to "x" or "y" to indicate which coordinate is sorted.
Similarly if Y is already sorted, then is.sorted.Y should be set to TRUE, and sortby should be set equal to "x" or "y" to indicate which coordinate is sorted.
If both X and Y are sorted on the same coordinate axis then both is.sorted.X and is.sorted.Y should be set to TRUE, and sortby should be set equal to "x" or "y" to indicate which coordinate is sorted.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>, and Jens Oehlschlaegel

See Also
nndist for nearest neighbour distances in a single point pattern.

Examples
# two different point patterns
X <- runifrect(15)
Y <- runifrect(20)
N <- nncross(X,Y)$which
# note that length(N) = 15
plot(superimpose(X=X,Y=Y), main="nncross", cols=c("red","blue"))
```r
arrows(X$x, X$y, Y[N]$x, Y[N]$y, length=0.15)

# third-nearest neighbour
NXY <- nncross(X, Y, k=3)
NXY[1:3,]

# second and third nearest neighbours
NXY <- nncross(X, Y, k=2:3)
NXY[1:3,]

# two patterns with some points in common
Z <- runifrect(50)
X <- Z[1:30]
Y <- Z[20:50]
iX <- 1:30
iY <- 20:50
N <- nncross(X,Y, iX, iY)$which
N <- nncross(X,Y, iX, iY, what="which") #faster
plot(superimpose(X=X, Y=Y), main="nncross", cols=c("red","blue"))
arrows(X$x, X$y, Y[N]$x, Y[N]$y, length=0.15)

# point pattern and line segment pattern
X <- runifrect(15)
Y <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), square(1))
N <- nncross(X,Y)
```

---

### nncross.pp3

**Nearest Neighbours Between Two Patterns in 3D**

**Description**

Given two point patterns X and Y in three dimensions, finds the nearest neighbour in Y of each point of X.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
nncross(X, Y,
   iX=NULL, iY=NULL,
   what = c("dist", "which"),
   ..., 
   k = 1,
   sortby=c("range", "var", "x", "y", "z"),
   is.sorted.X = FALSE,
   is.sorted.Y = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **X, Y**  
  Point patterns in three dimensions (objects of class "pp3").
iX, iY  Optional identifiers, used to determine whether a point in X is identical to a point in Y. See Details.

what  Character string specifying what information should be returned. Either the nearest neighbour distance ("dist"), the identifier of the nearest neighbour ("which"), or both.

k  Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.

sortby  Determines which coordinate to use to sort the point patterns. See Details.

is.sorted.X, is.sorted.Y  Logical values attesting whether the point patterns X and Y have been sorted. See Details.

...  Ignored.

Details

Given two point patterns X and Y in three dimensions, this function finds, for each point of X, the nearest point of Y. The distance between these points is also computed. If the argument k is specified, then the k-th nearest neighbours will be found.

The return value is a data frame, with rows corresponding to the points of X. The first column gives the nearest neighbour distances (i.e. the ith entry is the distance from the ith point of X to the nearest element of Y). The second column gives the indices of the nearest neighbours (i.e. the ith entry is the index of the nearest element in Y.) If what="dist" then only the vector of distances is returned. If what="which" then only the vector of indices is returned.

The argument k may be an integer or an integer vector. If it is a single integer, then the k-th nearest neighbours are computed. If it is a vector, then the k[i]-th nearest neighbours are computed for each entry k[i]. For example, setting k=1:3 will compute the nearest, second-nearest and third-nearest neighbours. The result is a data frame.

Note that this function is not symmetric in X and Y. To find the nearest neighbour in X of each point in Y, use nncross(Y,X).

The arguments iX and iY are used when the two point patterns X and Y have some points in common. In this situation nncross(X,Y) would return some zero distances. To avoid this, attach a unique integer identifier to each point, such that two points are identical if their identifying numbers are equal. Let iX be the vector of identifier values for the points in X, and iY the vector of identifiers for points in Y. Then the code will only compare two points if they have different values of the identifier. See the Examples.

Value

A data frame, or a vector if the data frame would contain only one column.

By default (if what=c("dist","which") and k=1) a data frame with two columns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dist</th>
<th>Nearest neighbour distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>which</td>
<td>Nearest neighbour index in Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If what="dist" and k=1, a vector of nearest neighbour distances.

If what="which" and k=1, a vector of nearest neighbour indices.
If \( k \) is specified, the result is a data frame with columns containing the \( k \)-th nearest neighbour distances and/or nearest neighbour indices.

**Sorting data and pre-sorted data**

Read this section if you care about the speed of computation.

For efficiency, the algorithm sorts both the point patterns \( X \) and \( Y \) into increasing order of the \( x \) coordinate, or both into increasing order of the \( y \) coordinate, or both into increasing order of the \( z \) coordinate. Sorting is only an intermediate step; it does not affect the output, which is always given in the same order as the original data.

By default (if \( \text{sortby} = \text{"range"} \)), the sorting will occur on the coordinate that has the largest range of values (according to the frame of the enclosing window of \( Y \)). If \( \text{sortby} = \text{"var"} \), sorting will occur on the coordinate that has the greater variance (in the pattern \( Y \)). Setting \( \text{sortby} = \text{"x"} \) or \( \text{sortby} = \text{"y"} \) or \( \text{sortby} = \text{"z"} \) will specify that sorting should occur on the \( x \), \( y \) or \( z \) coordinate, respectively.

If the point pattern \( X \) is already sorted, then the corresponding argument \( \text{is.sorted.}X \) should be set to \( \text{TRUE} \), and \( \text{sortby} \) should be set equal to \( \text{"x"}, \text{"y"} \) or \( \text{"z"} \) to indicate which coordinate is sorted.

Similarly if \( Y \) is already sorted, then \( \text{is.sorted.}Y \) should be set to \( \text{TRUE} \), and \( \text{sortby} \) should be set equal to \( \text{"x"}, \text{"y"} \) or \( \text{"z"} \) to indicate which coordinate is sorted.

If both \( X \) and \( Y \) are sorted on the same coordinate axis then both \( \text{is.sorted.}X \) and \( \text{is.sorted.}Y \) should be set to \( \text{TRUE} \), and \( \text{sortby} \) should be set equal to \( \text{"x"}, \text{"y"} \) or \( \text{"z"} \) to indicate which coordinate is sorted.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>, and Jens Oehlschlægel

**See Also**

`nndist` for nearest neighbour distances in a single point pattern.

**Examples**

```r
# two different point patterns
X <- pp3(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), box3(c(0,1)))
Y <- pp3(runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), box3(c(0,1)))
N <- nncross(X,Y)$which
N <- nncross(X,Y, what="which") #faster
# note that length(N) = 10

# k-nearest neighbours
N3 <- nncross(X, Y, k=1:3)

# two patterns with some points in common
Z <- pp3(runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), box3(c(0,1)))
X <- Z[1:15]
Y <- Z[10:20]
iX <- 1:15
```
iY <- 10:20
N <- nncross(X, Y, iX, iY, what="which")

### S3 method for class 'ppx'
nncross(X, Y,
    iX=NULL, iY=NULL,
    what = c("dist", "which"),
    ...
    k = 1)

#### Arguments

- **X, Y**: Point patterns in any number of spatial dimensions (objects of class "ppx").
- **iX, iY**: Optional identifiers, used to determine whether a point in X is identical to a point in Y. See Details.
- **what**: Character string specifying what information should be returned. Either the nearest neighbour distance ("dist"), the identifier of the nearest neighbour ("which"), or both.
- **k**: Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.
- **...**: Ignored.

#### Details

Given two point patterns X and Y in m-dimensional space, this function finds, for each point of X, the nearest point of Y. The distance between these points is also computed. If the argument k is specified, then the k-th nearest neighbours will be found.

The return value is a data frame, with rows corresponding to the points of X. The first column gives the nearest neighbour distances (i.e. the i-th entry is the distance from the i-th point of X to the nearest element of Y). The second column gives the indices of the nearest neighbours (i.e. the i-th entry is the index of the nearest element in Y.) If what="dist" then only the vector of distances is returned. If what="which" then only the vector of indices is returned.

The argument k may be an integer or an integer vector. If it is a single integer, then the k-th nearest neighbours are computed. If it is a vector, then the k[1]-th nearest neighbours are computed for
each entry $k[i]$. For example, setting $k=1:3$ will compute the nearest, second-nearest and third-nearest neighbours. The result is a data frame.

Note that this function is not symmetric in $X$ and $Y$. To find the nearest neighbour in $X$ of each point in $Y$, use `nncross(Y,X)`.

The arguments `iX` and `iY` are used when the two point patterns $X$ and $Y$ have some points in common. In this situation `nncross(X,Y)` would return some zero distances. To avoid this, attach a unique integer identifier to each point, such that two points are identical if their identifying numbers are equal. Let `iX` be the vector of identifier values for the points in $X$, and `iY` the vector of identifiers for points in $Y$. Then the code will only compare two points if they have different values of the identifier. See the Examples.

Value

A data frame, or a vector if the data frame would contain only one column.

By default (if `what=c("dist","which")` and $k=1$) a data frame with two columns:

- `dist`: Nearest neighbour distance
- `which`: Nearest neighbour index in $Y$

If `what="dist"` and $k=1$, a vector of nearest neighbour distances.

If `what="which"` and $k=1$, a vector of nearest neighbour indices.

If $k$ is specified, the result is a data frame with columns containing the $k$-th nearest neighbour distances and/or nearest neighbour indices.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`nndist` for nearest neighbour distances in a single point pattern.

Examples

```r
XYZ <- ppx(matrix(runif(80), 20, 4),
            boxx(c(0,1), c(0,1), c(0,1), c(0,1)))
## two different point patterns
X <- XYZ[1:5]
Y <- XYZ[10:20]
nncross(X,Y)
NZ3 <- nncross(X,Y, k=2:3)

## two patterns with some points in common
X <- XYZ[1:15]
Y <- XYZ[10:20]
iX <- 1:15
iY <- 10:20
```
\begin{verbatim}
N <- nncross(X, Y, iX, iY, what="which")
N4 <- nncross(X, Y, iX, iY, k=4)
\end{verbatim}

\textit{nndist} \hspace{2cm} \textit{Nearest neighbour distances}

\section*{Description}

 Computes the distance from each point to its nearest neighbour in a point pattern. Alternatively computes the distance to the second nearest neighbour, or third nearest, etc.

\section*{Usage}

\begin{verbatim}
nndist(X, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
nndist(X, ..., k=1, by=NULL, method="C")
## Default S3 method:
nndist(X, Y=NULL, ..., k=1, by=NULL, method="C")
\end{verbatim}

\section*{Arguments}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{X,Y} \hspace{.5cm} Arguments specifying the locations of a set of points. For \texttt{nndist.ppp}, the argument \texttt{X} should be a point pattern (object of class "ppp"). For \texttt{nndist.default}, typically \texttt{X} and \texttt{Y} would be numeric vectors of equal length. Alternatively \texttt{Y} may be omitted and \texttt{X} may be a list with two components \texttt{x} and \texttt{y}, or a matrix with two columns. Alternatively \texttt{X} can be a three-dimensional point pattern (class "pp3"), a higher-dimensional point pattern (class "ppx"), a point pattern on a linear network (class "lpp"), or a spatial pattern of line segments (class "psp").
  \item \texttt{...} \hspace{.5cm} Ignored by \texttt{nndist.ppp} and \texttt{nndist.default}.
  \item \textbf{k} \hspace{.5cm} Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the \texttt{k}th nearest neighbour.
  \item \texttt{by} \hspace{.5cm} Optional. A factor, which separates \texttt{X} into groups. The algorithm will compute the distance to the nearest point in each group.
  \item \texttt{method} \hspace{.5cm} String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted".
\end{itemize}

\section*{Details}

This function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in a point pattern to its nearest neighbour (the nearest other point of the pattern). If \texttt{k} is specified, it computes the distance to the \texttt{k}th nearest neighbour.

The function \texttt{nndist} is generic, with a method for point patterns (objects of class "ppp"), and a default method for coordinate vectors.

There are also methods for line segment patterns, \texttt{nndist.psp}, three-dimensional point patterns, \texttt{nndist.pp3}, higher-dimensional point patterns, \texttt{nndist.ppx} and point patterns on a linear network, \texttt{nndist.lpp}; these are described in their own help files. Type \texttt{methods(nndist)} to see all available methods.
The method for planar point patterns \texttt{nndist.ppp} expects a single point pattern argument \(X\) and returns the vector of its nearest neighbour distances.

The default method expects that \(X\) and \(Y\) will determine the coordinates of a set of points. Typically \(X\) and \(Y\) would be numeric vectors of equal length. Alternatively \(Y\) may be omitted and \(X\) may be a list with two components named \(x\) and \(y\), or a matrix or data frame with two columns.

The argument \(k\) may be a single integer, or an integer vector. If it is a vector, then the \(k\)th nearest neighbour distances are computed for each value of \(k\) specified in the vector.

If the argument \(by\) is given, it should be a factor, of length equal to the number of points in \(X\). This factor effectively partitions \(X\) into subsets, each subset associated with one of the levels of \(X\). The algorithm will then compute, for each point of \(X\), the distance to the nearest neighbour in each subset.

The argument \texttt{method} is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If \texttt{method = "interpreted"} then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If \texttt{method = "C"} (the default) then C code is used. The C code is faster by two to three orders of magnitude and uses much less memory.

If there is only one point (if \(x\) has length 1), then a nearest neighbour distance of Inf is returned. If there are no points (if \(x\) has length zero) a numeric vector of length zero is returned.

To identify which point is the nearest neighbour of a given point, use \texttt{nnwhich}.

To use the nearest neighbour distances for statistical inference, it is often advisable to use the edge-corrected empirical distribution, computed by \texttt{Gest}.

To find the nearest neighbour distances from one point pattern to another point pattern, use \texttt{nncross}.

\textbf{Value}

Numeric vector or matrix containing the nearest neighbour distances for each point.

If \(k = 1\) (the default), the return value is a numeric vector \(v\) such that \(v[i]\) is the nearest neighbour distance for the \(i\)th data point.

If \(k\) is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector \(v\) such that \(v[i]\) is the \(k\)th nearest neighbour distance for the \(i\)th data point.

If \(k\) is a vector, then the return value is a matrix \(m\) such that \(m[i,j]\) is the \(k[j]\)th nearest neighbour distance for the \(i\)th data point.

If the argument \(by\) is given, then the result is a data frame containing the distances described above, from each point of \(X\), to the nearest point in each subset of \(X\) defined by the factor \(by\).

\textbf{Nearest neighbours of each type}

If \(X\) is a multitype point pattern and \(by = \text{marks}(X)\), then the algorithm will compute, for each point of \(X\), the distance to the nearest neighbour of each type. See the Examples.

To find the minimum distance from any point of type \(i\) to the nearest point of type \(j\), for all combinations of \(i\) and \(j\), use \texttt{minnndist}, or the \texttt{R} function \texttt{aggregate} as suggested in the Examples.

\textbf{Warnings}

An infinite or NA value is returned if the distance is not defined (e.g. if there is only one point in the point pattern).
Author(s)

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

See Also

nndist.psp, nndist.pp3, nndist.ppx, pairdist, Gest, nnwhich, nncross, minnndist, maxnndist.

Examples

data(cells)
# nearest neigbours
d <- nndist(cells)

# second nearest neighbours
d2 <- nndist(cells, k=2)

# first, second and third nearest
d1to3 <- nndist(cells, k=1:3)

x <- runif(100)
y <- runif(100)
d <- nndist(x, y)

# Stienen diagram
plot(cells %mark% nndist(cells), markscale=1)

# distance to nearest neighbour of each type
nnda <- nndist(ants, by=marks(ants))
head(nnda)
# For nest number 1, the nearest Cataglyphis nest is 87.32125 units away

# minimum distance between each pair of types
minnndist(ants, by=marks(ants))

# Use of ‘aggregate’:
# _minimum_ distance between each pair of types
aggregate(nnda, by=list(from=marks(ants)), min)
# _mean_ nearest neighbour distances
aggregate(nnda, by=list(from=marks(ants)), mean)
# The mean distance from a Messor nest to
# the nearest Cataglyphis nest is 59.02549 units

---

nndist.pp3

Nearest neighbour distances in three dimensions

Description

Computes the distance from each point to its nearest neighbour in a three-dimensional point pattern. Alternatively computes the distance to the second nearest neighbour, or third nearest, etc.
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
nndist(X, ..., k=1, by=NULL)
```

Arguments

- **X**: Three-dimensional point pattern (object of class "pp3").
- **...**: Ignored.
- **k**: Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.
- **by**: Optional. A factor, which separates X into groups. The algorithm will compute the distance to the nearest point in each group.

Details

This function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in a three-dimensional point pattern to its nearest neighbour (the nearest other point of the pattern). If k is specified, it computes the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.

The function nndist is generic; this function nndist.pp3 is the method for the class "pp3".

The argument k may be a single integer, or an integer vector. If it is a vector, then the kth nearest neighbour distances are computed for each value of k specified in the vector.

If there is only one point (if x has length 1), then a nearest neighbour distance of Inf is returned. If there are no points (if x has length zero) a numeric vector of length zero is returned.

If the argument by is given, it should be a `factor`, of length equal to the number of points in X. This factor effectively partitions X into subsets, each subset associated with one of the levels of X. The algorithm will then compute, for each point of X, the distance to the nearest neighbour in each subset.

To identify which point is the nearest neighbour of a given point, use `nnwhich`.

To use the nearest neighbour distances for statistical inference, it is often advisable to use the edge-corrected empirical distribution, computed by `G3est`.

To find the nearest neighbour distances from one point pattern to another point pattern, use `nncross`.

Value

Numeric vector or matrix containing the nearest neighbour distances for each point.

If k = 1 (the default), the return value is a numeric vector v such that v[i] is the nearest neighbour distance for the i-th data point.

If k is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector v such that v[i] is the k-th nearest neighbour distance for the i-th data point.

If k is a vector, then the return value is a matrix m such that m[i,j] is the k[j]th nearest neighbour distance for the i-th data point.

Warnings

An infinite or NA value is returned if the distance is not defined (e.g. if there is only one point in the point pattern).
**Description**

Computes the distance from each point to its nearest neighbour in a multi-dimensional point pattern. Alternatively computes the distance to the second nearest neighbour, or third nearest, etc.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
nndist(X, ..., k=1, by=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `X`:
  - Multi-dimensional point pattern (object of class "ppx").
- `...`:
  - Arguments passed to `coords.ppx` to determine which coordinates should be used.
- `k`:
  - Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.
- `by`:
  - Optional. A factor, which separates X into groups. The algorithm will compute the distance to the nearest point in each group.
Details

This function computes the Euclidean distance from each point in a multi-dimensional point pattern to its nearest neighbour (the nearest other point of the pattern). If \( k \) is specified, it computes the distance to the \( k \)th nearest neighbour.

The function nndist is generic; this function nndist.ppx is the method for the class "ppx".

The argument \( k \) may be a single integer, or an integer vector. If it is a vector, then the \( k \)th nearest neighbour distances are computed for each value of \( k \) specified in the vector.

If there is only one point (if \( x \) has length 1), then a nearest neighbour distance of \( \infty \) is returned. If there are no points (if \( x \) has length zero) a numeric vector of length zero is returned.

If the argument \( by \) is given, it should be a factor, of length equal to the number of points in \( X \). This factor effectively partitions \( X \) into subsets, each subset associated with one of the levels of \( X \). The algorithm will then compute, for each point of \( X \), the distance to the nearest neighbour in each subset.

To identify which point is the nearest neighbour of a given point, use nnwhich.

To find the nearest neighbour distances from one point pattern to another point pattern, use nncross.

By default, both spatial and temporal coordinates are extracted. To obtain the spatial distance between points in a space-time point pattern, set temporal=FALSE.

Value

Numeric vector or matrix containing the nearest neighbour distances for each point.

If \( k = 1 \) (the default), the return value is a numeric vector \( v \) such that \( v[i] \) is the nearest neighbour distance for the \( i \)th data point.

If \( k \) is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector \( v \) such that \( v[i] \) is the \( k \)th nearest neighbour distance for the \( i \)th data point.

If \( k \) is a vector, then the return value is a matrix \( m \) such that \( m[i,j] \) is the \( k[j] \)th nearest neighbour distance for the \( i \)th data point.

Warnings

An infinite or \( \text{NA} \) value is returned if the distance is not defined (e.g. if there is only one point in the point pattern).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

nndist, pairdist, nnwhich
Examples

df <- data.frame(x=runif(5),y=runif(5),z=runif(5),w=runif(5))
X <- ppx(data=df)

# nearest neighbours
d <- nndist(X)

# second nearest neighbours
d2 <- nndist(X, k=2)

# first, second and third nearest
d1to3 <- nndist(X, k=1:3)

# nearest neighbour distances to each group
marks(X) <- factor(c("a","a", "b", "b", "b"))
nndist(X, by=marks(X))
nndist(X, by=marks(X), k=1:2)

---

nndist.psp  Nearest neighbour distances between line segments

Description

Computes the distance from each line segment to its nearest neighbour in a line segment pattern. Alternatively finds the distance to the second nearest, third nearest etc.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'psp'
nndist(X, ..., k=1, method="C")

Arguments

X  A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

...   Ignored.

k  Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.

method  String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted". Usually not specified.

Details

This is a method for the generic function nndist for the class "psp". If k=1, this function computes the distance from each line segment to the nearest other line segment in X. In general it computes the distance from each line segment to the kth nearest other line segment. The argument k can also be a vector, and this computation will be performed for each value of k.
Distances are calculated using the Hausdorff metric. The Hausdorff distance between two line segments is the maximum distance from any point on one of the segments to the nearest point on the other segment.

If there are fewer than $\max(k)+1$ line segments in the pattern, some of the nearest neighbour distances will be infinite ($\text{Inf}$).

The argument method is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If method = "interpreted" then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If method="C" (the default) then compiled C code is used. The C code is somewhat faster.

**Value**

Numeric vector or matrix containing the nearest neighbour distances for each line segment.

If $k = 1$ (the default), the return value is a numeric vector $v$ such that $v[i]$ is the nearest neighbour distance for the $i$th segment.

If $k$ is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector $v$ such that $v[i]$ is the $k$th nearest neighbour distance for the $i$th segment.

If $k$ is a vector, then the return value is a matrix $m$ such that $m[i,j]$ is the $k[j]$th nearest neighbour distance for the $i$th segment.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`nndist, nndist.ppp`

**Examples**

```r
L <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), owin())
D <- nndist(L)
D <- nndist(L, k=1:3)
```

`nnfun` *Nearest Neighbour Index Map as a Function*

Compute the nearest neighbour index map of an object, and return it as a function.
Usage

nnfun(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
nnfun(X, ..., k=1, value=c("index", "mark"))

## S3 method for class 'psp'
nnfun(X, ..., value=c("index", "mark"))

Arguments

X: Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional collection of objects, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp") or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

k: A single integer. The kth nearest neighbour will be found.

...: Extra arguments are ignored.

value: String (partially matched) specifying whether to return the index of the neighbour (value="index", the default) or the mark value of the neighbour (value="mark").

Details

For a collection X of two-dimensional objects (such as a point pattern or a line segment pattern), the "nearest neighbour index function" of X is the mathematical function f such that, for any two-dimensional spatial location (x, y), the function value f(x, y) is the index i identifying the closest member of X. That is, if i = f(x, y) then X[i] is the closest member of the collection X to the location (x, y).

The command f <- nnfun(X) returns a function in the R language, with arguments x, y, that represents the nearest neighbour index function of X. Evaluating the function f in the form v <- f(x, y), where x and y are any numeric vectors of equal length containing coordinates of spatial locations, yields the indices of the nearest neighbours to these locations.

If the argument k is specified then the k-th nearest neighbour will be found.

The result of f <- nnfun(X) also belongs to the class "funxy" and to the special class "nnfun". It can be printed and plotted immediately as shown in the Examples.

A nnfun object can be converted to a pixel image using as.im.

Value

A function with arguments x, y. The function also belongs to the class "nnfun" which has a method for print. It also belongs to the class "funxy" which has methods for plot, contour and persp.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
nnmap

See Also

distfun, plot.funxy

Examples

```r
f <- nnfun(cells)
f
plot(f)
f(0.2, 0.3)

g <- nnfun(cells, k=2)
g(0.2, 0.3)

plot(nnfun(amacrine, value="m"))

L <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
h <- nnfun(L)
h(0.2, 0.3)
```

Description

Given a point pattern, this function constructs pixel images giving the distance from each pixel to its \( k \)-th nearest neighbour in the point pattern, and the index of the \( k \)-th nearest neighbour.

Usage

```r
nnmap(X, k = 1, what = c("dist", "which"),
      ..., W = as.owin(X),
      is.sorted.X = FALSE, sortby = c("range", "var", "x", "y"))
```

Arguments

- **X**: Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- **k**: Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will find the \( k \)th nearest neighbour.
- **what**: Character string specifying what information should be returned. Either the nearest neighbour distance ("dist"), the index of the nearest neighbour ("which"), or both.
- **...**: Arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the pixel resolution of the result.
- **W**: Window (object of class "owin") specifying the spatial domain in which the distances will be computed. Defaults to the window of \( X \).
- **is.sorted.X**: Logical value attesting whether the point pattern \( X \) has been sorted. See Details.
- **sortby**: Determines which coordinate to use to sort the point pattern. See Details.
Details

Given a point pattern \(X\), this function constructs two pixel images:

- a distance map giving, for each pixel, the distance to the nearest point of \(X\);
- a nearest neighbour map giving, for each pixel, the identifier of the nearest point of \(X\).

If the argument \(k\) is specified, then the \(k\)-th nearest neighbours will be found.

If `what="dist"` then only the distance map is returned. If `what="which"` then only the nearest neighbour map is returned.

The argument \(k\) may be an integer or an integer vector. If it is a single integer, then the \(k\)-th nearest neighbours are computed. If it is a vector, then the \(k[i]\)-th nearest neighbours are computed for each entry \(k[i]\). For example, setting \(k=1:3\) will compute the nearest, second-nearest and third-nearest neighbours.

Value

A pixel image, or a list of pixel images.

By default (if `what=c("dist","which")`), the result is a list with two components `dist` and `which` containing the distance map and the nearest neighbour map.

If `what="dist"` then the result is a real-valued pixel image containing the distance map.

If `what="which"` then the result is an integer-valued pixel image containing the nearest neighbour map.

If \(k\) is a vector of several integers, then the result is similar except that each pixel image is replaced by a list of pixel images, one for each entry of \(k\).

Sorting data and pre-sorted data

Read this section if you care about the speed of computation.

For efficiency, the algorithm sorts the point pattern \(X\) into increasing order of the \(x\) coordinate or increasing order of the \(y\) coordinate. Sorting is only an intermediate step; it does not affect the output, which is always given in the same order as the original data.

By default (if `sortby="range"`), the sorting will occur on the coordinate that has the larger range of values (according to the frame of the enclosing window of \(X\)). If `sortby = "var"`), sorting will occur on the coordinate that has the greater variance (in the pattern \(X\)). Setting `sortby="x"` or `sortby = "y"` will specify that sorting should occur on the \(x\) or \(y\) coordinate, respectively.

If the point pattern \(X\) is already sorted, then the argument `is.sorted.X` should be set to `TRUE`, and `sortby` should be set equal to "\(x\)" or "\(y\)" to indicate which coordinate is sorted.

Warning About Ties

Ties are possible: there may be two data points which lie exactly the same distance away from a particular pixel. This affects the results from `nnmap(what="which")`. The handling of ties is not well-defined: it is not consistent between different computers and different installations of \(R\). If there are ties, then different calls to `nnmap(what="which")` may give inconsistent results. For example, you may get a different answer from `nnmap(what="which",k=1)` and `nnmap(what="which",k=1:2)[[1]]`. 
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>, and Jens Oehlschlaegel

See Also
distmap

Examples

plot(nnmark(cells, 2, what="which"))

---

# nnmark

## Mark of Nearest Neighbour

### Description

Given a marked point pattern dataset $X$ this function computes, for each desired location $y$, the mark attached to the nearest neighbour of $y$ in $X$. The desired locations $y$ can be either a pixel grid or the point pattern $X$ itself.

### Usage

```
nnmark(X, ..., k = 1, at=c("pixels", "points"))
```

### Arguments

- **X** A marked point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- **...** Arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the pixel resolution.
- **k** Single integer. The $k$th nearest data point will be used.
- **at** String specifying whether to compute the values at a grid of pixel locations (at="pixels") or only at the points of $X$ (at="points").

### Details

Given a marked point pattern dataset $X$ this function computes, for each desired location $y$, the mark attached to the point of $X$ that is nearest to $y$. The desired locations $y$ can be either a pixel grid or the point pattern $X$ itself.

The argument `X` must be a marked point pattern (object of class "ppp", see `ppp.object`). The marks are allowed to be a vector or a data frame.

- If at="points", then for each point in $X$, the algorithm finds the nearest other point in $X$, and extracts the mark attached to it. The result is a vector or data frame containing the marks of the neighbours of each point.
• If at="pixels" (the default), then for each pixel in a rectangular grid, the algorithm finds the nearest point in \( X \), and extracts the mark attached to it. The result is an image or a list of images containing the marks of the neighbours of each pixel. The pixel resolution is controlled by the arguments ... passed to \texttt{as.mask}.

If the argument \( k \) is given, then the \( k \)-th nearest neighbour will be used.

Value

\textit{If \( X \) has a single column of marks:}

• If at="pixels" (the default), the result is a pixel image (object of class "im"). The value at each pixel is the mark attached to the nearest point of \( X \).

• If at="points", the result is a vector or factor of length equal to the number of points in \( X \). Entries are the mark values of the nearest neighbours of each point of \( X \).

\textit{If \( X \) has a data frame of marks:}

• If at="pixels" (the default), the result is a named list of pixel images (object of class "im"). There is one image for each column of marks. This list also belongs to the class "solist", for which there is a plot method.

• If at="points", the result is a data frame with one row for each point of \( X \). Entries are the mark values of the nearest neighbours of each point of \( X \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

\texttt{Smooth.ppp, marktable, nnwhich}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
plot(nnmark(ants))
v <- nnmark(ants, at="points")
v[1:10]
plot(nnmark(finpines))
vf <- nnmark(finpines, at="points")
vf[1:5,]
\end{verbatim}
nnwhich

Nearest neighbour

Description

Finds the nearest neighbour of each point in a point pattern.

Usage

nnwhich(X, ...)

# S3 method for class 'ppp'
nnwhich(X, ..., k=1, by=NULL, method="C")

# Default S3 method:
nnwhich(X, Y=NULL, ..., k=1, by=NULL, method="C")

Arguments

X, Y: Arguments specifying the locations of a set of points. For nnwhich.ppp, the argument X should be a point pattern (object of class "ppp"). For nnwhich.default, typically X and Y would be numeric vectors of equal length. Alternatively Y may be omitted and X may be a list with two components x and y, or a matrix with two columns.

...: Ignored by nnwhich.ppp and nnwhich.default.

k: Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.

by: Optional. A factor, which separates X into groups. The algorithm will find the nearest neighbour in each group.

method: String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted".

Details

For each point in the given point pattern, this function finds its nearest neighbour (the nearest other point of the pattern). By default it returns a vector giving, for each point, the index of the point's nearest neighbour. If k is specified, the algorithm finds each point's kth nearest neighbour.

The function nnwhich is generic, with method for point patterns (objects of class "ppp") and a default method which are described here, as well as a method for three-dimensional point patterns (objects of class "pp3", described in nnwhich.pp3).

The method nnwhich.ppp expects a single point pattern argument X. The default method expects that X and Y will determine the coordinates of a set of points. Typically X and Y would be numeric vectors of equal length. Alternatively Y may be omitted and X may be a list with two components named x and y, or a matrix or data frame with two columns.

The argument k may be a single integer, or an integer vector. If it is a vector, then the kth nearest neighbour distances are computed for each value of k specified in the vector.
If the argument by is given, it should be a factor, of length equal to the number of points in X. This factor effectively partitions X into subsets, each subset associated with one of the levels of X. The algorithm will then find, for each point of X, the nearest neighbour in each subset.

If there are no points (if x has length zero) a numeric vector of length zero is returned. If there is only one point (if x has length 1), then the nearest neighbour is undefined, and a value of NA is returned. In general if the number of points is less than or equal to k, then a vector of NA’s is returned.

The argument method is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If method = "interpreted" then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If method = "C" (the default) then C code is used. The C code is faster by two to three orders of magnitude and uses much less memory.

To evaluate the distance between a point and its nearest neighbour, use nndist.

To find the nearest neighbours from one point pattern to another point pattern, use nncross.

Value

Numeric vector or matrix giving, for each point, the index of its nearest neighbour (or kth nearest neighbour).

If k = 1 (the default), the return value is a numeric vector v giving the indices of the nearest neighbours (the nearest neighbour of the ith point is the jth point where j = v[i]).

If k is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector giving the indices of the kth nearest neighbours.

If k is a vector, then the return value is a matrix m such that m[i, j] is the index of the k[j]th nearest neighbour for the ith data point.

If the argument by is given, then the result is a data frame containing the indices described above, from each point of X, to the nearest point in each subset of X defined by the factor by.

Nearest neighbours of each type

If X is a multitype point pattern and by = marks(X), then the algorithm will find, for each point of X, the nearest neighbour of each type. See the Examples.

Warnings

A value of NA is returned if there is only one point in the point pattern.

Author(s)

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

nndist, nncross
Examples

```r
data(cells)
plot(cells)
m <- nnwhich(cells)
m2 <- nnwhich(cells, k=2)

# plot nearest neighbour links
b <- cells[m]
arrows(cells$x, cells$y, b$x, b$y, angle=15, length=0.15, col="red")

# find points which are the neighbour of their neighbour
self <- (m[m] == seq(m))
# plot them
A <- cells[self]
B <- cells[m[self]]
plot(cells)
segments(A$x, A$y, B$x, B$y)

# nearest neighbours of each type
head(nnwhich(ants, by=marks(ants)))
```

---

**nnwhich.pp3**  
*Nearest neighbours in three dimensions*

**Description**

Finds the nearest neighbour of each point in a three-dimensional point pattern.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
nnwhich(X, ..., k=1)
```

**Arguments**

- `X`: Three-dimensional point pattern (object of class "pp3").
- `...`: Ignored.
- `k`: Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.

**Details**

For each point in the given three-dimensional point pattern, this function finds its nearest neighbour (the nearest other point of the pattern). By default it returns a vector giving, for each point, the index of the point’s nearest neighbour. If `k` is specified, the algorithm finds each point’s kth nearest neighbour.

The function `nnwhich` is generic. This is the method for the class "pp3".
If there are no points in the pattern, a numeric vector of length zero is returned. If there is only one point, then the nearest neighbour is undefined, and a value of NA is returned. In general if the number of points is less than or equal to \( k \), then a vector of NA's is returned.

To evaluate the distance between a point and its nearest neighbour, use \texttt{nndist}.

To find the nearest neighbours from one point pattern to another point pattern, use \texttt{nncross}.

**Value**

Numeric vector or matrix giving, for each point, the index of its nearest neighbour (or \( k \)th nearest neighbour).

If \( k = 1 \) (the default), the return value is a numeric vector \( v \) giving the indices of the nearest neighbours (the nearest neighbour of the \( i \)th point is the \( j \)th point where \( j = v[i] \)).

If \( k \) is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector giving the indices of the \( k \)th nearest neighbours.

If \( k \) is a vector, then the return value is a matrix \( m \) such that \( m[i,j] \) is the index of the \( k[j] \)th nearest neighbour for the \( i \)th data point.

**Warnings**

A value of NA is returned if there is only one point in the point pattern.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

based on two-dimensional code by Pavel Grabarnik

**See Also**

\texttt{nnwhich}, \texttt{nndist}, \texttt{nncross}

**Examples**

```r
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- runifpoint3(30)
} else {
  X <- osteo$pts[[1]]
}
m <- nnwhich(X)
m2 <- nnwhich(X, k=2)
```
nnwhich.ppx

Nearest Neighbours in Any Dimensions

Description

Finds the nearest neighbour of each point in a multi-dimensional point pattern.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
nnwhich(X, ..., k=1)

Arguments

- **X**: Multi-dimensional point pattern (object of class "ppx").
- **...**: Arguments passed to `coords.ppx` to determine which coordinates should be used.
- **k**: Integer, or integer vector. The algorithm will compute the distance to the kth nearest neighbour.

Details

For each point in the given multi-dimensional point pattern, this function finds its nearest neighbour (the nearest other point of the pattern). By default it returns a vector giving, for each point, the index of the point’s nearest neighbour. If k is specified, the algorithm finds each point’s kth nearest neighbour.

The function `nnwhich` is generic. This is the method for the class "ppx".

If there are no points in the pattern, a numeric vector of length zero is returned. If there is only one point, the nearest neighbour is undefined, and a value of NA is returned. In general if the number of points is less than or equal to k, then a vector of NA’s is returned.

To evaluate the distance between a point and its nearest neighbour, use `nndist`.

To find the nearest neighbours from one point pattern to another point pattern, use `nncross`.

By default, both spatial and temporal coordinates are extracted. To obtain the spatial distance between points in a space-time point pattern, set `temporal=FALSE`.

Value

Numeric vector or matrix giving, for each point, the index of its nearest neighbour (or kth nearest neighbour).

If k = 1 (the default), the return value is a numeric vector v giving the indices of the nearest neighbours (the nearest neighbour of the i th point is the j th point where j = v[i]).

If k is a single integer, then the return value is a numeric vector giving the indices of the kth nearest neighbours.

If k is a vector, then the return value is a matrix m such that m[i, j] is the index of the k[j]th nearest neighbour for the i th data point.
nobjects

Warnings

A value of NA is returned if there is only one point in the point pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

nnwhich, nndist, nncross

Examples

df <- data.frame(x=runif(5), y=runif(5), z=runif(5), w=runif(5))
X <- ppx(data=df)
m <- nnwhich(X)
m2 <- nnwhich(X, k=2)

nobjects Count Number of Geometrical Objects in a Spatial Dataset

Description

A generic function to count the number of geometrical objects in a spatial dataset.

Usage

nobjects(x)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
nobjects(x)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
nobjects(x)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
nobjects(x)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
nobjects(x)

Arguments

x A dataset.
Details

The generic function `nobjects` counts the number of geometrical objects in the spatial dataset `x`. The methods for point patterns (classes "ppp" and "ppx", embracing "pp3" and "lpp") count the number of points in the pattern.

The method for line segment patterns (class "psp") counts the number of line segments in the pattern. The method for tessellations (class "tess") counts the number of tiles of the tessellation.

Value

A single integer.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

npoints

Examples

nobjects(redwood)
nobjects(edges(letterR))
nobjects(dirichlet(cells))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>npoints</th>
<th>Number of Points in a Point Pattern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Returns the number of points in a point pattern of any kind.

Usage

```r
npoints(x)
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
npoints(x)
## S3 method for class 'ppp3'
npoints(x)
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
npoints(x)
```

Arguments

- `x` A point pattern (object of class "ppp", "pp3", "ppx" or some other suitable class).
Details

This function returns the number of points in a point pattern. The function `npoints` is generic with methods for the classes "ppp", "pp3", "ppx" and possibly other classes.

Value

Integer.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`ppp.object`, `print.pp3`, `print.ppx`.

Examples

```r
data(cells)
npoints(cells)
```

---

nsegments | Number of Line Segments in a Line Segment Pattern

Description

Returns the number of line segments in a line segment pattern.

Usage

```r
nsegments(x)
```

### S3 method for class 'psp'

```r
nsegments(x)
```

Arguments

- `x` A line segment pattern, i.e. an object of class `psp`, or an object containing a linear network.

Details

This function is generic, with methods for classes `psp`, `linnet` and `lpp`.

Value

Integer.
nvertices

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
npoints(), psp.object()

Examples
nsegments(copper$Lines)
nsegments(copper$SouthLines)

nvertices | Count Number of Vertices
-----------|-----------------------

Description
Count the number of vertices in an object for which vertices are well-defined.

Usage
nvertices(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
nvertices(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
nvertices(x, ...)

Arguments
x A window (object of class "owin"), or some other object which has vertices.
... Currently ignored.

Details
This function counts the number of vertices of x as they would be returned by vertices(x). It is more efficient than executing npoints(vertices(x)).

Value
A single integer.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk> and Suman Rakshit.
opening

## Morphological Opening

### Description

Perform morphological opening of a window, a line segment pattern or a point pattern.

### Usage

```r
opening(w, r, ...)
```  
## S3 method for class 'owin'

```r
opening(w, r, ..., polygonal=NULL)
```  
## S3 method for class 'ppp'

```r
opening(w, r, ...)
```  
## S3 method for class 'psp'

```r
opening(w, r, ...)
```  
### Arguments

- `w`:
  A window (object of class "owin" or a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") or a point pattern (object of class "ppp").

- `r`:
  Positive number: the radius of the opening.

- `...`:
  Extra arguments passed to `as.mask` controlling the pixel resolution, if a pixel approximation is used.

- `polygonal`:
  Logical flag indicating whether to compute a polygonal approximation to the erosion (`polygonal=TRUE`) or a pixel grid approximation (`polygonal=FALSE`).

### Details

The morphological opening (Serra, 1982) of a set $W$ by a distance $r > 0$ is the subset of points in $W$ that can be separated from the boundary of $W$ by a circle of radius $r$. That is, a point $x$ belongs to the opening if it is possible to draw a circle of radius $r$ (not necessarily centred on $x$) that has $x$ on the inside and the boundary of $W$ on the outside. The opened set is a subset of $W$.

For a small radius $r$, the opening operation has the effect of smoothing out irregularities in the boundary of $W$. For larger radii, the opening operation removes promontories in the boundary. For very large radii, the opened set is empty.

The algorithm applies `erosion` followed by `dilation`. 

### See Also

- `vertices`

### Examples

```r
nvertices(square(2))
nvertices(letterR)
```
Value
If \( r > 0 \), an object of class "owin" representing the opened region. If \( r=0 \), the result is identical to \( w \).

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

References

See Also
closing for the opposite operation.
dilation, erosion for the basic operations.
owin, as.owin for information about windows.

Examples
```r
v <- opening(letterR, 0.3)
plot(letterR, type="n", main="opening")
plot(v, add=TRUE, col="grey")
plot(letterR, add=TRUE)
```

### overlap.owin

#### Compute Area of Overlap

**Description**
Computes the area of the overlap (intersection) of two windows.

**Usage**
```r
overlap.owin(A, B)
```

**Arguments**
- **A,B** Windows (objects of class "owin").

**Details**
This function computes the area of the overlap between the two windows A and B.
If one of the windows is a binary mask, then both windows are converted to masks on the same grid, and the area is computed by counting pixels. Otherwise, the area is computed analytically (using the discrete Stokes theorem).
Create a Window

Description

Creates an object of class "owin" representing an observation window in the two-dimensional plane.

Usage

```r
owin(xrange=c(0,1), yrange=c(0,1), ..., poly=NULL, mask=NULL, unitname=NULL, xy=NULL)
```

Arguments

- `xrange` 
  - `x` coordinate limits of enclosing box
- `yrange` 
  - `y` coordinate limits of enclosing box
- `...` 
  - Ignored.
- `poly` 
- `mask` 
  - Optional. Logical matrix giving binary image of window. Incompatible with `poly`.
- `unitname` 
  - Optional. Name of unit of length. Either a single character string, or a vector of two character strings giving the singular and plural forms, respectively.
- `xy` 
  - Optional. List with components `x` and `y` specifying the pixel coordinates for `mask`.

Examples

```r
A <- square(1)
B <- shift(A, c(0.3, 0.2))
overlap.owin(A, B)
```
Details

In the spatstat library, a point pattern dataset must include information about the window of observation. This is represented by an object of class "owin". See owin.object for an overview.

To create a window in its own right, users would normally invoke owin, although sometimes as.owin may be convenient.

A window may be rectangular, polygonal, or a mask (a binary image).

- **rectangular windows**: If only xrange and yrange are given, then the window will be rectangular, with its x and y coordinate dimensions given by these two arguments (which must be vectors of length 2). If no arguments are given at all, the default is the unit square with dimensions xrange=c(0,1) and yrange=c(0,1).

- **polygonal windows**: If poly is given, then the window will be polygonal.
  - *single polygon*: If poly is a matrix or data frame with two columns, or a structure with two component vectors x and y of equal length, then these values are interpreted as the cartesian coordinates of the vertices of a polygon circumscribing the window. The vertices must be listed *anticlockwise*. No vertex should be repeated (i.e. do not repeat the first vertex).
  - *multiple polygons or holes*: If poly is a list, each entry poly[[i]] of which is a matrix or data frame with two columns or a structure with two component vectors x and y of equal length, then the successive list members poly[[i]] are interpreted as separate polygons which together make up the boundary of the window. The vertices of each polygon must be listed *anticlockwise* if the polygon is part of the external boundary, but *clockwise* if the polygon is the boundary of a hole in the window. Again, do not repeat any vertex.

- **binary masks**: If mask is given, then the window will be a binary image.
  - *Specified by logical matrix*: Normally the argument mask should be a logical matrix such that mask[i,j] is TRUE if the point (x[j],y[i]) belongs to the window, and FALSE if it does not. Note carefully that rows of mask correspond to the y coordinate, and columns to the x coordinate. Here x and y are vectors of x and y coordinates equally spaced over xrange and yrange respectively. The pixel coordinate vectors x and y may be specified explicitly using the argument xy, which should be a list containing components x and y. Alternatively there is a sensible default.
  - *Specified by list of pixel coordinates*: Alternatively the argument mask can be a data frame with 2 or 3 columns. If it has 2 columns, it is expected to contain the spatial coordinates of all the pixels which are inside the window. If it has 3 columns, it should contain the spatial coordinates (x, y) of every pixel in the grid, and the logical value associated with each pixel. The pixels may be listed in any order.

To create a window which is mathematically defined by inequalities in the Cartesian coordinates, use raster.x() and raster.y() as in the examples below.

Functions square and disc will create square and circular windows, respectively.

Value

An object of class "owin" describing a window in the two-dimensional plane.
Validity of polygon data

Polygon data may contain geometrical inconsistencies such as self-intersections and overlaps. These inconsistencies must be removed to prevent problems in other spatstat functions. By default, polygon data will be repaired automatically using polygon-clipping code. The repair process may change the number of vertices in a polygon and the number of polygon components. To disable the repair process, set spatstat.options(fixpolygons=FALSE).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin.object, as.owin, complement.owin, ppp.object, ppp
square, hexagon, regularpolygon, disc, ellipse.

Examples

```r
w <- owin()
w <- owin(c(0,1), c(0,1))
# the unit square

w <- owin(c(10,20), c(10,30), unitname=c("foot","feet"))
# a rectangle of dimensions 10 x 20 feet
# with lower left corner at (10,10)

# polygon (diamond shape)
w <- owin(poly=list(x=c(0.5,1,0.5,0), y=c(0,1,2,1)))
w <- owin(c(0,1), c(0,2), poly=list(x=c(0.5,1,0.5,0), y=c(0,1,2,1)))

# polygon with hole
ho <- owin(poly=list(list(x=c(0,1,1,0), y=c(0,0,1,1)),
                    list(x=c(0.6,0.4,0.4,0.6), y=c(0.2,0.2,0.4,0.4))))

w <- owin(c(-1,1), c(-1,1), mask=matrix(TRUE, 100,100))
# 100 x 100 image, all TRUE
X <- raster.x(w)
Y <- raster.y(w)
wm <- owin(w$xrange, w$yrange, mask=(X^2 + Y^2 <= 1))
# discrete approximation to the unit disc

# vertices of a polygon (listed anticlockwise)
bdry <- list(x=c(0.1,0.3,0.7,0.4,0.2),
              y=c(0.1,0.1,0.5,0.7,0.3))
# vertices could alternatively be read from a file, or use locator()
w <- owin(poly=bdry)

## Not run:
# how to read in a binary mask from a file
im <- as.logical(matrix(scan("myfile"), nrow=128, ncol=128))
```
# read in an arbitrary 128 x 128 digital image from text file
rim <- im[, 128:1]
# Assuming it was given in row-major order in the file
# i.e. scanning left-to-right in rows from top-to-bottom,
# so to convert it to our format just reverse the column order.
w <- owin(mask=rim)
plot(w)
  # display it to check!
  ## End(Not run)

### owin.owin

#### Description

A class `owin` to define the “observation window” of a point pattern

#### Details

In the `spatstat` library, a point pattern dataset must include information about the window or region in which the pattern was observed. A window is described by an object of class "owin". Windows of arbitrary shape are supported.

An object of class "owin" has one of three types:

- "rectangle": a rectangle in the two-dimensional plane with edges parallel to the axes
- "polygonal": a region whose boundary is a polygon or several polygons. The region may have holes and may consist of several disconnected pieces.
- "mask": a binary image (a logical matrix) set to TRUE for pixels inside the window and FALSE outside the window.

Objects of class "owin" may be created by the function `owin` and converted from other types of data by the function `as.owin`.

They may be manipulated by the functions `as.rectangle, as.mask, complement.owin, rotate, shift, affine, erosion, dilation, opening` and `closing`.

Geometrical calculations available for windows include `area.owin, perimeter, diameter.owin, boundingbox, eroded.areas, bdist.points, bdist.pixels, and even.breaks.owin`. The mapping between continuous coordinates and pixel raster indices is facilitated by the functions `raster.x, raster.y` and `nearest.raster.point`.

There is a plot method for window objects, `plot.owin`. This may be useful if you wish to plot a point pattern’s window without the points for graphical purposes.

There are also methods for summary and print.

#### Warnings

In a window of type "mask", the row index corresponds to increasing `y` coordinate, and the column index corresponds to increasing `x` coordinate.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin, as.owin, as.rectangle, as.mask, summary.owin, print.owin, complement.owin, erosion, dilation, opening, closing, affine.owin, shift.owin, rotate.owin, raster.x, raster.y, nearest.raster.point, plot.owin, area.owin, boundingbox, diameter, eroded.areas, bdist.points, bdist.pixels

Examples

w <- owin()
w <- owin(c(0,1), c(0,1))  # the unit square
w <- owin(c(0,1), c(0,2))
if(FALSE) {
  plot(w)  # plots edges of a box 1 unit x 2 units
  v <- locator()  # click on points in the plot window
  # to be the vertices of a polygon
  # traversed in anticlockwise order
  u <- owin(c(0,1), c(0,2), poly=v)
  plot(u)  # plots polygonal boundary using polygon()
  plot(as.mask(u, eps=0.02))  # plots discrete pixel approximation to polygon
}

---

**padimage Pad the Border of a Pixel Image**

**Description**

Fills the border of a pixel image with a given value or values, or extends a pixel image to fill a larger window.

**Usage**

padimage(X, value=NA, n=1, W=NULL)
**Arguments**

- \( X \)  
  Pixel image (object of class "im").
- `value`  
  Single value to be placed around the border of \( X \).
- `n`  
  Width of border, in pixels. See Details.
- `W`  
  Window for the resulting image. Incompatible with `n`.

**Details**

The image \( X \) will be expanded by a margin of \( n \) pixels, or extended to fill the window \( W \), with new pixel values set to `value`.

The argument `value` should be a single value (a vector of length 1), normally a value of the same type as the pixel values of \( X \). It may be `NA`. Alternatively if \( X \) is a factor-valued image, `value` can be one of the levels of \( X \).

If `n` is given, it may be a single number, specifying the width of the border in pixels. Alternatively it may be a vector of length 2 or 4. It will be replicated to length 4, and these numbers will be interpreted as the border widths for the (left, right, top, bottom) margins respectively.

Alternatively if `W` is given, the image will be extended to the window \( W \).

**Value**

Another object of class "im", of the same type as \( X \).

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

**See Also**

- `im`

**Examples**

```r
Z <- setcov(owin())
plot(padimage(Z, 1, 10))
```
pairdist

Pairwise distances

Description

Computes the matrix of distances between all pairs of ‘things’ in a dataset

Usage

pairdist(X, ...)

Arguments

X Object specifying the locations of a set of ‘things’ (such as a set of points or a set of line segments).
...
Further arguments depending on the method.

Details

Given a dataset X and Y (representing either a point pattern or a line segment pattern) pairdist computes the distance between each pair of ‘things’ in the dataset, and returns a matrix containing these distances.

The function pairdist is generic, with methods for point patterns (objects of class "ppp"), line segment patterns (objects of class "psp") and a default method. See the documentation for pairdist.ppp, pairdist.psp or pairdist.default for details.

Value

A square matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance between the ‘things’ numbered i and j.

Author(s)

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

pairdist.ppp, pairdist.psp, pairdist.default, crossdist, nndist, Kest
Description

Computes the matrix of distances between all pairs of points in a set of points in two dimensional space.

Usage

```r
## Default S3 method:
pairdist(X, Y=NULL, ..., period=NULL, method="C", squared=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `X, Y`: Arguments specifying the coordinates of a set of points. Typically `X` and `Y` would be numeric vectors of equal length. Alternatively `Y` may be omitted and `X` may be a list with two components `x` and `y`, or a matrix with two columns.
- `...`: Ignored.
- `period`: Optional. Dimensions for periodic edge correction.
- `method`: String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted". Usually not specified.
- `squared`: Logical. If `squared=TRUE`, the squared distances are returned instead (this computation is faster).

Details

Given the coordinates of a set of points in two dimensional space, this function computes the Euclidean distances between all pairs of points, and returns the matrix of distances. It is a method for the generic function `pairdist`.

Note: If only pairwise distances within some threshold value are needed the low-level function `closepairs` may be much faster to use.

The arguments `X` and `Y` must determine the coordinates of a set of points. Typically `X` and `Y` would be numeric vectors of equal length. Alternatively `Y` may be omitted and `X` may be a list with two components named `x` and `y`, or a matrix or data frame with two columns.

For typical input the result is numerically equivalent to (but computationally faster than) `as.matrix(dist(x))` where `x = cbind(X,Y)`, but that command is useful for calculating all pairwise distances between points in `k`-dimensional space when `x` has `k` columns.

Alternatively if `period` is given, then the distances will be computed in the ‘periodic’ sense (also known as ‘torus’ distance). The points will be treated as if they are in a rectangle of width `period[1]` and height `period[2]`. Opposite edges of the rectangle are regarded as equivalent.

If `squared=TRUE` then the squared Euclidean distances $d^2$ are returned, instead of the Euclidean distances $d$. The squared distances are faster to calculate, and are sufficient for many purposes (such as finding the nearest neighbour of a point).
The argument method is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If method = "interpreted" then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If method="C" (the default) then C code is used. The C code is somewhat faster.

**Value**

A square matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance between the points numbered i and j.

**Author(s)**

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

**See Also**

crossdist, nndist, Kest, closepairs

**Examples**

```r
x <- runif(100)
y <- runif(100)
d <- pairdist(x, y)
d <- pairdist(cbind(x,y))
d <- pairdist(x, y, period=c(1,1))
d <- pairdist(x, y, squared=TRUE)
```

---

**pairdist.pp3** 

*Pairwise distances in Three Dimensions*

**Description**

Computes the matrix of distances between all pairs of points in a three-dimensional point pattern.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
pairdist(X, ..., periodic=FALSE, squared=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **X** A point pattern (object of class "pp3").
- **...** Ignored.
- **periodic** Logical. Specifies whether to apply a periodic edge correction.
- **squared** Logical. If squared=TRUE, the squared distances are returned instead (this computation is faster).
pairdist.ppp

Details

This is a method for the generic function pairdist.

Given a three-dimensional point pattern X (an object of class "pp3"), this function computes the Euclidean distances between all pairs of points in X, and returns the matrix of distances.

Alternatively if periodic=TRUE and the window containing X is a box, then the distances will be computed in the ‘periodic’ sense (also known as ‘torus’ distance): opposite faces of the box are regarded as equivalent. This is meaningless if the window is not a box.

If squared=TRUE then the squared Euclidean distances $d^2$ are returned, instead of the Euclidean distances $d$. The squared distances are faster to calculate, and are sufficient for many purposes (such as finding the nearest neighbour of a point).

Value

A square matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance between the points numbered i and j.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
based on two-dimensional code by Pavel Grabarnik.

See Also

pairdist, crossdist, nndist, K3est

Examples

if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- runifpoint3(20)
} else {
  X <- osteo$pts[[1]]
}
d <- pairdist(X)
d <- pairdist(X, periodic=TRUE)
d <- pairdist(X, squared=TRUE)

Description

Computes the matrix of distances between all pairs of points in a point pattern.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
pairdist(X, ..., periodic=FALSE, method="C", squared=FALSE)
Arguments

X A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

... Ignored.

periodic Logical. Specifies whether to apply a periodic edge correction.

method String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted". Usually not specified.

squared Logical. If squared=TRUE, the squared distances are returned instead (this computation is faster).

Details

This is a method for the generic function pairdist.

Given a point pattern X (an object of class "ppp"), this function computes the Euclidean distances between all pairs of points in X, and returns the matrix of distances.

Alternatively if periodic=TRUE and the window containing X is a rectangle, then the distances will be computed in the ‘periodic’ sense (also known as ‘torus’ distance): opposite edges of the rectangle are regarded as equivalent. This is meaningless if the window is not a rectangle.

If squared=TRUE then the squared Euclidean distances $d^2$ are returned, instead of the Euclidean distances $d$. The squared distances are faster to calculate, and are sufficient for many purposes (such as finding the nearest neighbour of a point).

The argument method is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If method = "interpreted" then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If method="C" (the default) then C code is used. The C code is somewhat faster.

Value

A square matrix whose [i,j] entry is the distance between the points numbered i and j.

Author(s)

Pavel Grabarnik <pavel.grabar@issp.serpukhov.su> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

pairdist, pairdist.default, pairdist.psp, crossdist, nndist, Kest

Examples

data(cells)
d <- pairdist(cells)
d <- pairdist(cells, periodic=TRUE)
d <- pairdist(cells, squared=TRUE)
**pairdist.ppx**

Pairwise Distances in Any Dimensions

**Description**
Computes the matrix of distances between all pairs of points in a multi-dimensional point pattern.

**Usage**
```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
pairdist(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**
- `X` A point pattern (object of class "ppx").
- `...` Arguments passed to `coords.ppx` to determine which coordinates should be used.

**Details**
This is a method for the generic function `pairdist`.
Given a multi-dimensional point pattern `X` (an object of class "ppx"), this function computes the Euclidean distances between all pairs of points in `X`, and returns the matrix of distances.
By default, both spatial and temporal coordinates are extracted. To obtain the spatial distance between points in a space-time point pattern, set `temporal=FALSE`.

**Value**
A square matrix whose `[i,j]` entry is the distance between the points numbered `i` and `j`.

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

**See Also**
- `pairdist`, `crossdist`, `nndist`

**Examples**
```r
df <- data.frame(x=runif(4), y=runif(4), z=runif(4), w=runif(4))
X <- ppx(data=df)
pairdist(X)
```
**pairdist.psp**

**Pairwise distances between line segments**

**Description**

Computes the matrix of distances between all pairs of line segments in a line segment pattern.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
pairdist(X, ..., method="C", type="Hausdorff")
```

**Arguments**

- `X`: A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `...`: Ignored.
- `method`: String specifying which method of calculation to use. Values are "C" and "interpreted". Usually not specified.
- `type`: Type of distance to be computed. Options are "Hausdorff" and "separation". Partial matching is used.

**Details**

This function computes the distance between each pair of line segments in `X`, and returns the matrix of distances.

This is a method for the generic function `pairdist` for the class "psp".

The distances between line segments are measured in one of two ways:

- If `type="Hausdorff"`, distances are computed in the Hausdorff metric. The Hausdorff distance between two line segments is the maximum distance from any point on one of the segments to the nearest point on the other segment.
- If `type="separation"`, distances are computed as the minimum distance from a point on one line segment to a point on the other line segment. For example, line segments which cross over each other have separation zero.

The argument `method` is not normally used. It is retained only for checking the validity of the software. If `method = "interpreted"` then the distances are computed using interpreted R code only. If `method="C"` (the default) then compiled C code is used, which is somewhat faster.

**Value**

A square matrix whose `[i,j]` entry is the distance between the line segments numbered `i` and `j`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley `<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>`

and Rolf Turner `<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>`
perimeter

See Also
crossdist, nndist, pairdist.ppp

Examples

L <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), owin())
D <- pairdist(L)
S <- pairdist(L, type="sep")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>perimeter</th>
<th>Perimeter Length of Window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Description

Computes the perimeter length of a window

Usage

perimeter(w)

Arguments

w       A window (object of class "owin") or data that can be converted to a window by as.owin.

Details

This function computes the perimeter (length of the boundary) of the window w. If w is a rectangle or a polygonal window, the perimeter is the sum of the lengths of the edges of w. If w is a mask, it is first converted to a polygonal window using as.polygonal, then staircase edges are removed using simplify.owin, and the perimeter of the resulting polygon is computed.

Value

A numeric value giving the perimeter length of the window.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

area.owin, diameter.owin, owin.object, as.owin
Examples

```r
perimeter(square(3))
perimeter(letterR)
if(interactive()) print(perimeter(as.mask(letterR)))
```

---

**periodify**  
*Make Periodic Copies of a Spatial Pattern*

**Description**

Given a spatial pattern (point pattern, line segment pattern, window, etc) make shifted copies of the pattern and optionally combine them to make a periodic pattern.

**Usage**

```r
periodify(X, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
periodify(X, nx = 1, ny = 1, ...,  
  combine=TRUE, warn=TRUE, check=TRUE,  
  ix=(-nx):nx, iy=(-ny):ny,  
  ixy=expand.grid(ix=ix,iy=iy))  
## S3 method for class 'psp'
periodify(X, nx = 1, ny = 1, ...,  
  combine=TRUE, warn=TRUE, check=TRUE,  
  ix=(-nx):nx, iy=(-ny):ny,  
  ixy=expand.grid(ix=ix,iy=iy))  
## S3 method for class 'owin'
periodify(X, nx = 1, ny = 1, ...,  
  combine=TRUE, warn=TRUE,  
  ix=(-nx):nx, iy=(-ny):ny,  
  ixy=expand.grid(ix=ix,iy=iy))
```

**Arguments**

- **X**: An object representing a spatial pattern (point pattern, line segment pattern or window).
- **nx, ny**: Integers. Numbers of additional copies of X in each direction. The result will be a grid of 2 * nx + 1 by 2 * ny + 1 copies of the original object. (Overruled by ix, iy, ixy).
- **...**: Ignored.
- **combine**: Logical flag determining whether the copies should be superimposed to make an object like X (if combine=TRUE) or simply returned as a list of objects (combine=FALSE).
- **warn**: Logical flag determining whether to issue warnings.
- **check**: Logical flag determining whether to check the validity of the combined pattern.
periodify

ix, iy

Integer vectors determining the grid positions of the copies of X. (Overruled by ixy).

ixy

Matrix or data frame with two columns, giving the grid positions of the copies of X.

Details

Given a spatial pattern (point pattern, line segment pattern, etc) this function makes a number of shifted copies of the pattern and optionally combines them. The function periodify is generic, with methods for various kinds of spatial objects.

The default is to make a 3 by 3 array of copies of X and combine them into a single pattern of the same kind as X. This can be used (for example) to compute toroidal or periodic edge corrections for various operations on X.

If the arguments nx, ny are given and other arguments are missing, the original object will be copied nx times to the right and nx times to the left, then ny times upward and ny times downward, making \((2 * nx + 1) * (2 * ny + 1)\) copies altogether, arranged in a grid, centred on the original object.

If the arguments ix, iy or ixy are specified, then these determine the grid positions of the copies of X that will be made. For example \((ix, iy) = (1, 2)\) means a copy of X shifted by the vector \((ix * w, iy * h)\) where \(w, h\) are the width and height of the bounding rectangle of X.

If combine=TRUE (the default) the copies of X are superimposed to create an object of the same kind as X. If combine=FALSE the copies of X are returned as a list.

Value

If combine=TRUE, an object of the same class as X. If combine=FALSE, a list of objects of the same class as X.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

shift

Examples

data(cells)
plot(periodify(cells))
a <- lapply(periodify(Window(cells), combine=FALSE), plot, add=TRUE, lty=2)
persp.im

Perspective Plot of Pixel Image

Description
Displays a perspective plot of a pixel image.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
persp(x, ...,
    colmap=NULL, colin=x, apron=FALSE, visible=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- **x**: The pixel image to be plotted as a surface. An object of class "im" (see `im.object`).
- **...**: Extra arguments passed to `persp.default` to control the display.
- **colmap**: Optional data controlling the colour map. See Details.
- **colin**: Optional. Colour input. Another pixel image (of the same dimensions as `x`) containing the values that will be mapped to colours.
- **apron**: Logical. If TRUE, a grey apron is placed around the sides of the perspective plot.
- **visible**: Logical value indicating whether to compute which pixels of `x` are visible in the perspective view. See Details.

Details

This is the `persp` method for the class "im".

The pixel image `x` must have real or integer values. These values are treated as heights of a surface, and the surface is displayed as a perspective plot on the current plot device, using equal scales on the `x` and `y` axes.

The optional argument `colmap` gives an easy way to display different altitudes in different colours (if this is what you want):

- If `colmap` is a colour map (object of class "colourmap", created by the function `colourmap`) then this colour map will be used to associate altitudes with colours.
- If `colmap` is a character vector, then the range of altitudes in the perspective plot will be divided into `length(colmap)` intervals, and those parts of the surface which lie in a particular altitude range will be assigned the corresponding colour from `colmap`.
- If `colmap` is a function in the R language of the form `function(n,...)`, this function will be called with an appropriate value of `n` to generate a character vector of `n` colours. Examples of such functions are `heat.colors`, `terrain.colors`, `topo.colors` and `cm.colors`.
- If `colmap` is a function in the R language of the form `function(range,...)` then it will be called with `range` equal to the range of altitudes, to determine the colour values or colour map. Examples of such functions are `beachcolours` and `beachcolourmap`. 
- If `colmap` is a list with entries `breaks` and `col`, then `colmap$breaks` determines the break-points of the altitude intervals, and `colmap$col` provides the corresponding colours.

Alternatively, if the argument `colin` (colour input) is present, then the colour map `colmap` will be applied to the pixel values of `colin` instead of the pixel values of `x`. The result is a perspective view of a surface with heights determined by `x` and colours determined by `colin` (mapped by `colmap`).

If `apron=TRUE`, vertical surface is drawn around the boundary of the perspective plot, so that the terrain appears to have been cut out of a solid material. If colour data were supplied, then the apron is coloured light grey.

Graphical parameters controlling the perspective plot are passed through the ... arguments directly to the function `persp.default`. See the examples in `persp.default` or in `demo(persp)`.

The vertical scale is controlled by the argument `expand`: setting `expand=1` will interpret the pixel values as being in the same units as the spatial coordinates `x` and `y` and represent them at the same scale.

If `visible=TRUE`, the algorithm also computes whether each pixel in `x` is visible in the perspective view. In order to be visible, a pixel must not be obscured by another pixel which lies in front of it (as seen from the viewing direction), and the three-dimensional vector normal to the surface must be pointing toward the viewer. The return value of `persp.im` then has an attribute "visible" which is a pixel image, compatible with `x`, with pixel value equal to TRUE if the corresponding pixel in `x` is visible, and FALSE if it is not visible.

**Value**

(invisibly) the 3D transformation matrix returned by `persp.default`, together with an attribute "expand" which gives the relative scale of the z coordinate.

If argument `visible=TRUE` was given, the return value also has an attribute "visible" which is a pixel image, compatible with `x`, with logical values which are TRUE when the corresponding pixel is visible in the perspective view, and FALSE when it is obscured.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`perspPoints, perspLines` for drawing additional points or lines on the surface.

`trans3d` for mapping arbitrary (x, y, z) coordinate locations to the plotting coordinates.

`im.object, plot.im, contour.im`

**Examples**

```r
# an image
Z <- setcov(owin())
persp(Z, colmap=terrain.colors(128))
co <- colourmap(range=c(0,1), col=rainbow(128))
persp(Z, colmap=co, axes=FALSE, shade=0.3)
```
## Terrain elevation

```r
persp(bei.extra$elev, colmap=terrain.colors(128),
    apron=TRUE, theta=-30, phi=20,
    zlab="Elevation", main="", ticktype="detailed",
    expand=6)
```

### perspPoints

**Draw Points or Lines on a Surface Viewed in Perspective**

#### Description

After a surface has been plotted in a perspective view using `persp.im`, these functions can be used to draw points or lines on the surface.

#### Usage

```r
perspPoints(x, y=NULL, ..., Z, M)
perspLines(x, y = NULL, ..., Z, M)
perspSegments(x0, y0 = NULL, x1 = NULL, y1 = NULL, ..., Z, M)
perspContour(Z, M, ...
    nlevels=10, levels=pretty(range(Z), nlevels))
```

#### Arguments

- `x, y`: Spatial coordinates, acceptable to `xy.coords`, for the points or lines on the horizontal plane.
- `Z`: Pixel image (object of class "im") specifying the surface heights.
- `M`: Projection matrix returned from `persp.im` when `Z` was plotted.
- `...`: Graphical arguments passed to `points`, `lines` or `segments` to control the drawing.
- `x0, y0, x1, y1`: Spatial coordinates of the line segments, on the horizontal plane. Alternatively `x0` can be a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") and `y0, x1, y1` can be `NULL`.
- `nlevels`: Number of contour levels
- `levels`: Vector of heights of contours.

#### Details

After a surface has been plotted in a perspective view, these functions can be used to draw points or lines on the surface.

The user should already have called `persp.im` in the form `M <- persp(Z, visible=TRUE, ...)` to display the perspective view of the surface `Z`.

Only points and lines which are visible from the viewer’s standpoint will be drawn.
Value

Same as the return value from points or segments.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

persp.im

Examples

M <- persp(bei.extra$elev, colmap=terrain.colors(128),
apron=TRUE, theta=-30, phi=20,
zlab="Elevation", main="",
expand=6, visible=TRUE, shade=0.3)
perspContour(bei.extra$elev, M=M, col="pink", nlevels=12)
perspPoints(bei, Z=bei.extra$elev, M=M, pch=16, cex=0.3, col="chartreuse")
Value

A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

raster.xy

Examples

pixelcentres(letterR, dimyx=5)

---

describe

Convert Spatial Object to Pixel Image

Description

Convert a spatial object to a pixel image by measuring the amount of stuff in each pixel.

Usage

pixellate(x, ...)

Arguments

x

Spatial object to be converted. A point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a window (object of class "owin"), a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"), or some other suitable data.

... Arguments passed to methods.

Details

The function pixellate converts a geometrical object x into a pixel image, by measuring the amount of x that is inside each pixel.

If x is a point pattern, pixellate(x) counts the number of points of x falling in each pixel. If x is a window, pixellate(x) measures the area of intersection of each pixel with the window.

The function pixellate is generic, with methods for point patterns (pixellate.ppp), windows (pixellate.owin), and line segment patterns (pixellate.psp). See the separate documentation for these methods.

The related function as.im also converts x into a pixel image, but typically measures only the presence or absence of x inside each pixel.
Value

A pixel image (object of class "im").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

pixellate.ppp, pixellate.owin, pixellate.psp, as.im

Description

Convert a window to a pixel image by measuring the area of intersection between the window and each pixel in a raster.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'owin'
pixellate(x, W = NULL, ..., DivideByPixelArea=FALSE)

Arguments

x
Window (object of class "owin") to be converted.

W
Optional. Window determining the pixel raster on which the conversion should occur.

...
Optional. Extra arguments passed to as.mask to determine the pixel raster.

DivideByPixelArea
Logical value, indicating whether the resulting pixel values should be divided by the pixel area.

Details

This is a method for the generic function pixellate.

It converts a window x into a pixel image, by measuring the amount of x that is inside each pixel.

(The related function as.im also converts x into a pixel image, but records only the presence or absence of x in each pixel.)

The pixel raster for the conversion is determined by the argument W and the extra arguments ....

- If W is given, and it is a binary mask (a window of type "mask") then it determines the pixel raster.
• If \( W \) is given, but it is not a binary mask (it is a window of another type) then it will be converted to a binary mask using \( \text{as.mask}(W,...) \).
• If \( W \) is not given, it defaults to \( \text{as.mask}(\text{as.rectangle}(x),...) \)

In the second and third cases it would be common to use the argument \text{dimyx} to control the number of pixels. See the Examples.

The algorithm then computes the area of intersection of each pixel with the window.

The result is a pixel image with pixel entries equal to these intersection areas.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\text{pixellate.ppp}, \text{pixellate}, \text{as.im}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
plot(pixellate(letterR, dimyx=15))
W <- grow.rectangle(as.rectangle(letterR), 0.2)
plot(pixellate(letterR, W, dimyx=15))
\end{verbatim}

\textit{Description}

Converts a point pattern to a pixel image. The value in each pixel is the number of points falling in that pixel, and is typically either 0 or 1.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
pixellate(x, W=NULL, ..., weights = NULL,
          padzero=FALSE, fractional=FALSE, preserve=FALSE,
          DivideByPixelArea=FALSE, savemap=FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
as.im(X, ...)
\end{verbatim}
Arguments

- **x, X**: Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- **...**: Arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the pixel resolution.
- **W**: Optional window mask (object of class "owin") determining the pixel raster.
- **weights**: Optional vector of weights associated with the points.
- **padzero**: Logical value indicating whether to set pixel values to zero outside the window.
- **fractional, preserve**: Logical values determining the type of discretisation. See Details.
- **DivideByPixelArea**: Logical value, indicating whether the resulting pixel values should be divided by the pixel area.
- **savemap**: Logical value, indicating whether to save information about the discretised coordinates of the points of x.

Details

The functions `pixellate.ppp` and `as.im.ppp` convert a spatial point pattern x into a pixel image, by counting the number of points (or the total weight of points) falling in each pixel.

Calling `as.im.ppp` is equivalent to calling `pixellate.ppp` with its default arguments. Note that `pixellate.ppp` is more general than `as.im.ppp` (it has additional arguments for greater flexibility).

The functions `as.im.ppp` and `pixellate.ppp` are methods for the generic functions `as.im` and `pixellate` respectively, for the class of point patterns.

The pixel raster (in which points are counted) is determined by the argument W if it is present (for `pixellate.ppp` only). In this case W should be a binary mask (a window object of class "owin" with type "mask"). Otherwise the pixel raster is determined by extracting the window containing x and converting it to a binary pixel mask using `as.mask`. The arguments ... are passed to `as.mask` to control the pixel resolution.

If `weights` is NULL, then for each pixel in the mask, the algorithm counts how many points in x fall in the pixel. This count is usually either 0 (for a pixel with no data points in it) or 1 (for a pixel containing one data point) but may be greater than 1. The result is an image with these counts as its pixel values.

If `weights` is given, it should be a numeric vector of the same length as the number of points in x. For each pixel, the algorithm finds the total weight associated with points in x that fall in the given pixel. The result is an image with these total weights as its pixel values.

By default (if `zeropad=FALSE`) the resulting pixel image has the same spatial domain as the window of the point pattern x. If `zeropad=TRUE` then the resulting pixel image has a rectangular domain; pixels outside the original window are assigned the value zero.

The discretisation procedure is controlled by the arguments `fractional` and `preserve`:

- The argument `fractional` specifies how data points are mapped to pixels. If `fractional=FALSE` (the default), each data point is allocated to the nearest pixel centre. If `fractional=TRUE`, each data point is allocated with fractional weight to four pixel centres (the corners of a rectangle containing the data point).
• The argument `preserve` specifies what to do with pixels lying near the boundary of the window, if the window is not a rectangle. If `preserve=FALSE` (the default), any contributions that are attributed to pixel centres lying outside the window are reset to zero. If `preserve=TRUE`, any such contributions are shifted to the nearest pixel lying inside the window, so that the total mass is preserved.

If `savemap=TRUE` then the result has an attribute "map" which is a 2-column matrix containing the row and column indices of the discretised positions of the points of `x` in the pixel grid.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`pixellate`, `im`, `as.im`, `density.ppp`, `Smooth.ppp`.

Examples

```r
plot(pixellate(humberside))
plot(pixellate(humberside, fractional=TRUE))
```

---

**Description**

Converts a line segment pattern to a pixel image by measuring the length or number of lines intersecting each pixel.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
pixellate(x, W=NULL, ..., weights = NULL,
        what=c("length", "number"),
        DivideByPixelArea=FALSE)
```
Arguments

- **x**: Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- **W**: Optional window (object of class "owin") determining the pixel resolution.
- **...**: Optional arguments passed to `as.mask` to determine the pixel resolution.
- **weights**: Optional vector of weights associated with each line segment.
- **what**: String (partially matched) indicating whether to compute the total length of intersection (`what="length"`, the default) or the total number of segments intersecting each pixel (`what="number"`).
- **DivideByPixelArea**: Logical value, indicating whether the resulting pixel values should be divided by the pixel area.

Details

This function converts a line segment pattern to a pixel image by computing, for each pixel, the total length of intersection between the pixel and the line segments. Alternatively, it can count the number of line segments intersecting each pixel.

This is a method for the generic function `pixellate` for the class of line segment patterns.

The pixel raster is determined by `W` and the optional arguments `...`. If `W` is missing or `NULL`, it defaults to the window containing `x`. Then `W` is converted to a binary pixel mask using `as.mask`. The arguments `...` are passed to `as.mask` to control the pixel resolution.

If `weights` are given, then the length of the intersection between line segment `i` and pixel `j` is multiplied by `weights[i]` before the lengths are summed for each pixel.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im") with numeric values.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

- `pixellate`, `as.mask`, `as.mask.psp`.

Use `as.mask.psp` if you only want to know which pixels are intersected by lines.

Examples

```r
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
pixellate(X)
plot(X, add=TRUE)
sum(lengths_psp(X))
sum(pixellate(X))
plot(pixellate(X, what="n"))
```
Description

Makes a quadrature scheme with a dummy point at every pixel of a pixel image.

Usage

```
pixelquad(X, W = as.owin(X))
```

Arguments

- `X`: Point pattern (object of class "ppp") containing the data points for the quadrature scheme.
- `W`: Specifies the pixel grid. A pixel image (object of class "im"), a window (object of class "owin"), or anything that can be converted to a window by `as.owin`.

Details

This is a method for producing a quadrature scheme for use by `ppm`. It is an alternative to `quadscheme`. The function `ppm` fits a point process model to an observed point pattern using the Berman-Turner quadrature approximation (Berman and Turner, 1992; Baddeley and Turner, 2000) to the pseudo-likelihood of the model. It requires a quadrature scheme consisting of the original data point pattern, an additional pattern of dummy points, and a vector of quadrature weights for all these points. Such quadrature schemes are represented by objects of class "quad". See `quad.object` for a description of this class.

Given a grid of pixels, this function creates a quadrature scheme in which there is one dummy point at the centre of each pixel. The counting weights are used (the weight attached to each quadrature point is 1 divided by the number of quadrature points falling in the same pixel).

The argument `X` specifies the locations of the data points for the quadrature scheme. Typically this would be a point pattern dataset.

The argument `W` specifies the grid of pixels for the dummy points of the quadrature scheme. It should be a pixel image (object of class "im"), a window (object of class "owin"), or anything that can be converted to a window by `as.owin`. If `W` is a pixel image or a binary mask (a window of type "mask") then the pixel grid of `W` will be used. If `W` is a rectangular or polygonal window, then it will first be converted to a binary mask using `as.mask` at the default pixel resolution.

Value

An object of class "quad" describing the quadrature scheme (data points, dummy points, and quadrature weights) suitable as the argument `Q` of the function `ppm()` for fitting a point process model.

The quadrature scheme can be inspected using the `print` and `plot` methods for objects of class "quad".
**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

quadscheme, quad.object, ppm

**Examples**

```r
W <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
X <- runifrect(42, W)
W <- as.mask(W, dimyx=128)
pixelquad(X, W)
```

---

**plot.anylist**

*Plot a List of Things*

**Description**

Plots a list of things

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'anylist'
plot(x, ..., main, arrange=TRUE,
nrows=NULL, ncols=NULL, main.panel=NULL,
mar.panel=c(2,1,1,2), hsep=0, vsep=0,
panel.begin=NULL, panel.end=NULL, panel.args=NULL,
panel.begin.args=NULL, panel.end.args=NULL, panel.vpad=0.2,
plotcommand="plot",
adorn.left=NULL, adorn.right=NULL, adorn.top=NULL, adorn.bottom=NULL,
adorn.size=0.2, equal.scales=FALSE, halign=FALSE, valign=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - An object of the class "anylist". Essentially a list of objects.
- **...**
  - Arguments passed to `plot` when generating each plot panel.
- **main**
  - Overall heading for the plot.
- **arrange**
  - Logical flag indicating whether to plot the objects side-by-side on a single page (arrange=TRUE) or plot them individually in a succession of frames (arrange=FALSE).
- **nrows, ncols**
  - Optional. The number of rows/columns in the plot layout (assuming arrange=TRUE). You can specify either or both of these numbers.
- **main.panel**
  - Optional. A character string, or a vector of character strings, giving the headings for each of the objects.
mar.panel Size of the margins outside each plot panel. A numeric vector of length 4 giving the bottom, left, top, and right margins in that order. (Alternatively the vector may have length 1 or 2 and will be replicated to length 4). See the section on Spacing between plots.

hsep,vsep Additional horizontal and vertical separation between plot panels, expressed in the same units as mar.panel.

panel.begin,panel.end Optional. Functions that will be executed before and after each panel is plotted. See Details.

panel.args Optional. Function that determines different plot arguments for different panels. See Details.

panel.begin.args Optional. List of additional arguments for panel.begin when it is a function.

panel.end.args Optional. List of additional arguments for panel.end when it is a function.

panel.vpad Amount of extra vertical space that should be allowed for the title of each panel, if a title will be displayed. Expressed as a fraction of the height of the panel. Applies only when equal.scales=FALSE (the default) and requires that the height of each panel can be determined.

plotcommand Optional. Character string containing the name of the command that should be executed to plot each panel.

adorn.left,adorn.right,adorn.top,adorn.bottom Optional. Functions (with no arguments) that will be executed to generate additional plots at the margins (left, right, top and/or bottom, respectively) of the array of plots.

adorn.size Relative width (as a fraction of the other panels’ widths) of the margin plots.

equal.scales Logical value indicating whether the components should be plotted at (approximately) the same physical scale.

halign,valign Logical values indicating whether panels in a column should be aligned to the same x coordinate system (halign=TRUE) and whether panels in a row should be aligned to the same y coordinate system (valign=TRUE). These are applicable only if equal.scales=TRUE.

Details

This is the plot method for the class "anylist".

An object of class "anylist" represents a list of objects intended to be treated in the same way. This is the method for plot.

In the spatstat package, various functions produce an object of class "anylist", essentially a list of objects of the same kind. These objects can be plotted in a nice arrangement using plot.anylist. See the Examples.

The argument panel.args determines extra graphics parameters for each panel. It should be a function that will be called as panel.args(i) where i is the panel number. Its return value should be a list of graphics parameters that can be passed to the relevant plot method. These parameters override any parameters specified in the ... arguments.
The arguments `panel.begin` and `panel.end` determine graphics that will be plotted before and after each panel is plotted. They may be objects of some class that can be plotted with the generic `plot` command. Alternatively they may be functions that will be called as `panel.begin(i, y, main=main.panel[i])` and `panel.end(i, y, add=TRUE)` where `i` is the panel number and `y = x[[i]]`.

If all entries of `x` are pixel images, the function `image.listof` is called to control the plotting. The arguments `equal.ribbon` and `col` can be used to determine the colour map or maps applied.

If `equal.scales=FALSE` (the default), then the plot panels will have equal height on the plot device (unless there is only one column of panels, in which case they will have equal width on the plot device). This means that the objects are plotted at different physical scales, by default.

If `equal.scales=TRUE`, then the dimensions of the plot panels on the plot device will be proportional to the spatial dimensions of the corresponding components of `x`. This means that the objects will be plotted at approximately equal physical scales. If these objects have very different spatial sizes, the plot command could fail (when it tries to plot the smaller objects at a tiny scale), with an error message that the figure margins are too large.

The objects will be plotted at exactly equal physical scales, and exactly aligned on the device, under the following conditions:

- every component of `x` is a spatial object whose position can be shifted by `shift`;
- `panel.begin` and `panel.end` are either `NULL` or they are spatial objects whose position can be shifted by `shift`;
- `adorn.left`, `adorn.right`, `adorn.top` and `adorn.bottom` are all `NULL`.

Another special case is when every component of `x` is an object of class "fv" representing a function. If `equal.scales=TRUE` then all these functions will be plotted with the same axis scales (i.e. with the same `xlim` and the same `ylim`).

**Value**

Null.

**Spacing between plots**

The spacing between individual plots is controlled by the parameters `mar.panel`, `hsep` and `vsep`. If `equal.scales=FALSE`, the plot panels are logically separate plots. The margins for each panel are determined by the argument `mar.panel` which becomes the graphics parameter `mar` described in the help file for `par`. One unit of `mar` corresponds to one line of text in the margin. If `hsep` or `vsep` are present, `mar.panel` is augmented by `c(vsep, hsep, vsep, hsep)/2`.

If `equal.scales=TRUE`, all the plot panels are drawn in the same coordinate system which represents a physical scale. The unit of measurement for `mar.panel[1,3]` is one-sixth of the greatest height of any object plotted in the same row of panels, and the unit for `mar.panel[2,4]` is one-sixth of the greatest width of any object plotted in the same column of panels. If `hsep` or `vsep` are present, they are interpreted in the same units as `mar.panel[2]` and `mar.panel[1]` respectively.

**Error messages**

If the error message ‘Figure margins too large’ occurs, this generally means that one of the objects had a much smaller physical scale than the others. Ensure that `equal.scales=FALSE` and increase the values of `mar.panel`. 
plot.colourmap

Plot a Colour Map

Description
Displays a colour map as a colour ribbon

Usage
## S3 method for class 'colourmap'
plot(x, ...,
   main, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, vertical = FALSE, axis = TRUE,
   labelmap=NULL, gap=0.25, add=FALSE, increasing=NULL)

Arguments
x  Colour map to be plotted. An object of class "colourmap".

...  Graphical arguments passed to image.default or axis.

main  Main title for plot. A character string.

xlim  Optional range of x values for the location of the colour ribbon.

ylim  Optional range of y values for the location of the colour ribbon.
vertical Logical flag determining whether the colour ribbon is plotted as a horizontal strip (FALSE) or a vertical strip (TRUE).
axis Logical flag determining whether an axis should be plotted showing the numerical values that are mapped to the colours.
lablemap Function. If this is present, then the labels on the plot, which indicate the input values corresponding to particular colours, will be transformed by labelmap before being displayed on the plot. Typically used to simplify or shorten the labels on the plot.
gap Distance between separate blocks of colour, as a fraction of the width of one block, if the colourmap is discrete.
add Logical value indicating whether to add the colourmap to the existing plot (add=TRUE), or to start a new plot (add=FALSE, the default).
increasing Logical value indicating whether to display the colour map in increasing order. See Details.

Details
This is the plot method for the class "colourmap". An object of this class (created by the function colourmap) represents a colour map or colour lookup table associating colours with each data value.
The command plot.colourmap displays the colour map as a colour ribbon or as a colour legend (a sequence of blocks of colour). This plot can be useful on its own to inspect the colour map.
If the domain of the colourmap is an interval of real numbers, the colourmap is displayed as a continuous ribbon of colour. If the domain of the colourmap is a finite set of inputs, the colours are displayed as separate blocks of colour. The separation between blocks is equal to gap times the width of one block.
To annotate an existing plot with an explanatory colour ribbon or colour legend, specify add=TRUE and use the arguments xlim and/or ylim to control the physical position of the ribbon on the plot.
Labels explaining the colour map are drawn by axis and can be modified by specifying arguments that will be passed to this function.
The argument increasing indicates whether the colourmap should be displayed so that the input values are increasing with the spatial coordinate: that is, increasing from left to right (if vertical=FALSE) or increasing from bottom to top (if vertical=TRUE). If increasing=FALSE, this ordering will be reversed. The default is increasing=TRUE in all cases except when vertical=TRUE and the domain of the colourmap is a finite set of discrete inputs.

Value
None.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
colourmap
Examples

```r
co <- colourmap(rainbow(100), breaks=seq(-1,1,length=101))
plot(co)
plot(co, col.ticks="pink")
ca <- colourmap(rainbow(8), inputs=letters[1:8])
plot(ca, vertical=TRUE)
```

Description

Plots the entries in a hyperframe, in a series of panels, one panel for each row of the hyperframe.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
plot(x, e, ..., main, arrange=TRUE,
     nrows=NULL, ncols=NULL,
     parargs=list(mar=mar * marsize),
     marsize=1, mar=c(1,1,3,1))
```

Arguments

- `x`  Data to be plotted. A hyperframe (object of class "hyperframe", see `hyperframe`).
- `e` How to plot each row. Optional. An R language call or expression (typically enclosed in `quote()` that will be evaluated in each row of the hyperframe to generate the plots.
- `...` Extra arguments controlling the plot (when `e` is missing).
- `main` Overall title for the array of plots.
- `arrange` Logical flag indicating whether to plot the objects side-by-side on a single page (`arrange=TRUE`) or plot them individually in a succession of frames (`arrange=FALSE`).
- `nrows, ncols` Optional. The number of rows/columns in the plot layout (assuming `arrange=TRUE`). You can specify either or both of these numbers.
- `parargs` Optional list of arguments passed to `par` before plotting each panel. Can be used to control margin sizes, etc.
- `marsize` Optional scale parameter controlling the sizes of margins around the panels. Incompatible with `parargs`.
- `mar` Optional numeric vector of length 1, 2 or 4 controlling the relative sizes of margins between the panels. Incompatible with `parargs`.  
Details

This is the plot method for the class "hyperframe".

The argument x must be a hyperframe (like a data frame, except that the entries can be objects of any class; see hyperframe).

This function generates a series of plots, one plot for each row of the hyperframe. If arrange=TRUE (the default), then these plots are arranged in a neat array of panels within a single plot frame. If arrange=FALSE, the plots are simply executed one after another.

Exactly what is plotted, and how it is plotted, depends on the argument e. The default (if e is missing) is to plot only the first column of x. Each entry in the first column is plotted using the generic plot command, together with any extra arguments given in ....

If e is present, it should be an R language expression involving the column names of x. (It is typically created using quote or expression.) The expression will be evaluated once for each row of x. It will be evaluated in an environment where each column name of x is interpreted as meaning the object in that column in the current row. See the Examples.

Value

NULL.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

hyperframe, with.hyperframe

Examples

H <- hyperframe(id=1:6)
H$X <- with(H, runifrect(100))
H$D <- with(H, distmap(X))
# points only
plot(H[,"X"])
plot(H, quote(plot(X, main=id)))
# points superimposed on images
plot(H, quote({plot(D, main=id); plot(X, add=TRUE)}))
Usage

## S3 method for class 'im'
plot(x, ..., 
    main, 
    add=FALSE, clipwin=NULL, 
    col=NULL, valuesAreColours=NULL, log=FALSE, 
    ncolours=256, gamma=1, 
    ribbon=show.all, show.all=!add, 
    ribsie=c("right", "left", "bottom", "top"), 
    ribsep=0.15, ribwid=0.05, ribn=1024, 
    ribscale=1, ribargs=list(), riblab=NULL, colargs=list(), 
    useRaster=NULL, workaround=FALSE, zap=1, 
    do.plot=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'im'
image(x, ..., 
    main, 
    add=FALSE, clipwin=NULL, 
    col=NULL, valuesAreColours=NULL, log=FALSE, 
    ncolours=256, gamma=1, 
    ribbon=show.all, show.all=!add, 
    ribsie=c("right", "left", "bottom", "top"), 
    ribsep=0.15, ribwid=0.05, ribn=1024, 
    ribscale=1, ribargs=list(), riblab=NULL, colargs=list(), 
    useRaster=NULL, workaround=FALSE, zap=1, 
    do.plot=TRUE)

Arguments

x  The pixel image to be plotted. An object of class "im" (see \texttt{im.object}).

... Extra arguments passed to \texttt{image.default} to control the plot. See Details.

main Main title for the plot.

add Logical value indicating whether to superimpose the image on the existing plot (add=TRUE) or to initialise a new plot (add=FALSE, the default).

clipwin Optional. A window (object of class "owin"). Only this subset of the image will be displayed.

col Colours for displaying the pixel values. Either a character vector of colour values, an object of class \texttt{colourmap}, or a function as described under Details.

valuesAreColours Logical value. If TRUE, the pixel values of \emph{x} are to be interpreted as colour values.

log Logical value. If TRUE, the colour map will be evenly-spaced on a logarithmic scale.

ncolours Integer. The default number of colours in the colour map for a real-valued image.

gamma Exponent for the gamma correction of the colours. A single positive number.
ribbon Logical flag indicating whether to display a ribbon showing the colour map. Default is TRUE for new plots and FALSE for added plots.

show.all Logical value indicating whether to display all plot elements including the main title and colour ribbon. Default is TRUE for new plots and FALSE for added plots.

ribside Character string indicating where to display the ribbon relative to the main image.

ribsep Factor controlling the space between the ribbon and the image.

ribwid Factor controlling the width of the ribbon.

ribn Number of different values to display in the ribbon.

ribscale Rescaling factor for tick marks. The values on the numerical scale printed beside the ribbon will be multiplied by this rescaling factor.

ribargs List of additional arguments passed to image.default, axis and axisTicks to control the display of the ribbon and its scale axis. These may override the ... arguments.

riblab Text to be plotted in the margin near the ribbon. A character string or expression to be interpreted as text, or a list of arguments to be passed to mtext.

colargs List of additional arguments passed to col if it is a function.

useRaster Logical value, passed to image.default. Images are plotted using a bitmap raster if useRaster=TRUE or by drawing polygons if useRaster=FALSE. Bitmap raster display tends to produce better results, but is not supported on all graphics devices. The default is to use bitmap raster display if it is supported.

workaround Logical value, specifying whether to use a workaround to avoid a bug which occurs with some device drivers in R, in which the image has the wrong spatial orientation. See the section on Image is Displayed in Wrong Spatial Orientation below.

zap Noise threshold factor. A numerical value greater than or equal to 1. If the range of pixel values is less than zap * .Machine$double.eps, the image will be treated as constant. This avoids displaying images which should be constant but contain small numerical errors.

do.plot Logical value indicating whether to actually plot the image and colour ribbon. Setting do.plot=FALSE will simply return the colour map and the bounding box that were chosen for the plot.

Details

This is the plot method for the class "im". [It is also the image method for "im".]

The pixel image x is displayed on the current plot device, using equal scales on the x and y axes.

If ribbon=TRUE, a legend will be plotted. The legend consists of a colour ribbon and an axis with tick-marks, showing the correspondence between the pixel values and the colour map.

Arguments ribsides,ribsep,ribwid control the placement of the colour ribbon. By default, the ribbon is placed at the right of the main image. This can be changed using the argument ribsideside. The width of the ribbon is ribwid times the size of the pixel image, where 'size' means the larger of the width and the height. The distance separating the ribbon and the image is ribsep times the size of the pixel image.
The ribbon contains the colours representing different numerical values, evenly spaced between the minimum and maximum pixel values in the image \( x \), rendered according to the chosen colour map.

The argument \texttt{ribargs} controls the annotation of the colour ribbon. It is a list of arguments to be passed to \texttt{image.default}, \texttt{axis} and \texttt{axisTicks}. To plot the colour ribbon without the axis and tick-marks, use \texttt{ribargs=list(axes=FALSE)}. To ensure that the numerals or symbols printed next to the colour map are oriented horizontally, use \texttt{ribargs=list(las=1)}. To double the size of the numerals or symbols, use \texttt{ribargs=list(cex.axis=2)}. To control the number of tick-marks, use \texttt{ribargs=list(nint=N)} where \( N \) is the desired number of intervals (so there will be \( N+1 \) tickmarks, subject to the vagaries of R internal code).

The argument \texttt{riblab} contains text that will be displayed in the margin next to the ribbon.

The argument \texttt{ribscale} is used to rescale the numerical values printed next to the colour map, for convenience. For example if the pixel values in \( x \) range between 1000 and 4000, it would be sensible to use \texttt{ribscale=1/1000} so that the colour map tickmarks would be labelled 1 to 4.

Normally the pixel values are displayed using the colours given in the argument \texttt{col}. This may be either

- an explicit colour map (an object of class "colourmap", created by the command \texttt{colourmap}). This is the best way to ensure that when we plot different images, the colour maps are consistent.
- a character vector or integer vector that specifies a set of colours. The colour mapping will be stretched to match the range of pixel values in the image \( x \). The mapping of pixel values to colours is determined as follows.

  **logical-valued images:** the values \texttt{FALSE} and \texttt{TRUE} are mapped to the colours \texttt{col[1]} and \texttt{col[2]} respectively. The vector \texttt{col} should have length 2.

  **factor-valued images:** the factor levels \texttt{levels(x)} are mapped to the entries of \texttt{col} in order. The vector \texttt{col} should have the same length as \texttt{levels(x)}.

  **numeric-valued images:** By default, the range of pixel values in \( x \) is divided into \( n = \text{length}(\texttt{col}) \) equal subintervals, which are mapped to the colours in \texttt{col}. (If \texttt{col} was not specified, it defaults to a vector of 255 colours.) Alternatively if the argument \texttt{zlim} is given, it should be a vector of length 2 specifying an interval of real numbers. This interval will be used instead of the range of pixel values. The interval from \texttt{zlim[1]} to \texttt{zlim[2]} will be mapped to the colours in \texttt{col}. This facility enables the user to plot several images using a consistent colour map. Alternatively if the argument \texttt{breaks} is given, then this specifies the endpoints of the subintervals that are mapped to each colour. This is incompatible with \texttt{zlim}.

The arguments \texttt{col} and \texttt{zlim} or \texttt{breaks} are then passed to the function \texttt{image.default}. For examples of the use of these arguments, see \texttt{image.default}.

- a function in the R language with an argument named \texttt{range} or \texttt{inputs}.

  If \texttt{col} is a function with an argument named \texttt{range}, and if the pixel values of \( x \) are numeric values, then the colour values will be determined by evaluating \texttt{col(range=range(x))}. The result of this evaluation should be a character vector containing colour values, or a "colourmap" object. Examples of such functions are \texttt{beachcolours} and \texttt{beachcolourmap}.

  If \texttt{col} is a function with an argument named \texttt{inputs}, and if the pixel values of \( x \) are discrete values (integer, logical, factor or character), then the colour values will be determined by evaluating \texttt{col(inputs=p)} where \( p \) is the set of possible pixel values. The result should be a character vector containing colour values, or a "colourmap" object.
• a function in the R language with first argument named n. The colour values will be determined by evaluating `col(n)` where n is the number of distinct pixel values, up to a maximum of 128. The result of this evaluation should be a character vector containing color values. Examples of such functions are `heat.colors`, `terrain.colors`, `topo.colors` and `cm.colors`.

If `spatstat.options("monochrome")` has been set to TRUE then all colours will be converted to grey scale values.

Other graphical parameters controlling the display of both the pixel image and the ribbon can be passed through the ... arguments to the function `image.default`. A parameter is handled only if it is one of the following:

• a formal argument of `image.default` that is operative when `add=TRUE`.
• one of the parameters "main","asp","sub","axes","xlab","ylab" described in `plot.default`.
• one of the parameters "ann","cex","font","cex.axis","cex.lab","cex.main","cex.sub","col.axis","col.lab","col.main","col.sub","font.axis","font.lab","font.main","font.sub" described in `par`.
• the argument `box`, a logical value specifying whether a box should be drawn.

Images are plotted using a bitmap raster if `useRaster=TRUE` or by drawing polygons if `useRaster=FALSE`. Bitmap raster display (performed by `rasterImage`) tends to produce better results, but is not supported on all graphics devices. The default is to use bitmap raster display if it is supported according to `dev.capabilities`.

Alternatively, the pixel values could be directly interpretable as colour values in R. That is, the pixel values could be character strings that represent colours, or values of a factor whose levels are character strings representing colours.

• If `valuesAreColours=TRUE`, then the pixel values will be interpreted as colour values and displayed using these colours.
• If `valuesAreColours=FALSE`, then the pixel values will not be interpreted as colour values, even if they could be.
• If `valuesAreColours=NULL`, the algorithm will guess what it should do. If the argument `col` is given, the pixel values will not be interpreted as colour values. Otherwise, if all the pixel values are strings that represent colours, then they will be interpreted and displayed as colours.

If pixel values are interpreted as colours, the arguments `col` and `ribbon` will be ignored, and a ribbon will not be plotted.

Value

The colour map used. An object of class "colourmap".

Also has an attribute "bbox" giving a bounding box for the plot (containing the main colour image and the colour ribbon if plotted). If a ribbon was plotted, there is also an attribute "bbox.legend" giving a bounding box for the ribbon image. Text annotation occurs outside these bounding boxes.

Complex-valued images

If the pixel values in x are complex numbers, they will be converted into four images containing the real and imaginary parts and the modulus and argument, and plotted side-by-side using `plot.imlist`.
Monochrome colours

If spatstat.options("monochrome") has been set to TRUE, then the image will be plotted in greyscale. The colours are converted to grey scale values using to.grey. The choice of colour map still has an effect, since it determines the final grey scale values.

Monochrome display can also be achieved by setting the graphics device parameter colormodel="grey" when starting a new graphics device, or in a call to ps.options or pdf.options.

Image Looks Like Noise

An image plot which looks like digital noise can be produced when the pixel values are almost exactly equal but include a tiny amount of numerical error. To check this, look at the numerals plotted next to the colour ribbon, or compute diff(range(x)), to determine whether the range of pixel values is almost zero. The behaviour can be suppressed by picking a larger value of the argument zap.

Image Rendering Errors and Problems

The help for image.default and rasterImage explains that errors may occur, or images may be rendered incorrectly, on some devices, depending on the availability of colours and other device-specific constraints.

If the image is not displayed at all, try setting useRaster=FALSE in the call to plot.im. If the ribbon colours are not displayed, set ribargs=list(useRaster=FALSE).

Errors may occur on some graphics devices if the image is very large. If this happens, try setting useRaster=FALSE in the call to plot.im.

The error message useRaster=TRUE can only be used with a regular grid means that the x and y coordinates of the pixels in the image are not perfectly equally spaced, due to numerical rounding. This occurs with some images created by earlier versions of spatstat. To repair the coordinates in an image X, type X <-as.im(X).

Image is Displayed in Wrong Spatial Orientation

If the image is displayed in the wrong spatial orientation, and you created the image data directly, please check that you understand the spatstat convention for the spatial orientation of pixel images. The row index of the matrix of pixel values corresponds to the increasing y coordinate; the column index of the matrix corresponds to the increasing x coordinate (Baddeley, Rubak and Turner, 2015, section 3.6.3, pages 66–67).

Images can be displayed in the wrong spatial orientation on some devices, due to a bug in the device driver. This occurs only when the plot coordinates are reversed, that is, when the plot was initialised with coordinate limits xlim,ylim such that xlim[1] > xlim[2] or ylim[1] > ylim[2] or both. This bug is reported to occur only when useRaster=TRUE. To fix this, try setting workaround=TRUE, or if that is unsuccessful, useRaster=FALSE.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.


References


See Also

`im.object`, `colourmap`, `contour.im`, `persp.im`, `hist.im`, `image.default`, `spatstat.options`

Examples

```r
# an image
Z <- setcov(owin())
plot(Z)
plot(Z, ribside="bottom")
# stretchable colour map
plot(Z, col=rainbow)
plot(Z, col=terrain.colors(128), axes=FALSE)
# fixed colour map
tc <- colourmap(rainbow(128), breaks=seq(-1,2,length=129))
plot(Z, col=tc)
# colour map function, with argument 'range'
plot(Z, col=beachcolours, colargs=list(sealevel=0.5))
# tweaking the plot
plot(Z, main="La vie en bleu", col.main="blue", cex.main=1.5,
     box=FALSE,
     ribargs=list(col.axis="blue", col.ticks="blue", cex.axis=0.75))
# add axes and axis labels
plot(Z, axes=TRUE, ann=TRUE, xlab="Easting", ylab="Northing")
# log scale
V <- eval.im(exp(exp(Z+2))/1e4)
plot(V, log=TRUE, main="Log scale")
# it's complex
Y <- exp(Z + V * 1i)
plot(Y)
```
image(x, ..., equal.ribbon=FALSE, ribmar=NULL)

## S3 method for class 'listof'
image(x, ..., equal.ribbon=FALSE, ribmar=NULL)

Arguments

x 
An object of the class "imlist" representing a list of pixel images. Alternatively x may belong to the outdated class "listof".

... 
Arguments passed to plot.solist to control the spatial arrangement of panels, and arguments passed to plot.im to control the display of each panel.

equal.ribbon 
Logical. If TRUE, the colour maps of all the images will be the same. If FALSE, the colour map of each image is adjusted to the range of values of that image.

ribmar 
Numeric vector of length 4 specifying the margins around the colour ribbon, if equal.ribbon=TRUE. Entries in the vector give the margin at the bottom, left, top, and right respectively, as a multiple of the height of a line of text.

plotcommand 
Character string giving the name of a function to be used to display each image. Recognised by plot.imlist only.

Details

These are methods for the generic plot commands plot and image for the class "imlist". They are currently identical.

An object of class "imlist" represents a list of pixel images. (The outdated class "listof" is also handled.)

Each entry in the list x will be displayed as a pixel image, in an array of panels laid out on the same graphics display, using plot.solist. Individual panels are plotted by plot.im.

If equal.ribbon=FALSE (the default), the images are rendered using different colour maps, which are displayed as colour ribbons beside each image. If equal.ribbon=TRUE, the images are rendered using the same colour map, and a single colour ribbon will be displayed at the right side of the array. The colour maps and the placement of the colour ribbons are controlled by arguments ... passed to plot.im.

Value

Null.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

plot.solist, plot.im
Examples

```r
## bei.extra is a list of pixel images
Y <- solapply(bei.extra, scaletointerval)
image(Y, equal.ribbon=TRUE, main="", col.ticks="red", col.axis="red")
```

plot.layered  Layered Plot

Description

Generates a layered plot. The plot method for objects of class "layered".

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'layered'
plot(x, ..., which = NULL, plotargs = NULL,
     add=FALSE, show.all=!add, main=NULL,
     do.plot=TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x`: An object of class "layered" created by the function `layered`.
- `...`: Arguments to be passed to the `plot` method for every layer.
- `which`: Subset index specifying which layers should be plotted.
- `plotargs`: Arguments to be passed to the `plot` methods for individual layers. A list of lists of arguments of the form `name=value`.
- `add`: Logical value indicating whether to add the graphics to an existing plot.
- `show.all`: Logical value indicating whether the first layer should be displayed in full (including the main title, bounding window, coordinate axes, colour ribbon, and so on).
- `main`: Main title for the plot.
- `do.plot`: Logical value indicating whether to actually do the plotting.

Details

Layering is a simple mechanism for controlling a high-level plot that is composed of several successive plots, for example, a background and a foreground plot. The layering mechanism makes it easier to plot, to switch on or off the plotting of each individual layer, to control the plotting arguments that are passed to each layer, and to zoom in on a subregion.

The layers of data to be plotted should first be converted into a single object of class "layered" using the function `layered`. Then the layers can be plotted using the method `plot.layered`.

To zoom in on a subregion, apply the subset operator `[.layered` to `x` before plotting.

Graphics parameters for each layer are determined by (in order of precedence) `...`, `plotargs`, and `layerplotargs(x)`. 
The graphics parameters may also include the special argument \texttt{.plot} specifying (the name of) a function which will be used to perform the plotting instead of the generic \texttt{plot}.

The argument \texttt{show.all} is recognised by many plot methods in \texttt{spatstat}. It determines whether a plot is drawn with all its additional components such as the main title, bounding window, coordinate axes, colour ribbons and legends. The default is \texttt{TRUE} for new plots and \texttt{FALSE} for added plots.

In \texttt{plot.layered}, the argument \texttt{show.all} applies only to the first layer. The subsequent layers are plotted with \texttt{show.all=FALSE}.

To override this, that is, if you really want to draw all the components of all layers of \texttt{x}, insert the argument \texttt{show.all=TRUE} in each entry of \texttt{plotargs} or \texttt{layerplotargs(x)}.

\textbf{Value}

(Invisibly) a list containing the return values from the plot commands for each layer. This list has an attribute "bbox" giving a bounding box for the entire plot.

\textbf{Author(s)}

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

\textbf{See Also}

\texttt{layered, layerplotargs, [.layered, plot}.

\textbf{Examples}

\begin{verbatim}
data(cells)
D <- distmap(cells)
L <- layered(D, cells)
plot(L)
plot(L, which = 2)
plot(L, plotargs=list(list(ribbon=FALSE), list(pch=3, cols="white"))
# plot a subregion
plot(L[, square(0.5)])
\end{verbatim}
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'listof'
plot(x, ..., main, arrange=TRUE,
     nrows=NULL, ncols=NULL, main.panel=NULL,
     mar.panel=c(2,1,1,2), hsep=0, vsep=0,
     panel.begin=NULL, panel.end=NULL, panel.args=NULL,
     panel.begin.args=NULL, panel.end.args=NULL, panel.vpad=0.2,
     plotcommand="plot",
     adorn.left=NULL, adorn.right=NULL, adorn.top=NULL, adorn.bottom=NULL,
     adorn.size=0.2, equal.scales=FALSE, halign=FALSE, valign=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x` An object of the class "listof". Essentially a list of objects.
- `...` Arguments passed to `plot` when generating each plot panel.
- `main` Overall heading for the plot.
- `arrange` Logical flag indicating whether to plot the objects side-by-side on a single page (`arrange=TRUE`) or plot them individually in a succession of frames (`arrange=FALSE`).
- `nrows,ncols` Optional. The number of rows/columns in the plot layout (assuming `arrange=TRUE`). You can specify either or both of these numbers.
- `main.panel` Optional. A character string, or a vector of character strings, giving the headings for each of the objects.
- `mar.panel` Size of the margins outside each plot panel. A numeric vector of length 4 giving the bottom, left, top, and right margins in that order. (Alternatively the vector may have length 1 or 2 and will be replicated to length 4). See the section on Spacing between plots.
- `hsep,vsep` Additional horizontal and vertical separation between plot panels, expressed in the same units as `mar.panel`.
- `panel.begin,panel.end` Optional. Functions that will be executed before and after each panel is plotted. See Details.
- `panel.args` Optional. Function that determines different plot arguments for different panels. See Details.
- `panel.begin.args` Optional. List of additional arguments for `panel.begin` when it is a function.
- `panel.end.args` Optional. List of additional arguments for `panel.end` when it is a function.
- `panel.vpad` Amount of extra vertical space that should be allowed for the title of each panel, if a title will be displayed. Expressed as a fraction of the height of the panel. Applies only when `equal.scales=FALSE` (the default) and requires that the height of each panel can be determined.
- `plotcommand` Optional. Character string containing the name of the command that should be executed to plot each panel.
- `adorn.left,adorn.right,adorn.top,adorn.bottom` Optional. Functions (with no arguments) that will be executed to generate additional plots at the margins (left, right, top and/or bottom, respectively) of the array of plots.
adorn.size  Relative width (as a fraction of the other panels’ widths) of the margin plots.
equal.scales Logical value indicating whether the components should be plotted at (approximately) the same physical scale.
halign, valign Logical values indicating whether panels in a column should be aligned to the same x coordinate system (halign=TRUE) and whether panels in a row should be aligned to the same y coordinate system (valign=TRUE). These are applicable only if equal.scales=TRUE.

Details

This is the plot method for the class "listof". An object of class "listof" (defined in the base R package) represents a list of objects, all belonging to a common class. The base R package defines a method for printing these objects, print.listof, but does not define a method for plot. So here we have provided a method for plot.

In the spatstat package, various functions produce an object of class "listof", essentially a list of spatial objects of the same kind. These objects can be plotted in a nice arrangement using plot.listof. See the Examples.

The argument panel.args determines extra graphics parameters for each panel. It should be a function that will be called as panel.args(i) where i is the panel number. Its return value should be a list of graphics parameters that can be passed to the relevant plot method. These parameters override any parameters specified in the ... arguments.

The arguments panel.begin and panel.end determine graphics that will be plotted before and after each panel is plotted. They may be objects of some class that can be plotted with the generic plot command. Alternatively they may be functions that will be called as panel.begin(i, y, main=main.panel[i]) and panel.end(i, y, add=TRUE) where i is the panel number and y = x[[i]].

If all entries of x are pixel images, the function image.listof is called to control the plotting. The arguments equal.ribbon and col can be used to determine the colour map or maps applied.

If equal.scales=FALSE (the default), then the plot panels will have equal height on the plot device (unless there is only one column of panels, in which case they will have equal width on the plot device). This means that the objects are plotted at different physical scales, by default.

If equal.scales=TRUE, then the dimensions of the plot panels on the plot device will be proportional to the spatial dimensions of the corresponding components of x. This means that the objects will be plotted at approximately equal physical scales. If these objects have very different spatial sizes, the plot command could fail (when it tries to plot the smaller objects at a tiny scale), with an error message that the figure margins are too large.

The objects will be plotted at exactly equal physical scales, and exactly aligned on the device, under the following conditions:

- every component of x is a spatial object whose position can be shifted by shift;
- panel.begin and panel.end are either NULL or they are spatial objects whose position can be shifted by shift;
- adorn.left, adorn.right, adorn.top and adorn.bottom are all NULL.

Another special case is when every component of x is an object of class "fv" representing a function. If equal.scales=TRUE then all these functions will be plotted with the same axis scales (i.e. with the samexlim and the same ylim).
Value
Null.

Spacing between plots
The spacing between individual plots is controlled by the parameters mar.panel, hsep and vsep.
If equal.scales=FALSE, the plot panels are logically separate plots. The margins for each panel are determined by the argument mar.panel which becomes the graphics parameter mar described in the help file for \texttt{par}. One unit of mar corresponds to one line of text in the margin. If hsep or vsep are present, mar.panel is augmented by \(c(vsep,hsep,vsep,hsep)/2\).
If equal.scales=TRUE, all the plot panels are drawn in the same coordinate system which represents a physical scale. The unit of measurement for mar.panel[1,3] is one-sixth of the greatest height of any object plotted in the same row of panels, and the unit for mar.panel[2,4] is one-sixth of the greatest width of any object plotted in the same column of panels. If hsep or vsep are present, they are interpreted in the same units as mar.panel[2] and mar.panel[1] respectively.

Error messages
If the error message ‘Figure margins too large’ occurs, this generally means that one of the objects had a much smaller physical scale than the others. Ensure that equal.scales=FALSE and increase the values of mar.panel.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
\texttt{print.listof}, \texttt{contour.listof}, \texttt{image.listof}, \texttt{density.splitppp}

Examples
\begin{verbatim}
D <- solapply(split(mucosa), distfun)
plot(D)
plot(D, main="", equal.ribbon=TRUE,
    panel.end=function(i,y,...){contour(y, ..., drawlabels=FALSE)})
# list of 3D point patterns
ape1 <- osteo[osteo$shortid==4, "pts", drop=TRUE]
class(ape1)
plot(ape1, main.panel="", mar.panel=0.1, hsep=0.7, vsep=1,
    cex=1.5, pch=21, bg='white')
\end{verbatim}
plot.onearrow

Plot an Arrow

Description

Plots an object of class "onearrow".

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'onearrow'
plot(x, ..., 
   add = FALSE, main = "", 
   retract = 0.05, headfraction = 0.25, headangle = 12, headnick = 0.1, 
   col.head = NA, lwd.head = lwd, lwd = 1, col = 1, 
   zap = FALSE, zapfraction = 0.07, 
   pch = 1, cex = 1, do.plot = TRUE, do.points = FALSE, show.all = !add)
```

Arguments

- `x` Object of class "onearrow" to be plotted. This object is created by the command `onearrow`.
- `...` Additional graphics arguments passed to `segments` to control the appearance of the line.
- `add` Logical value indicating whether to add graphics to the existing plot (add=TRUE) or to start a new plot (add=FALSE).
- `main` Main title for the plot.
- `retract` Fraction of length of arrow to remove at each end.
- `headfraction` Length of arrow head as a fraction of overall length of arrow.
- `headangle` Angle (in degrees) between the outer edge of the arrow head and the shaft of the arrow.
- `headnick` Size of the nick in the trailing edge of the arrow head as a fraction of length of arrow head.
- `col.head,lwd.head` Colour and line style of the filled arrow head.
- `col,lwd` Colour and line style of the arrow shaft.
- `zap` Logical value indicating whether the arrow should include a Z-shaped (lightning-bolt) feature in the middle of the shaft.
- `zapfraction` Size of Z-shaped deviation as a fraction of total arrow length.
- `pch,cex` Plot character and character size for the two end points of the arrow, if do.points=TRUE.
- `do.plot` Logical. Whether to actually perform the plot.
- `do.points` Logical. Whether to display the two end points of the arrow as well.
- `show.all` Internal use only.
The argument `x` should be an object of class "onearrow" created by the command `onearrow`.

A window (class "owin") enclosing the plotted graphics.

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`onearrow`, `yardstick`

Examples

```r
oa <- onearrow(cells[c(1, 42)])
oa
plot(oa)
plot(oa, zap=TRUE, do.points=TRUE, col.head="pink", col="red")
```
... extra arguments controlling the appearance of the plot. These arguments are passed to `polygon` if `x` is a polygonal or rectangular window, or passed to `image.default` if `x` is a binary mask. Some arguments are passed to `plot.default`. See Details.

- **box**
  - logical flag; if TRUE, plot the enclosing rectangular box

- **edge**
  - nonnegative number; the plotting region will have coordinate limits that are 1 + edge times as large as the limits of the rectangular box that encloses the pattern.

- **type**
  - Type of plot: either "w" or "n". If type="w" (the default), the window is plotted. If type="n" and add=TRUE, a new plot is initialised and the coordinate system is established, but nothing is drawn.

- **show.all**
  - Logical value indicating whether to plot everything including the main title.

- **hatch**
  - logical flag; if TRUE, the interior of the window will be shaded by texture, such as a grid of parallel lines.

- **hatchargs**
  - List of arguments passed to `add.texture` to control the texture shading when hatch=TRUE.

- **invert**
  - logical flag; when the window is a binary pixel mask, the mask colours will be inverted if invert=TRUE.

- **do.plot**
  - Logical value indicating whether to actually perform the plot.

- **claim.title.space**
  - Logical value indicating whether extra space for the main title should be allocated when declaring the plot dimensions. Should be set to FALSE under normal conditions.

- **use.polypath**
  - Logical value indicating what graphics capabilities should be used to draw a polygon filled with colour when the polygon has holes. If TRUE (the default), then the polygon will be filled using `polypath`, provided the graphics device supports this function. If FALSE, the polygon will be decomposed into simple closed polygons, which will be colour filled using `polygon`.

**Details**

This is the `plot` method for the class `owin`. The action is to plot the boundary of the window on the current plot device, using equal scales on the x and y axes.

If the window `x` is of type "rectangle" or "polygonal", the boundary of the window is plotted as a polygon or series of polygons. If `x` is of type "mask" the discrete raster approximation of the window is displayed as a binary image (white inside the window, black outside).

Graphical parameters controlling the display (e.g. setting the colours) may be passed directly via the ... arguments, or indirectly reset using `spatstat.options`.

If add=FALSE (the default), the plot is initialised by calling the base graphics function `plot.default` to create the plot area. By default, coordinate axes and axis labels are not plotted. To plot coordinate axes, use the argument axes=TRUE; to plot axis labels, use the argument ann=TRUE and then specify the labels with xlab and ylab; see the help file for `plot.default` for information on these arguments, and for additional arguments controlling the appearance of the axes. See the Examples also.

When `x` is of type "rectangle" or "polygonal", it is plotted by the R function `polygon`. To control the appearance (colour, fill density, line density etc) of the polygon plot, determine the required
argument of `polygon` and pass it through ... For example, to paint the interior of the polygon in red, use the argument `col="red"`. To draw the polygon edges in green, use `border="green"`. To suppress the drawing of polygon edges, use `border=NA`.

When `x` is of type "mask", it is plotted by `image.default`. The appearance of the image plot can be controlled by passing arguments to `image.default` through ... The default appearance can also be changed by setting the parameter `par.binary` of `spatstat.options`.

To zoom in (to view only a subset of the window at higher magnification), use the graphical arguments `xlim` and `ylim` to specify the desired rectangular field of view. (The actual field of view may be larger, depending on the graphics device).

**Value**

none.

**Notes on Filled Polygons with Holes**

The function `polygon` can only handle polygons without holes. To plot polygons with holes in a solid colour, we have implemented two workarounds.

**polypath function:** The first workaround uses the relatively new function `polypath` which does have the capability to handle polygons with holes. However, not all graphics devices support `polypath`. The older devices `xfig` and `pictex` do not support `polypath`. On a Windows system, the default graphics device windows supports `polypath`. On a Linux system, the default graphics device `X11(type="Xlib")` does not support `polypath` but `X11(type="cairo")` does support it. See `X11` and the section on Cairo below.

**polygon decomposition:** The other workaround involves decomposing the polygonal window into pieces which do not have holes. This code is experimental but works in all our test cases. If this code fails, a warning will be issued, and the filled colours will not be plotted.

**Cairo graphics on a Linux system**

Linux systems support the graphics device `X11(type="cairo")` (see `X11`) provided the external library `cairo` is installed on the computer. See [www.cairographics.org](http://www.cairographics.org) for instructions on obtaining and installing `cairo`. After having installed `cairo` one needs to re-install R from source so that it has `cairo` capabilities. To check whether your current installation of R has `cairo` capabilities, type (in R) `capabilities()["cairo"]`. The default type for `X11` is controlled by `X11.options`. You may find it convenient to make `cairo` the default, e.g. via your `.Rprofile`. The magic incantation to put into `.Rprofile` is

```r
setHook(packageEvent("graphics", "onLoad"),
function(...) grDevices::X11.options(type="cairo"))
```

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.
See Also

owin.object, plot.ppp, polygon, image.default, spatstat.options

Examples

# rectangular window
plot(Window(nztrees))
abline(v=148, lty=2)

# polygonal window
w <- Window(demopat)
plot(w)
plot(w, col="red", border="green", lwd=2)
plot(w, hatch=TRUE, lwd=2)

# binary mask
we <- as.mask(w)
plot(we)
op <- spatstat.options(par.binary=list(col=grey(c(0.5,1))))
plot(we)
spatstat.options(op)

## axis annotation
plot(letterR, axes=TRUE, ann=TRUE, xlab="Easting", ylab="Northing")
plot(letterR, ann=TRUE, xlab="Declination", ylab="Right Ascension")

plot.pp3

Plot a Three-Dimensional Point Pattern

Description

Plots a three-dimensional point pattern.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'pp3'
plot(x, ..., eye=NULL, org=NULL, theta=25, phi=15,
type=c("p", "n", "h"),
box.back=list(col="pink"),
box.front=list(col="blue", lwd=2))

Arguments

x Three-dimensional point pattern (object of class "pp3").

... Arguments passed to points controlling the appearance of the points.

eye Optional. Eye position. A numeric vector of length 3 giving the location from which the scene is viewed.
Optional. Origin (centre) of the view. A numeric vector of length 3 which will be at the centre of the view.

theta, phi
Optional angular coordinates (in degrees) specifying the direction from which the scene is viewed: theta is the azimuth and phi is the colatitude. Ignored if eye is given.

type
Type of plot: type="p" for points, type="h" for points on vertical lines, type="n" for box only.

box.front, box.back
How to plot the three-dimensional box that contains the points. A list of graphical arguments passed to segments, or a logical value indicating whether or not to plot the relevant part of the box. See Details.

Details
This is the plot method for objects of class "pp3". It generates a two-dimensional plot of the point pattern x and its containing box as if they had been viewed from the location specified by eye (or from the direction specified by theta and phi).

The edges of the box at the ‘back’ of the scene (as viewed from the eye position) are plotted first. Then the points are added. Finally the remaining ‘front’ edges are plotted. The arguments box.back and box.front specify graphical parameters for drawing the back and front edges, respectively. Alternatively box.back=FALSE specifies that the back edges shall not be drawn.

Note that default values of arguments to plot.pp3 can be set by spatstat.options("par.pp3").

Value
 Null.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
 pp3, spatstat.options.

Examples
X <- osteo$pts[[1]]
plot(X, main="Osteocyte lacunae, animal 1, brick 1",
     cex=1.5, pch=16)
plot(X, type="h", main="", box.back=list(lty=3))
plot.ppp

plot a Spatial Point Pattern

Description
Plot a two-dimensional spatial point pattern

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
plot(x, main, ..., clipwin=NULL,
 chars=NULL, cols=NULL,
 use.marks=TRUE, which.marks=NULL,
 add=FALSE, type=c("p","n"),
 legend=TRUE,
 leg.side=c("left", "bottom", "top", "right"),
 leg.args=list(),
 symap=NULL, maxsize=NULL, meansize=NULL, markscale=NULL,
 zap=0.01,
 show.window=show.all, show.all=!add, do.plot=TRUE,
 multiplot=TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x` The spatial point pattern to be plotted. An object of class "ppp", or data which can be converted into this format by `as.ppp()`.
- `main` text to be displayed as a title above the plot.
- `...` extra arguments that will be passed to the plotting functions `plot.default`, `points` and/or `symbols`. Not all arguments will be recognised.
- `clipwin` Optional. A window (object of class "owin"). Only this subset of the image will be displayed.
- `chars` plotting character(s) used to plot points.
- `cols` the colour(s) used to plot points.
- `use.marks` logical flag; if TRUE, plot points using a different plotting symbol for each mark; if FALSE, only the locations of the points will be plotted, using `points()`.
- `which.marks` Index determining which column of marks to use, if the marks of `x` are a data frame. A character or integer vector identifying one or more columns of marks. If add=FALSE then the default is to plot all columns of marks, in a series of separate plots. If add=TRUE then only one column of marks can be plotted, and the default is which.marks=1 indicating the first column of marks.
- `add` logical flag; if TRUE, just the points are plotted, over the existing plot. A new plot is not created, and the window is not plotted.
- `type` Type of plot: either "p" or "n". If type="p" (the default), both the points and the observation window are plotted. If type="n", only the window is plotted.
legend Logical value indicating whether to add a legend showing the mapping between mark values and graphical symbols (for a marked point pattern).

leg.side Position of legend relative to main plot.

leg.args List of additional arguments passed to `plot.symbolmap` or `symbolmap` to control the legend. In addition to arguments documented under `plot.symbolmap`, and graphical arguments recognised by `symbolmap`, the list may also include the argument `sep` giving the separation between the main plot and the legend, or `sep.frac` giving the separation as a fraction of the relevant dimension (width or height) of the main plot.

symap Optional. The graphical symbol map to be applied to the marks. An object of class "symbolmap"; see `symbolmap`.

maxsize Maximum physical size of the circles/squares plotted when \( x \) is a marked point pattern with numerical marks. Incompatible with `meansize` and `markscale`. Ignored if `symap` is given.

meansize Average physical size of the circles/squares plotted when \( x \) is a marked point pattern with numerical marks. Incompatible with `maxsize` and `markscale`. Ignored if `symap` is given.

markscale Physical scale factor determining the sizes of the circles/squares plotted when \( x \) is a marked point pattern with numerical marks. Mark value will be multiplied by `markscale` to determine physical size. Incompatible with `maxsize` and `meansize`. Ignored if `symap` is given.

zap Fraction between 0 and 1. When \( x \) is a marked point pattern with numerical marks, `zap` is the smallest mark value (expressed as a fraction of the maximum possible mark) that will be plotted. Any points which have marks smaller in absolute value than `zap * max(abs(marks(x)))` will not be plotted.

show.window Logical value indicating whether to plot the observation window of \( x \).

show.all Logical value indicating whether to plot everything including the main title and the observation window of \( x \).

do.plot Logical value determining whether to actually perform the plotting.

multiplot Logical value giving permission to display multiple plots.

Details

This is the `plot` method for point pattern datasets (of class "ppp", see `ppp.object`).

First the observation window `Window(x)` is plotted (if `show.window=TRUE`). Then the points themselves are plotted, in a fashion that depends on their marks, as follows.

**unmarked point pattern:** If the point pattern does not have marks, or if `use.marks = FALSE`, then the locations of all points will be plotted using a single plot character.

**multitype point pattern:** If \( x\$marks \) is a factor, then each level of the factor is represented by a different plot character.

**continuous marks:** If \( x\$marks \) is a numeric vector, the marks are rescaled to the unit interval and each point is represented by a circle with diameter proportional to the rescaled mark (if the value is positive) or a square with side length proportional to the absolute value of the rescaled mark (if the value is negative).
other kinds of marks: If x$marks is neither numeric nor a factor, then each possible mark will be represented by a different plotting character. The default is to represent the $i$th smallest mark value by points(...,pch=i).

If there are several columns of marks, and if which.marks is missing or NULL, then

- if add=FALSE and multiplot=TRUE the default is to plot all columns of marks, in a series of separate plots, placed side-by-side. The plotting is coordinated by plot.listof, which calls plot.ppp to make each of the individual plots.
- Otherwise, only one column of marks can be plotted, and the default is which.marks=1 indicating the first column of marks.

Plotting of the window Window(x) is performed by plot.owin. This plot may be modified through the ... arguments. In particular the extra argument border determines the colour of the window, if the window is not a binary mask.

Plotting of the points themselves is performed by the function points, except for the case of continuous marks, where it is performed by symbols. Their plotting behaviour may be modified through the ... arguments.

The argument chars determines the plotting character or characters used to display the points (in all cases except for the case of continuous marks). For an unmarked point pattern, this should be a single integer or character determining a plotting character (see par("pch")). For a multitype point pattern, chars should be a vector of integers or characters, of the same length as levels(x$marks), and then the $i$th level or type will be plotted using character chars[i].

If chars is absent, but there is an extra argument pch, then this will determine the plotting character for all points.

The argument cols determines the colour or colours used to display the points. For an unmarked point pattern, cols should be a character string determining a colour. For a multitype point pattern, cols should be a character vector, of the same length as levels(marks(x)): that is, there is one colour for each possible mark value. The $i$th level or type will be plotted using colour cols[i]. For a point pattern with continuous marks, cols can be either a character string or a character vector specifying colour values: the range of mark values will be mapped to the specified colours.

If cols is absent, the colours used to plot the points may be determined by the extra argument fg (for multitype point patterns) or the extra argument col (for all other cases). Note that specifying col will also apply this colour to the window itself.

The default colour for the points is a semi-transparent grey, if this is supported by the plot device. This behaviour can be suppressed (so that the default colour is non-transparent) by setting spatstat.options(transparent=FALSE).

The arguments maxsize, meansize and markscale incompatible. They control the physical size of the circles and squares which represent the marks in a point pattern with continuous marks. The size of a circle is defined as its diameter; the size of a square is its side length. If markscale is given, then a mark value of $m$ is plotted as a circle of diameter $m \times$ markscale (if $m$ is positive) or a square of side abs($m$) \times markscale (if $m$ is negative). If maxsize is given, then the largest mark in absolute value, mmax=max(abs(marks(x))), will be scaled to have physical size maxsize. If meansize is given, then the average absolute mark value, mmean=mean(abs(marks(x))), will be scaled to have physical size meansize.

The user can set the default values of these plotting parameters using spatstat.options("par.points").
To zoom in (to view only a subset of the point pattern at higher magnification), use the graphical arguments `xlim` and `ylim` to specify the rectangular field of view.

The value returned by this plot function is an object of class "symbolmap" representing the mapping from mark values to graphical symbols. See `symbolmap`. It can be used to make a suitable legend, or to ensure that two plots use the same graphics map.

**Value**

(Invisible) object of class "symbolmap" giving the correspondence between mark values and plotting characters.

**Removing White Space Around The Plot**

A frequently-asked question is: How do I remove the white space around the plot? Currently `plot.ppp` uses the base graphics system of R, so the space around the plot is controlled by parameters to `par`. To reduce the white space, change the parameter `mar`. Typically, `par(mar=rep(0.5,4))` is adequate, if there are no annotations or titles outside the window.

**Drawing coordinate axes and axis labels**

Coordinate axes and axis labels are not drawn, by default. To draw coordinate axes, set `axes=TRUE`. To draw axis labels, set `ann=TRUE` and give values to the arguments `xlab` and `ylab`. See the Examples. Only the default style of axis is supported; for more control over the placement and style of axes, use the graphics commands `axis` and `mtext`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`ppp.object`, `plot`, `par`, `points`, `text.ppp`, `plot.owin`, `symbols`.

See also the command `iplot` in the `spatstat.gui` package.

**Examples**

```r
plot(cells)

plot(cells, pch=16)

# make the plotting symbols larger (for publication at reduced scale)
plot(cells, cex=2)

# set it in spatstat.options
oldopt <- spatstat.options(par.points=list(cex=2))
plot(cells)
spatstat.options(oldopt)

# multitype
```
plot(lansing)

# marked by a real number
plot(longleaf)

# just plot the points
plot(longleaf, use.marks=FALSE)
plot(unmark(longleaf)) # equivalent

# point pattern with multiple marks
plot(finpines)
plot(finpines, which.marks="height")

# controlling COLOURS of points
plot(cells, cols="blue")
plot(lansing, cols=c("black", "yellow", "green",
                   "blue","red","pink"))
plot(longleaf, fg="blue")

# make window purple
plot(lansing, border="purple")
# make everything purple
plot(lansing, border="purple", cols="purple", col.main="purple",
    leg.args=list(col.axis="purple"))

# controlling PLOT CHARACTERS for multitype pattern
plot(lansing, chars = 11:16)
plot(lansing, chars = c("o","h","m",".","o","o"))

## multitype pattern mapped to symbols
plot(amacrine, shape=c("circles", "squares"), size=0.04)
plot(amacrine, shape="arrows", direction=c(0,90), size=0.07)

## plot trees as trees!
plot(lansing, shape="arrows", direction=90, cols=1:6)

# controlling MARK SCALE for pattern with numeric marks
plot(longleaf, markscale=0.1)
plot(longleaf, maxsize=5)
plot(longleaf, meansize=2)

# draw circles of diameter equal to nearest neighbour distance
plot(cells %mark% nndist(cells), markscale=1, legend=FALSE)

# inspecting the symbol map
v <- plot(amacrine)

## variable colours (‘cols’ not ‘col’)
plot(longleaf, cols=function(x) ifelse(x < 30, "red", "black"))

## re-using the same mark scale
a <- plot(longleaf)
juveniles <- longleaf[marks(longleaf) < 30]
plot(juveniles, symap=a)

## numerical marks mapped to symbols of fixed size with variable colour
ra <- range(marks(longleaf))
colmap <- colourmap(terrain.colors(20), range=ra)
## filled plot characters are the codes 21-25
## fill colour is indicated by 'bg'
sy <- symbolmap(pch=21, bg=colmap, range=ra)
plot(longleaf, symap=sy)

## or more compactly..
plot(longleaf, bg=terrain.colors(20), pch=21, cex=1)

## clipping
plot(humberside)
B <- owin(c(4810, 5190), c(4180, 4430))
plot(B, add=TRUE, border="red")
plot(humberside, clipwin=B, main="Humberside (clipped)")

## coordinate axes and labels
plot(humberside, axes=TRUE)
plot(humberside, ann=TRUE, xlab="Easting", ylab="Northing")
plot(humberside, axes=TRUE, ann=TRUE, xlab="Easting", ylab="Northing")

---

**plot.pppmatching**

*Plot a Point Matching*

**Description**

Plot an object of class "pppmatching" which represents a matching of two planar point patterns.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'pppmatching'
plot(x, addmatch = NULL, main = NULL, ..., adjust = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**: Point pattern matching object (class "pppmatching") to be plotted.
- **addmatch**: Optional. A matrix indicating additional pairs of points that should be matched. See Details.
- **main**: Main title for the plot.
- **...**: Additional arguments passed to other plot methods.
- **adjust**: Adjustment factor for the widths of line segments. A positive number.
Details

The object x represents a matching found between two point patterns X and Y. The matching may be incomplete. See pppmatching.object for further description.

This function plots the matching by drawing the two point patterns X and Y as red and blue dots respectively, and drawing line segments between each pair of matched points. The width of the line segments is proportional to the strength of matching. The proportionality constant can be adjusted using the argument adjust.

Additional graphics arguments ... control the plotting of the window (and are passed to plot.owin) and the plotting of the line segments (and are passed to plot.psp, and ultimately to the base graphics function polygon).

The argument addmatch is for use mainly by developers to study algorithms which update the matching. If addmatch is given, it should be a matrix with dimensions npoints(X) * npoints(Y). If addmatch[i,j] > 0 then a light grey line segment will be drawn between X[i] and Y[j].

Value

Null.

Author(s)

Dominic Schuhmacher and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

See Also

pppmatching.object

Examples

X <- runifrect(7)
Y <- runifrect(7)
am <- r2dtable(1, rep(10,7), rep(10,7))[[1]]/10
m2 <- pppmatching(X, Y, am)
plot(m2, adjust=0.3)

plot.psp	plot a Spatial Line Segment Pattern

Description

Plot a two-dimensional line segment pattern
Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
plot(x, ..., main, add=FALSE,
     show.all=!add, show.window=show.all, do.plot=TRUE,
     which.marks=1,
     style=c("colour", "width", "none"),
     col=NULL,
     ribbon=show.all,
     ribsep=0.15, ribwid=0.05, ribn=1024,
     scale=NULL, adjust=1,
     legend=TRUE,
     leg.side=c("right", "left", "bottom", "top"),
     leg.sep=0.1,
     leg.wid=0.1,
     leg.args=list(),
     leg.scale=1,
     negative.args=list(col=2))
```

Arguments

- `x` The line segment pattern to be plotted. An object of class "psp", or data which can be converted into this format by `as.psp()`.
- `...` extra arguments that will be passed to the plotting functions `segments` (to plot the segments) and `plot.owin` (to plot the observation window).
- `main` Character string giving a title for the plot.
- `add` Logical. If `TRUE`, the current plot is not erased; the segments are plotted on top of the current plot, and the window is not plotted (by default).
- `show.all` Logical value specifying whether to plot everything including the window, main title, and colour ribbon.
- `show.window` Logical value specifying whether to plot the window.
- `do.plot` Logical value indicating whether to actually perform the plot.
- `which.marks` Index determining which column of marks to use, if the marks of `x` are a data frame. A character string or an integer. Defaults to 1 indicating the first column of marks.
- `style` Character string specifying how to represent the mark value of each segment. If `style="colour"` (the default) segments are coloured according to their mark value. If `style="width"`, segments are drawn with a width proportional to their mark value. If `style="none"` the mark values are ignored.
- `col` Colour information. If `style="width"` or `style="none"`, then `col` should be a single value, interpretable as a colour; the line segments will be plotted using this colour. If `style="colour"` and `x` has marks, then the mark values will be mapped to colours using the information in `col`, which should be a colour map (object of class "colourmap") or a vector of colour values.
- `ribbon` Logical value indicating whether to display a ribbon showing the colour map (in which mark values are associated with colours) when `style="colour"`. 
plot.psp

ribsep  Factor controlling the space between the colour ribbon and the image.
ribwid  Factor controlling the width of the colour ribbon.
ribn    Number of different values to display in the colour ribbon.
scale   Optional. Physical scale for representing the mark values of x as physical widths on the plot, when style="width". There is a sensible default.
adjust  Optional adjustment factor for scale.
legend  Logical value indicating whether to display a legend showing the width map (in which mark values are associated with segment widths) when style="width".
leg.side Character string (partially matched) specifying where the legend should be plotted, when style="width".
leg.sep  Factor controlling the space between the legend and the main plot, when style="width".
leg.wid  Factor controlling the width of the legend, when style="width".
leg.args Optional list of additional arguments passed to axis and text.default controlling the appearance of the legend, when style="width".
leg.scale Rescaling factor for labels, when style="width". The values on the numerical scale printed beside the legend will be multiplied by this rescaling factor.
negative.args Optional list of arguments to polygon to be used when the mark values are negative.

Details

This is the plot method for line segment pattern datasets (of class "psp", see psp.object). It plots both the observation window Window(x) and the line segments themselves.

Plotting of the window Window(x) is performed by plot.owin. This plot may be modified through the ... arguments.

Plotting of the segments themselves is performed by the standard R function segments. Its plotting behaviour may also be modified through the ... arguments.

There are three different styles of plotting which apply when the segments have marks (i.e. when marks(x) is not null):

style="colour" (the default): Segments are plotted with different colours depending on their mark values. The colour map, associating mark values with colours, is determined by the argument col. The colour map will be displayed as a vertical colour ribbon to the right of the plot, if ribbon=TRUE (the default).

style="width": Segments are plotted with different widths depending on their mark values. The expanded segments are plotted using the base graphics function polygon. The width map, associating mark values with line widths, can be specified by giving the physical scale factor scale. There is a sensible default scale, which can be adjusted using the adjustment factor adjust. The width map will be displayed as a vertical stack of lines to the right of the plot, if legend=TRUE (the default).

style="none": Mark information is ignored and the segments are plotted as thin lines using segments.

If marks(x) is a data frame, the default is to use the first column of marks(x) to determine the colours or widths. To specify another column, use the argument which.marks.
**Value**

If `style="colour"`, the result is a `colourmap` object specifying the association between marks and colours, if any.

If `style="width"`, the result is a numeric value giving the scaling between the mark values and the physical widths.

In all cases, the return value also has an attribute "bbox" giving a bounding box for the plot.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`psp.object`, `plot`, `par`, `plot.owin`, `text.psp`, `symbols`  

**Examples**

```r
X <- psp(runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), window=owin())  
plot(X)  
plot(X, lwd=3)  
lettuce <- sample(letters[1:4], 20, replace=TRUE)  
marks(X) <- data.frame(A=1:20, B=factor(lettuce))  
plot(X)  
plot(X, which.marks="B")  
plot(X, style="width", col="grey")
```

---

**Plot a Spatial Quadrature Scheme**

Plot a two-dimensional spatial quadrature scheme.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'quad'
plot(x, ..., main, add=FALSE, dum=list(), tiles=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  The spatial quadrature scheme to be plotted. An object of class "quad".

- **...**
  extra arguments controlling the plotting of the data points of the quadrature scheme.

- **main**
  text to be displayed as a title above the plot.

- **add**
  Logical value indicating whether the graphics should be added to the current plot if there is one (add=TRUE) or whether a new plot should be initialised (add=FALSE, the default).
dum list of extra arguments controlling the plotting of the dummy points of the quadrature scheme. See below.
tiles Logical value indicating whether to display the tiles used to compute the quadrature weights.

Details

This is the plot method for quadrature schemes (objects of class "quad", see quad.object).

First the data points of the quadrature scheme are plotted (in their observation window) using plot.ppp with any arguments specified in ...

Then the dummy points of the quadrature scheme are plotted using plot.ppp with any arguments specified in dum.

By default the dummy points are superimposed onto the plot of data points. This can be overridden by including the argument add=FALSE in the list dum as shown in the examples. In this case the data and dummy point patterns are plotted separately.

See par and plot.ppp for other possible arguments controlling the plots.

Value

NULL.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

quad.object, plot.ppp, par

Examples

data(nztrees)
Q <- quadscheme(nztrees)
plot(Q, main="NZ trees: quadrature scheme")

oldpar <- par(mfrow=c(2,1))
plot(Q, main="NZ trees", dum=list(add=FALSE))
par(oldpar)
Description

Given a table of quadrat counts for a spatial point pattern, plot the quadrats which were used, and display the quadrat count as text in the centre of each quadrat.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'quadratcount'
plot(x, ..., add = FALSE,
     entries = as.vector(t(as.table(x))),
     dx = 0, dy = 0, show.tiles = TRUE,
     textargs = list())

Arguments

x Object of class "quadratcount" produced by the function quadratcount.

... Additional arguments passed to plot.tess to plot the quadrats.

add Logical. Whether to add the graphics to an existing plot.

entries Vector of numbers to be plotted in each quadrat. The default is to plot the quadrat counts.

dx, dy Horizontal and vertical displacement of text relative to centroid of quadrat.

show.tiles Logical value indicating whether to plot the quadrats.

textargs List containing extra arguments passed to text.default to control the annotation.

Details

This is the plot method for the objects of class "quadratcount" that are produced by the function quadratcount. Given a spatial point pattern, quadratcount divides the observation window into disjoint tiles or quadrats, counts the number of points in each quadrat, and stores the result as a contingency table which also belongs to the class "quadratcount".

First the quadrats are plotted (provided show.tiles=TRUE, the default). This display can be controlled by passing additional arguments ... to plot.tess.

Then the quadrat counts are printed using text.default. This display can be controlled using the arguments dx, dy and textargs.

Value

Null.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
quadcount, plot.tess, text.default, plot.quadtest.

Examples
plot(quadcount(swedishpines, 5))
mar.panel  Size of the margins outside each plot panel. A numeric vector of length 4 giving the bottom, left, top, and right margins in that order. (Alternatively the vector may have length 1 or 2 and will be replicated to length 4). See the section on Spacing between plots.

hsep, vsep  Additional horizontal and vertical separation between plot panels, expressed in the same units as mar.panel.

panel.begin, panel.end  Optional. Functions that will be executed before and after each panel is plotted. See Details.

panel.args  Optional. Function that determines different plot arguments for different panels. See Details.

panel.begin.args  Optional. List of additional arguments for panel.begin when it is a function.

panel.end.args  Optional. List of additional arguments for panel.end when it is a function.

panel.vpad  Amount of extra vertical space that should be allowed for the title of each panel, if a title will be displayed. Expressed as a fraction of the height of the panel. Applies only when equal.scales=FALSE (the default).

plot.command  Optional. Character string containing the name of the command that should be executed to plot each panel.

adorn.left, adorn.right, adorn.top, adorn.bottom  Optional. Functions (with no arguments) that will be executed to generate additional plots at the margins (left, right, top and/or bottom, respectively) of the array of plots.

adorn.size  Relative width (as a fraction of the other panels’ widths) of the margin plots.

equal.scales  Logical value indicating whether the components should be plotted at (approximately) the same physical scale.

halign, valign  Logical values indicating whether panels in a column should be aligned to the same x coordinate system (halign=TRUE) and whether panels in a row should be aligned to the same y coordinate system (valign=TRUE). These are applicable only if equal.scales=TRUE.

Details

This is the plot method for the class "solist".

An object of class "solist" represents a list of two-dimensional spatial datasets. This is the plot method for such objects.

In the spatstat package, various functions produce an object of class "solist". These objects can be plotted in a nice arrangement using plot.solist. See the Examples.

The argument panel.args determines extra graphics parameters for each panel. It should be a function that will be called as panel.args(i) where i is the panel number. Its return value should be a list of graphics parameters that can be passed to the relevant plot method. These parameters override any parameters specified in the ... arguments.

The arguments panel.begin and panel.end determine graphics that will be plotted before and after each panel is plotted. They may be objects of some class that can be plotted with the generic plot
command. Alternatively they may be functions that will be called as `panel.begin(i,y,main=main.panel[i])` and `panel.end(i,y,add=TRUE)` where `i` is the panel number and `y = x[[i]]`.

If all entries of `x` are pixel images, the function `image.listof` is called to control the plotting. The arguments `equal.ribbon` and `col` can be used to determine the colour map or maps applied.

If `equal.scales=FALSE` (the default), then the plot panels will have equal height on the plot device (unless there is only one column of panels, in which case they will have equal width on the plot device). This means that the objects are plotted at different physical scales, by default.

If `equal.scales=TRUE`, then the dimensions of the plot panels on the plot device will be proportional to the spatial dimensions of the corresponding components of `x`. This means that the objects will be plotted at approximately equal physical scales. If these objects have very different spatial sizes, the plot command could fail (when it tries to plot the smaller objects at a tiny scale), with an error message that the figure margins are too large.

The objects will be plotted at exactly equal physical scales, and exactly aligned on the device, under the following conditions:

- every component of `x` is a spatial object whose position can be shifted by `shift`;
- `panel.begin` and `panel.end` are either `NULL` or they are spatial objects whose position can be shifted by `shift`;
- `adorn.left`, `adorn.right`, `adorn.top` and `adorn.bottom` are all `NULL`.

Another special case is when every component of `x` is an object of class "fv" representing a function. If `equal.scales=TRUE` then all these functions will be plotted with the same axis scales (i.e. with the same `xlim` and the same `ylim`).

**Value**

Null.

**Spacing between plots**

The spacing between individual plots is controlled by the parameters `mar.panel`, `hsep` and `vsep`. If `equal.scales=FALSE`, the plot panels are logically separate plots. The margins for each panel are determined by the argument `mar.panel` which becomes the graphics parameter `mar` described in the help file for `par`. One unit of `mar` corresponds to one line of text in the margin. If `hsep` or `vsep` are present, `mar.panel` is augmented by `c(vsep,hsep,vsep,hsep)/2`.

If `equal.scales=TRUE`, all the plot panels are drawn in the same coordinate system which represents a physical scale. The unit of measurement for `mar.panel[1,3]` is one-sixth of the greatest height of any object plotted in the same row of panels, and the unit for `mar.panel[2,4]` is one-sixth of the greatest width of any object plotted in the same column of panels. If `hsep` or `vsep` are present, they are interpreted in the same units as `mar.panel[2]` and `mar.panel[1]` respectively.

**Error messages**

If the error message ‘Figure margins too large’ occurs, this generally means that one of the objects had a much smaller physical scale than the others. Ensure that `equal.scales=FALSE` and increase the values of `mar.panel`. 
plot.splitppp

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
plot.anylist, contour.listof, image.listof, density.splitppp

Examples

D <- solapply(split(amacrine), distmap)
plot(D)
plot(D, main="", equal.ribbon=TRUE,
panel.end=function(i,y,...){contour(y, ...)})

plot.splitppp  Plot a List of Point Patterns

Description
Plots a list of point patterns.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'splitppp'
plot(x, ..., main)

Arguments

x  A named list of point patterns, typically obtained from split.ppp.
...
Arguments passed to plot.listof which control the layout of the plot panels,
their appearance, and the plot behaviour in individual plot panels.
main  Optional main title for the plot.

Details
This is the plot method for the class "splitppp". It is typically used to plot the result of the function split.ppp.

The argument x should be a named list of point patterns (objects of class "ppp", see ppp.object). Each of these point patterns will be plotted in turn using plot.ppp.

Plotting is performed by plot.listof.

Value
Null.
Error messages

If the error message ‘Figure margins too large’ occurs, ensure that equal.scales=FALSE and increase the values of mar.panel.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

plot.listof for arguments controlling the plot.
split.ppp, plot.ppp, ppp.object.

Examples

# Multitype point pattern
plot(split(amacrine))
plot(split(amacrine), main="", 
    panel.begin=function(i, y, ...) { plot(distmap(y), ribbon=FALSE, ...) })

plot.symbolmap

Plot a Graphics Symbol Map

Description

Plot a representation of a graphics symbol map, similar to a plot legend.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'symbolmap'
plot(x, ..., main, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, 
    vertical = FALSE, 
    side = c("bottom", "left", "top", "right"), 
    annotate = TRUE, labelmap = NULL, add = FALSE, 
    nsymbols = NULL)

Arguments

x Graphics symbol map (object of class "symbolmap").
...
  Additional graphics arguments passed to points, symbols or axis.
main Main title for the plot. A character string.
xlim,ylim Coordinate limits for the plot. Numeric vectors of length 2.
vertical Logical. Whether to plot the symbol map in a vertical orientation.
side Character string specifying the position of the text that annotates the symbols.
annotate Logical. Whether to annotate the symbols with labels.
plot.tess

Description

Plots a tessellation, with optional labels for the tiles, and optional filled colour in each tile.

labelmap
Transformation of the labels. A function or a scale factor which will be applied to the data values corresponding to the plotted symbols.

add
Logical value indicating whether to add the plot to the current plot (add=TRUE) or to initialise a new plot.
	nsymbols
Optional. The number of symbols that should be displayed. (This may not be exactly obeyed.)

Details

A graphics symbol map is an association between data values and graphical symbols. This command plots the graphics symbol map itself, in the style of a plot legend.

Value

None.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

symbolmap to create a symbol map.

invoke.symbolmap to apply the symbol map to some data and plot the resulting symbols.

Examples

\[
g <- symbolmap(inputs=letters[1:10], pch=11:20)
g2 <- symbolmap(range=c(-1,1),
shape=function(x) ifelse(x > 0, "circles", "squares"),
size=function(x) sqrt(ifelse(x > 0, x/pi, -x)),
bg = function(x) ifelse(abs(x) < 1, "red", "black"))
\]

plot(g2, vertical=TRUE, side="left", col.axis="blue", cex.axis=2)
Usage

## S3 method for class 'tess'
plot(x, ..., main, add=FALSE, 
    show.all=!add, 
    border=NULL, 
    do.plot=TRUE, 
    do.labels=FALSE, 
    labels=tilenames(x), labelargs=list(), 
    do.col=FALSE, 
    values=marks(x), 
    multiplot=TRUE, 
    col=NULL, ribargs=list())

Arguments

x Tesselation (object of class "tess") to be plotted.

... Arguments controlling the appearance of the plot.

main Heading for the plot. A character string.

add Logical. Determines whether the tessellation plot is added to the existing plot.

show.all Logical value indicating whether to plot everything including the main title and 
the observation window of x.

border Colour of the tile boundaries. A character string or other value specifying a 
single colour. Ignored for pixel tessellations.

do.plot Logical value indicating whether to actually perform the plot.

do.labels Logical value indicating whether to show a text label for each tile of the tessel-
lation.

labels Character vector of labels for the tiles.

labelargs List of arguments passed to text.default to control display of the text labels.

do.col Logical value indicating whether tiles should be filled with colour. Always TRUE 
for pixel tessellations.

values A vector of numerical values (or a factor, or vector of character strings) that will be 
associated with each tile of the tessellation and which determine the colour of 
the tile. The default is the marks of x. If the tessellation is not marked, or if the 
argument values=NULL is given, the default is a factor giving the tile identifier.

multiplot Logical value giving permission to display multiple plot panels. This applies 
when do.col=TRUE and ncol(values) > 1.

col A vector of colours for each of the values, or a colourmap that maps these 
values to colours.

ribargs List of additional arguments to control the plot of the colour map, if do.col=TRUE. 
See explanation in plot.im.
Details

This is a method for the generic `plot` function for the class "tess" of tessellations (see `tess`).

The window of the tessellation is plotted, and then the tiles of the tessellation are plotted in their correct positions in the window.

Rectangular or polygonal tiles are plotted individually using `plot.owin`, while a tessellation represented by a pixel image is plotted using `plot.im`. The arguments ... control the appearance of the plot, and are passed to `segments, plot.owin` or `plot.im` as appropriate.

If `do.col=TRUE`, then the tiles of the tessellation are filled with colours determined by the argument `values`. By default, these values are the marks associated with each of the tiles. If there is more than one column of marks or values, then the default behaviour (if `multiplot=TRUE`) is to display several plot panels, one for each column of mark values. Then the arguments ... are passed to `plot.solist` to determine the arrangement of the panels.

Value

(Invisible) window of class "owin" specifying a bounding box for the plot, or an object of class "colourmap" specifying the colour map. (In the latter case, the bounding box information is available as an attribute, and can be extracted using `as.owin`.)

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

tess

Examples

```r
Rect <- tess(xgrid=0:4,ygrid=0:4)
Diri <- dirichlet(runifrect(7))
plot(Diri)
plot(Rect, border="blue", lwd=2, lty=2)
plot(Rect, do.col=TRUE, border="white")
plot(Rect, do.col=TRUE, values=runif(16), border="white")
B <- Rect[c(1, 2, 5, 7, 9)]
plot(B, hatch=TRUE)
plot(Diri, do.col=TRUE)
plot(Diri, do.col=TRUE, do.labels=TRUE, labelargs=list(col="white"),
ribbon=FALSE)
v <- as.im(function(x,y){factor(round(5 * (x^2 + y^2)))}, W=owin())
levels(v) <- letters[seq(length(levels(v)))]
Img <- tess(image=v)
plot(Img)
plot(Img, col=rainbow(11), ribargs=list(las=1))
a <- tile.areas(Diri)
m < data.frame(area=a, random=runif(7, max=max(a)))
plot(Diri, do.col=TRUE, equal.ribbon=TRUE)
```
plot.textstring  

Plot a Text String

Description

Plots an object of class "textstring".

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'textstring'
plot(x, ..., do.plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x`: Object of class "textstring" to be plotted. This object is created by the command `textstring`.
- `...`: Additional graphics arguments passed to `text` to control the plotting of text.
- `do.plot`: Logical value indicating whether to actually plot the text.

Details

The argument `x` should be an object of class "textstring" created by the command `textstring`. This function displays the text using `text`.

Value

A window (class "owin") enclosing the plotted graphics.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`onearrow`, `yardstick`

Examples

```r
W <- Window(humberside)
te <- textstring(centroid.owin(W), txt="Humberside", cex=2.5)
te
plot(layered(W, te), main="")
```
Description

Plot a representation of a texture map, similar to a plot legend.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'texturemap'
plot(x, ..., main, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL,
     vertical = FALSE, axis = TRUE,
     labelmap = NULL, gap = 0.25,
     spacing = NULL, add = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x` Texture map object (class "texturemap").
- `...` Additional graphics arguments passed to `add.texture` or `axis.default`.
- `main` Main title for plot.
- `xlim,ylim` Optional vectors of length 2 giving the x and y limits of the plot.
- `vertical` Logical value indicating whether to arrange the texture boxes in a vertical column (`vertical=TRUE`) or a horizontal row (`vertical=FALSE`, the default).
- `axis` Logical value indicating whether to plot an axis line joining the texture boxes.
- `labelmap` Optional. A function which will be applied to the data values (the inputs of the texture map) before they are displayed on the plot.
- `gap` Separation between texture boxes, as a fraction of the width or height of a box.
- `spacing` Argument passed to `add.texture` controlling the density of lines in a texture. Expressed in spatial coordinate units.
- `add` Logical value indicating whether to add the graphics to an existing plot (add=TRUE) or to initialise a new plot (add=FALSE, the default).

Details

A texture map is an association between data values and graphical textures. An object of class "texturemap" represents a texture map. Such objects are returned from the plotting function `textureplot`, and can be created directly by the function `texturemap`.

This function `plot.texturemap` is a method for the generic `plot` for the class "texturemap". It displays a sample of each of the textures in the texture map, in a separate box, annotated by the data value which is mapped to that texture.

The arrangement and position of the boxes is controlled by the arguments `vertical`, `xlim`, `ylim` and `gap`.
Value
Null.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
texturemap, textureplot, add.texture.

Examples

tm <- texturemap(c("First", "Second", "Third"), 2:4, col=2:4)
plot(tm, vertical=FALSE)
## abbreviate the labels
plot(tm, labelmap=function(x) substr(x, 1, 2))

Description
Plots an object of class "yardstick".

Usage

## S3 method for class 'yardstick'
plot(x, ..., 
angle = 20, frac = 1/8, 
split = FALSE, shrink = 1/4, 
pos = NULL, 
txt.args=list(), 
txt.shift=c(0,0), 
do.plot = TRUE)

Arguments

x Object of class "yardstick" to be plotted. This object is created by the command yardstick.

... Additional graphics arguments passed to segments to control the appearance of the line.

angle Angle between the arrows and the line segment, in degrees.

frac Length of arrow as a fraction of total length of the line segment.
split Logical. If TRUE, then the line will be broken in the middle, and the text will be placed in this gap. If FALSE, the line will be unbroken, and the text will be placed beside the line.

shrink Fraction of total length to be removed from the middle of the line segment, if split=TRUE.

pos Integer (passed to text) determining the position of the annotation text relative to the line segment, if split=FALSE. Values of 1, 2, 3 and 4 indicate positions below, to the left of, above and to the right of the line, respectively.

txt.args Optional list of additional arguments passed to text controlling the appearance of the text. Examples include adj, srt, col, cex, font.

txt.shift Optional numeric vector of length 2 specifying displacement of the text position relative to the centre of the yardstick.

do.plot Logical. Whether to actually perform the plot (do.plot=TRUE).

Details
A yardstick or scale bar is a line segment, drawn on any spatial graphics display, indicating the scale of the plot.
The argument x should be an object of class "yardstick" created by the command yardstick.

Value
A window (class "owin") enclosing the plotted graphics.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
yardstick

Examples
plot(owin(), main="Yardsticks")
ys <- yardstick(as.psp(list(xmid=0.5, ymid=0.1, length=0.4, angle=0),
window=owin(c(0.2, 0.8), c(0, 0.2))),
txt="1 km")
plot(ys)
ys <- shift(ys, c(0, 0.3))
plot(ys, angle=90, frac=0.08)
ys <- shift(ys, c(0, 0.3))
plot(ys, split=TRUE)
pointsOnLines

Place Points Evenly Along Specified Lines

Description

Given a line segment pattern, place a series of points at equal distances along each line segment.

Usage

pointsOnLines(X, eps = NULL, np = 1000, shortok=TRUE)

Arguments

- **X**: A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- **eps**: Spacing between successive points.
- **np**: Approximate total number of points (incompatible with **eps**).
- **shortok**: Logical. If **FALSE**, very short segments (of length shorter than **eps**) will not generate any points. If **TRUE**, a very short segment will be represented by its midpoint.

Details

For each line segment in the pattern **X**, a succession of points is placed along the line segment. These points are equally spaced at a distance **eps**, except for the first and last points in the sequence. The spacing **eps** is measured in coordinate units of **X**.

If **eps** is not given, then it is determined by **eps = len/np** where **len** is the total length of the segments in **X**. The actual number of points will then be slightly larger than **np**.

Value

A point pattern (object of class "ppp") in the same window as **X**. The result also has an attribute called "map" which maps the points to their parent line segments.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

- `psp`, `ppp`, `runifpointOnLines`

Examples

```r
X <- psp(runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), window=owin())
Y <- pointsOnLines(X, eps=0.05)
plot(X, main="")
plot(Y, add=TRUE, pch="+")
```
polartess

Tessellation Using Polar Coordinates

Description

Create a tessellation with tiles defined by polar coordinates (radius and angle).

Usage

polartess(W, ..., nradial = NULL, nangular = NULL, radii = NULL, angles = NULL, origin = NULL, sep = "x")

Arguments

- **W**: A window (object of class "owin") or anything that can be coerced to a window using `as.owin`, such as a point pattern.
- **...**: Ignored.
- **nradial**: Number of tiles in the radial direction. A single integer. Ignored if `radii` is given.
- **nangular**: Number of tiles in the angular coordinate. A single integer. Ignored if `angles` is given.
- **radii**: The numeric values of the radii, defining the tiles in the radial direction. A numeric vector, of length at least 2, containing nonnegative numbers in increasing order. The value `Inf` is permitted.
- **angles**: The numeric values of the angles defining the tiles in the angular coordinate. A numeric vector, of length at least 2, in increasing order, containing angles in radians.
- **origin**: Location to be used as the origin of the polar coordinates. Either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the spatial location of the origin, or one of the strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" indicating the location in the window.
- **sep**: Argument passed to `intersect.tess` specifying the character string to be used as a separator when forming the names of the tiles.

Details

A tessellation will be formed from tiles defined by intervals in the polar coordinates $r$ (radial distance from the origin) or $\theta$ (angle from the horizontal axis) or both. These tiles look like the cells on a dartboard.

If the argument `radii` is given, tiles will be demarcated by circles centred at the origin, with the specified radii. If `radii` is absent but `nradial` is given, then `radii` will default to a sequence of `nradial+1` radii equally spaced from zero to the maximum possible radius. If neither `radii` nor `nradial` are given, the tessellation will not include circular arc boundaries.
If the argument `angles` is given, tiles will be demarcated by lines emanating from the origin at the specified angles. The angular values can be any real numbers; they will be interpreted as angles in radians modulo $2\pi$, but they must be an increasing sequence of numbers. If `angles` is absent but `nangular` is given, then `angles` will default to a sequence of `nangular+1` angles equally spaced from 0 to $2\pi$. If neither `angles` nor `nangular` are given, the tessellation will not include linear boundaries.

**Value**

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

**See Also**

intersect.tess

To construct other kinds of tessellations, see tess, quadrats, hextess, venn.tess, dirichlet, delaunay, quantess and rpoislinetess.

**Examples**

```r
Y <- c(2.8, 1.5)
plot(polartess(letterR, nangular=6, radii=(0:4)/2, origin=Y),
     do.col=TRUE)
```

---

**pp3**

*Three Dimensional Point Pattern*

**Description**

Create a three-dimensional point pattern

**Usage**

```r
pp3(x, y, z, ..., marks=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `x, y, z` Numeric vectors of equal length, containing Cartesian coordinates of points in three-dimensional space.
- `...` Arguments passed to as.box3 to determine the three-dimensional box in which the points have been observed.
- `marks` Optional. Vector, data frame, or hyperframe of mark values associated with the points.
Details

An object of class "pp3" represents a pattern of points in three-dimensional space. The points are assumed to have been observed by exhaustively inspecting a three-dimensional rectangular box. The boundaries of the box are included as part of the dataset.

Value

Object of class "pp3" representing a three dimensional point pattern. Also belongs to class "ppx".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

box3, print.pp3, ppx

Examples

X <- pp3(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10),
        box3(c(0,1)),
        marks=rnorm(10))

X

ppp

Create a Point Pattern

Description

Creates an object of class "ppp" representing a point pattern dataset in the two-dimensional plane.

Usage

ppp(x,y, ..., window, marks,
    check=TRUE, checkdup=check, drop=TRUE)

Arguments

x

Vector of x coordinates of data points

y

Vector of y coordinates of data points

window

window of observation, an object of class "owin"

... arguments passed to owin to create the window, if window is missing

marks

(optional) mark values for the points. A vector or data frame.

check

Logical value indicating whether to check that all the (x, y) points lie inside the specified window. Do not set this to FALSE unless you are absolutely sure that this check is unnecessary. See Warnings below.
checkdup Logical value indicating whether to check for duplicated coordinates. See Warnings below.

drop Logical flag indicating whether to simplify data frames of marks. See Details.

Details

In the spatstat library, a point pattern dataset is described by an object of class "ppp". This function creates such objects.

The vectors x and y must be numeric vectors of equal length. They are interpreted as the cartesian coordinates of the points in the pattern. Note that x and y are permitted to have length zero, corresponding to an empty point pattern; this is the default if these arguments are missing.

A point pattern dataset is assumed to have been observed within a specific region of the plane called the observation window. An object of class "ppp" representing a point pattern contains information specifying the observation window. This window must always be specified when creating a point pattern dataset; there is intentionally no default action of “guessing” the window dimensions from the data points alone.

You can specify the observation window in several (mutually exclusive) ways:

- xrange, yrange specify a rectangle with these dimensions;
- poly specifies a polygonal boundary. If the boundary is a single polygon then poly must be a list with components x, y giving the coordinates of the vertices. If the boundary consists of several disjoint polygons then poly must be a list of such lists so that poly[[i]]$x gives the x coordinates of the vertices of the i-th boundary polygon.
- mask specifies a binary pixel image with entries that are TRUE if the corresponding pixel is inside the window.
- window is an object of class "owin" specifying the window. A window object can be created by owin from raw coordinate data. Special shapes of windows can be created by the functions square, hexagon, regularpolygon, disc and ellipse. See the Examples.

The arguments xrange, yrange or poly or mask are passed to the window creator function owin for interpretation. See owin for further details.

The argument window, if given, must be an object of class "owin". It is a full description of the window geometry, and could have been obtained from owin or as.owin, or by just extracting the observation window of another point pattern, or by manipulating such windows. See owin or the Examples below.

The points with coordinates x and y must lie inside the specified window, in order to define a valid object of this class. Any points which do not lie inside the window will be removed from the point pattern, and a warning will be issued. See the section on Rejected Points.

The name of the unit of length for the x and y coordinates can be specified in the dataset, using the argument unitname, which is passed to owin. See the examples below, or the help file for owin.

The optional argument marks is given if the point pattern is marked, i.e. if each data point carries additional information. For example, points which are classified into two or more different types, or colours, may be regarded as having a mark which identifies which colour they are. Data recording the locations and heights of trees in a forest can be regarded as a marked point pattern where the mark is the tree height.

The argument marks can be either
• a vector, of the same length as \(x\) and \(y\), which is interpreted so that \(\text{marks}[i]\) is the mark attached to the point \((x[i],y[i])\). If the mark is a real number then \(\text{marks}\) should be a numeric vector, while if the mark takes only a finite number of possible values (e.g. colours or types) then \(\text{marks}\) should be a factor.

• a data frame, with the number of rows equal to the number of points in the point pattern. The \(i\)th row of the data frame is interpreted as containing the mark values for the \(i\)th point in the point pattern. The columns of the data frame correspond to different mark variables (e.g. tree species and tree diameter).

If \(\text{drop}=\text{TRUE}\) (the default), then a data frame with only one column will be converted to a vector, and a data frame with no columns will be converted to NULL.

See \texttt{ppp.object} for a description of the class "ppp".

Users would normally invoke \texttt{ppp} to create a point pattern, but the functions \texttt{as.ppp} and \texttt{scanpp} may sometimes be convenient.

\textbf{Value}

An object of class "ppp" describing a point pattern in the two-dimensional plane (see \texttt{ppp.object}).

\textbf{Invalid coordinate values}

The coordinate vectors \(x\) and \(y\) must contain only finite numerical values. If the coordinates include any of the values \texttt{NA}, \texttt{NaN}, \texttt{Inf} or \texttt{-Inf}, these will be removed.

\textbf{Rejected points}

The points with coordinates \(x\) and \(y\) must lie inside the specified window, in order to define a valid object of class "ppp". Any points which do not lie inside the window will be removed from the point pattern, and a warning will be issued.

The rejected points are still accessible: they are stored as an attribute of the point pattern called "rejects" (which is an object of class "ppp" containing the rejected points in a large window). However, rejected points in a point pattern will be ignored by all other functions except \texttt{plot.ppp}.

To remove the rejected points altogether, use \texttt{as.ppp}. To include the rejected points, you will need to find a larger window that contains them, and use this larger window in a call to \texttt{ppp}.

\textbf{Warnings}

The code will check for problems with the data, and issue a warning if any problems are found. The checks and warnings can be switched off, for efficiency’s sake, but this should only be done if you are confident that the data do not have these problems.

Setting \(\text{check}=\text{FALSE}\) will disable all the checking procedures: the check for points outside the window, and the check for duplicated points. This is extremely dangerous, because points lying outside the window will break many of the procedures in \texttt{spatstat}, causing crashes and strange errors. Set \(\text{check}=\text{FALSE}\) only if you are absolutely sure that there are no points outside the window.

If duplicated points are found, a warning is issued, but no action is taken. Duplicated points are not illegal, but may cause unexpected problems later. Setting \(\text{checkdup}=\text{FALSE}\) will disable the check for duplicated points. Do this only if you already know the answer.
Methodology and software for spatial point patterns often assume that all points are distinct so that there are no duplicated points. If duplicated points are present, the consequence could be an incorrect result or a software crash. To the best of our knowledge, all spatstat code handles duplicated points correctly. However, if duplicated points are present, we advise using unique.ppp or multiplicity.ppp to eliminate duplicated points and re-analyse the data.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

ppp.object, as.ppp, owin.object, owin, as.owin

**Examples**

```r
# some arbitrary coordinates in [0,1]
x <- runif(20)
y <- runif(20)

# the following are equivalent
X <- ppp(x, y, c(0,1), c(0,1))
X <- ppp(x, y)
X <- ppp(x, y, window=owin(c(0,1),c(0,1)))

# specify that the coordinates are given in metres
X <- ppp(x, y, c(0,1), c(0,1), unitname=c("metre","metres"))

# plot(X)

# marks
m <- sample(1:2, 20, replace=TRUE)
m <- factor(m, levels=1:2)
X <- ppp(x, y, c(0,1), c(0,1), marks=m)

# polygonal window
X <- ppp(x, y, poly=list(x=c(0,10,0), y=c(0,0,10)))

# circular window of radius 2
X <- ppp(x, y, window=disc(2))

# copy the window from another pattern
data(cells)
X <- ppp(x, y, window=Window(cells))
```

---

**ppp.object**

*Class of Point Patterns*
A class "ppp" to represent a two-dimensional point pattern. Includes information about the window in which the pattern was observed. Optionally includes marks.

This class represents a two-dimensional point pattern dataset. It specifies

- the locations of the points
- the window in which the pattern was observed
- optionally, “marks” attached to each point (extra information such as a type label).

If \( X \) is an object of type \( \text{ppp} \), it contains the following elements:

\[
\begin{align*}
  x & \quad \text{vector of } x \text{ coordinates of data points} \\
  y & \quad \text{vector of } y \text{ coordinates of data points} \\
  n & \quad \text{number of points} \\
  \text{window} & \quad \text{window of observation} \\
                  & \quad (\text{an object of class } \text{owin}) \\
  \text{marks} & \quad \text{optional vector or data frame of marks}
\end{align*}
\]

Users are strongly advised not to manipulate these entries directly.

Objects of class "ppp" may be created by the function \( \text{ppp} \) and converted from other types of data by the function \( \text{as.ppp} \). Note that you must always specify the window of observation; there is intentionally no default action of “guessing” the window dimensions from the data points alone.

Standard point pattern datasets provided with the package include \textbf{amacrine}, \textbf{betacells}, \textbf{bramblecanes}, \textbf{cells}, \textbf{demopat}, \textbf{ganglia}, \textbf{lansing}, \textbf{longleaf}, \textbf{nztrees}, \textbf{redwood}, \textbf{simdat} and \textbf{swedishpines}.

Point patterns may be scanned from your own data files by \textbf{scanpp} or by using \textbf{read.table} and \textbf{as.ppp}.

They may be manipulated by the functions \( \text{[]} \text{.ppp} \) and \textbf{superimpose}.

Point pattern objects can be plotted just by typing \texttt{plot(X)} which invokes the plot method for point pattern objects, \texttt{plot.ppp}. See \texttt{plot.ppp} for further information.

There are also methods for \texttt{summary} and \texttt{print} for point patterns. Use \texttt{summary(X)} to see a useful description of the data.

Patterns may be generated at random by \textbf{runifpoint}, \textbf{rpoispp}, \textbf{rMaternI}, \textbf{rMaternII}, \textbf{rSSI}, \textbf{rNeymanScott}, \textbf{rMatClust}, and \textbf{rThomas}.

Most functions which are intended to operate on a window (of class \textbf{owin}) will, if presented with a \textbf{ppp} object instead, automatically extract the window information from the point pattern.

The internal representation of marks is likely to change in the next release of this package.

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

owin, ppp, as.ppp, [.ppp

Examples

```r
x <- runif(100)
y <- runif(100)
X <- ppp(x, y, c(0,1), c(0,1))
X
if(human <- interactive()) plot(X)

mar <- sample(1:3, 100, replace=TRUE)
mm <- ppp(x, y, c(0,1), c(0,1), marks=mar)
if(human) plot(mm)

# points with mark equal to 2
ss <- mm[ mm$marks == 2 , ]
if(human) plot(ss)

# left half of pattern 'mm'
lu <- owin(c(0,0.5), c(0,1))
mmleft <- mm[ , lu]
if(human) plot(mmleft)
if(FALSE) {
  # input data from file
  qq <- scanpp("my.table", unit.square())
  # interactively build a point pattern
  plot(unit.square())
  X <- as.ppp(locator(10), unit.square())
  plot(X)
}
```
Arguments

- **X, Y**: Two point patterns (objects of class "ppp").
- **type**: A character string giving the type of distance to be computed. One of "spa" (default), "ace" or "mat", indicating whether the algorithm should find the optimal matching based on "subpattern assignment", "assignment only if cardinalities are equal" or "mass transfer". See Details.
- **cutoff**: The value \( > 0 \) at which interpoint distances are cut off.
- **q**: The order of the average that is applied to the interpoint distances. May be Inf, in which case the maximum of the interpoint distances is taken.
- **matching**: Logical. Whether to return the optimal matching or only the associated distance.
- **ccode**: Logical. If FALSE, R code is used which allows for higher precision, but is much slower.
- **auction**: Logical. By default a version of Bertsekas' auction algorithm is used to compute an optimal point matching if type is either "spa" or "ace". If auction is FALSE (or type is "mat") a specialized primal-dual algorithm is used instead. This was the standard in earlier versions of spatstat, but is several orders of magnitudes slower.
- **precision**: Index controlling accuracy of algorithm. The q-th powers of interpoint distances will be rounded to the nearest multiple of \( 10^{\text{precision}} \). There is a sensible default which depends on ccode.
- **approximation**: If q = Inf, compute distance based on the optimal matching for the corresponding distance of order approximation. Can be Inf, but this makes computations extremely slow.
- **show.rprimal**: Logical. Whether to plot the progress of the primal-dual algorithm. If TRUE, slow primal-dual R code is used, regardless of the arguments ccode and auction.
- **timelag**: Time lag, in seconds, between successive displays of the iterative solution of the restricted primal problem.

Details

Computes the distance between point patterns X and Y based on finding the matching between them which minimizes the average of the distances between matched points (if q=1), the maximum distance between matched points (if q=Inf), and in general the q-th order average (i.e. the 1/qth power of the sum of the qth powers) of the distances between matched points. Distances between matched points are Euclidean distances cut off at the value of cutoff.

The parameter type controls the behaviour of the algorithm if the cardinalities of the point patterns are different. For the type "spa" (subpattern assignment) the subpattern of the point pattern with the larger cardinality \( n \) that is closest to the point pattern with the smaller cardinality \( m \) is determined; then the q-th order average is taken over \( n \) values: the \( m \) distances of matched points and \( n - m \) "penalty distances" of value cutoff for the unmatched points. For the type "ace" (assignment only if cardinalities equal) the matching is empty and the distance returned is equal to cutoff if the cardinalities differ. For the type "mat" (mass transfer) each point pattern is assumed to have total mass \( m \) (= the smaller cardinality) distributed evenly among its points; the algorithm finds then the "mass transfer plan" that minimizes the q-th order weighted average of the distances, where the
weights are given by the transferred mass divided by \( m \). The result is a fractional matching (each match of two points has a weight in \((0, 1]\)) with the minimized quantity as the associated distance.

The central problem to be solved is the assignment problem (for types "spa" and "ace") or the more general transport problem (for type "mat"). Both are well-known problems in discrete optimization, see e.g. Luenberger (2003).

For the assignment problem \texttt{pppdist} uses by default the forward/backward version of Bertsekas’ auction algorithm with automated epsilon scaling; see Bertsekas (1992). The implemented version gives good overall performance and can handle point patterns with several thousand points.

For the transport problem a specialized primal-dual algorithm is employed; see Luenberger (2003), Section 5.9. The C implementation used by default can handle patterns with a few hundreds of points, but should not be used with thousands of points. By setting \texttt{show.r primal = TRUE}, some insight in the working of the algorithm can be gained.

For a broader selection of optimal transport algorithms that are not restricted to spatial point patterns and allow for additional fine tuning, we recommend the \texttt{R} package \texttt{transport}.

For moderate and large values of \( q \) there can be numerical issues based on the fact that the \( q \)-th powers of distances are taken and some positive values enter the optimization algorithm as zeroes because they are too small in comparison with the larger values. In this case the number of zeroes introduced is given in a warning message, and it is possible then that the matching obtained is not optimal and the associated distance is only a strict upper bound of the true distance. As a general guideline (which can be very wrong in special situations) a small number of zeroes (up to about 50\% of the smaller point pattern cardinality \( m \)) usually still results in the right matching, and the number can even be quite a bit higher and usually still provides a highly accurate upper bound for the distance. These numerical problems can be reduced by enforcing (much slower) \texttt{R} code via the argument \texttt{ccode = FALSE}.

For \( q = \infty \) there is no fast algorithm available, which is why approximation is normally used: for finding the optimal matching, \( q \) is set to the value of approximation. The resulting distance is still given as the maximum rather than the \( q \)-th order average in the corresponding distance computation. If \texttt{approximation = Inf}, approximation is suppressed and a very inefficient exhaustive search for the best matching is performed.

The value of \texttt{precision} should normally not be supplied by the user. If \texttt{ccode = TRUE}, this value is preset to the highest exponent of 10 that the C code still can handle (usually 9). If \texttt{ccode = FALSE}, the value is preset according to \( q \) (usually 15 if \( q \) is small), which can sometimes be changed to obtain less severe warning messages.

\textbf{Value}

Normally an object of class \texttt{pppmatching} that contains detailed information about the parameters used and the resulting distance. See \texttt{pppmatching.object} for details. If \texttt{matching = FALSE}, only the numerical value of the distance is returned.

\textbf{Author(s)}

Dominic Schuhmacher <dominic.schuhmacher@mathematik.uni-goettingen.de>

http://dominic.schuhmacher.name/
pppdist

References


Schuhmacher, D. (2014). transport: optimal transport in various forms. R package version 0.6-2 (or later)


See Also

pppmatching.object, matchingdist, plot.pppmatching

Examples

# equal cardinalities
set.seed(140627)
X <- runifrect(500)
Y <- runifrect(500)
m <- pppdist(X, Y)
m
if(interactive()) {
  plot(m)}

# differing cardinalities
X <- runifrect(14)
Y <- runifrect(10)
ml <- pppdist(X, Y, type="spa")
ml2 <- pppdist(X, Y, type="ace")
ml3 <- pppdist(X, Y, type="mat", auction=FALSE)
summary(ml)
summary(ml2)
summary(ml3)
if(interactive()) {
  ml$matrix
  ml2$matrix
  ml3$matrix
}

# q = Inf
X <- runifrect(10)
Y <- runifrect(10)
mx1 <- pppdist(X, Y, q=Inf, matching=FALSE)
mx2 <- pppdist(X, Y, q=Inf, matching=FALSE, ccode=FALSE, approximation=50)
mx3 <- pppdist(X, Y, q=Inf, matching=FALSE, approximation=Inf)
all.equal(mx1,mx2,mx3)
# sometimes TRUE
all.equal(mx2,mx3)
# very often TRUE
pppmatching

Create a Point Matching

Description

Creates an object of class "pppmatching" representing a matching of two planar point patterns (objects of class "ppp").

Usage

pppmatching(X, Y, am, type = NULL, cutoff = NULL, q = NULL, mdist = NULL)

Arguments

X, Y Two point patterns (objects of class "ppp").

am An npoints(X) by npoints(Y) matrix with entries \( \geq 0 \) that specifies which points are matched and with what weight; alternatively, an object that can be coerced to this form by \texttt{as.matrix}.

type A character string giving the type of the matching. One of "spa", "ace" or "mat", or NULL for a generic or unknown matching.

cutoff, q Numerical values specifying the cutoff value > 0 for interpoint distances and the order \( q \in [1, \infty] \) of the average that is applied to them. NULL if not applicable or unknown.

mdist Numerical value for the distance to be associated with the matching.

Details

The argument \texttt{am} is interpreted as a "generalized adjacency matrix": if the \([i, j]\)-th entry is positive, then the \(i\)-th point of \(X\) and the \(j\)-th point of \(Y\) are matched and the value of the entry gives the corresponding weight of the match. For an unweighted matching all the weights should be set to 1.

The remaining arguments are optional and allow to save additional information about the matching. See the help files for \texttt{pppdist} and \texttt{matchingdist} for details on the meaning of these parameters.

Author(s)

Dominic Schuhmacher <dominic.schuhmacher@stat.unibe.ch> \url{http://dominic.schuhmacher.name/}

See Also

\texttt{pppmatching.object} \texttt{matchingdist}
pppmatching.object

Class of Point Matchings

Description

A class "pppmatching" to represent a matching of two planar point patterns. Optionally includes information about the construction of the matching and its associated distance between the point patterns.

Details

This class represents a (possibly weighted and incomplete) matching between two planar point patterns (objects of class "ppp").

A matching can be thought of as a bipartite weighted graph where the vertices are given by the two point patterns and edges of positive weights are drawn each time a point of the first point pattern is "matched" with a point of the second point pattern.

If m is an object of type pppmatching, it contains the following elements

pp1, pp2  the two point patterns to be matched (vertices)
matrix    a matrix specifying which points are matched and with what weights (edges)
type      (optional) a character string for the type of the matching (one of "spa", "ace" or "mat")
cutoff    (optional) cutoff value for interpoint distances
q         (optional) the order for taking averages of
The element matrix is a "generalized adjacency matrix". The numbers of rows and columns match the cardinalities of the first and second point patterns, respectively. The \([i,j]\)-th entry is positive if the \(i\)-th point of \(X\) and the \(j\)-th point of \(Y\) are matched (zero otherwise) and its value then gives the corresponding weight of the match. For an unweighted matching all the weights are set to 1.

The optional elements are for saving details about matchings in the context of optimal point matching techniques. type can be one of "spa" (for "subpattern assignment"), "ace" (for "assignment only if cardinalities differ") or "mat" (for "mass transfer"). cutoff is a positive numerical value that specifies the maximal interpoint distance and q is a value in \([1, \infty]\) that gives the order of the average applied to the interpoint distances. See the help files for \texttt{pppdist} and \texttt{matchingdist} for detailed information about these elements.

Objects of class "\texttt{pppmatching}\" may be created by the function \texttt{pppmatching}, and are most commonly obtained as output of the function \texttt{pppdist}. There are methods \texttt{plot}, \texttt{print} and \texttt{summary} for this class.

\section*{Author(s)}
Dominic Schuhmacher <dominic.schuhmacher@stat.unibe.ch> \url{http://dominic.schuhmacher.name/}

\section*{See Also}
\texttt{matchingdist}, \texttt{pppmatching}, \texttt{plot.pppmatching}

\section*{Examples}
\begin{verbatim}
# a random complete unweighted matching
X <- runifrect(10)
Y <- runifrect(10)
am <- r2dtable(1, rep(1,10), rep(1,10))[[1]]
# generates a random permutation matrix
m <- pppmatching(X, Y, am)
summary(m)
m$matrix
if(interactive()) {
  plot(m)
}

# an optimal complete unweighted matching
m2 <- pppdist(X,Y)
summary(m2)
m2$matrix
if(interactive()) {
  plot(m2)
}
\end{verbatim}

ppx

Multidimensional Space-Time Point Pattern

Description

Creates a multidimensional space-time point pattern with any kind of coordinates and marks.

Usage

ppx(data, domain=NULL, coord.type=NULL, simplify=FALSE)

Arguments

data
  The coordinates and marks of the points. A data.frame or hyperframe.
domain
  Optional. The space-time domain containing the points. An object in some appropriate format, or NULL.
coord.type
  Character vector specifying how each column of data should be interpreted: as a spatial coordinate, a temporal coordinate, a local coordinate or a mark. Entries are partially matched to the values "spatial", "temporal", "local" and "mark".
simplify
  Logical value indicating whether to simplify the result in special cases. If simplify=TRUE, a two-dimensional point pattern will be returned as an object of class "ppp", and a three-dimensional point pattern will be returned as an object of class "pp3". If simplify=FALSE (the default) then the result is always an object of class "ppx".

Details

An object of class "ppx" represents a marked point pattern in multidimensional space and/or time. There may be any number of spatial coordinates, any number of temporal coordinates, any number of local coordinates, and any number of mark variables. The individual marks may be atomic (numeric values, factor values, etc) or objects of any kind.

The argument data should contain the coordinates and marks of the points. It should be a data.frame or more generally a hyperframe (see hyperframe) with one row of data for each point.

Each column of data is either a spatial coordinate, a temporal coordinate, a local coordinate, or a mark variable. The argument coord.type determines how each column is interpreted. It should be a character vector, of length equal to the number of columns of data. It should contain strings that partially match the values "spatial", "temporal", "local" and "mark". (The first letters will be sufficient.)

By default (if coord.type is missing or NULL), columns of numerical data are assumed to represent spatial coordinates, while other columns are assumed to be marks.

Value

Usually an object of class "ppx". If simplify=TRUE the result may be an object of class "ppp" or "pp3".
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley &lt;Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au&gt;
and Rolf Turner &lt;r.turner@auckland.ac.nz&gt;

See Also

pp3, print.ppx

Examples

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{df} & \leftarrow \text{data.frame}(x=\text{runif}(4), y=\text{runif}(4), t=\text{runif}(4), \\
& \quad \text{age=} \text{rep}(\text{c}(\text{"old", "new"}), 2), \\
& \quad \text{size}=\text{runif}(4)) \\
X & \leftarrow \text{ppx(data=df, coord.type=c("s","s","t","m","m"))} \\
X & \\
& \quad \# \text{one-dimensional points} \\
& \quad \# \text{with marks which are two-dimensional point patterns} \\
\text{val} & \leftarrow \text{sample}(10:20, 4) \\
\text{E} & \leftarrow \text{lapply(val, runifrect)} \\
\text{E} & \\
\text{hf} & \leftarrow \text{hyperframe(num=val, e=as.listof(E))} \\
\text{Z} & \leftarrow \text{ppx(data=hf, domain=c(10,20))} \\
\text{Z} & \\
& \\
\end{align*}
\]

print.im

Print Brief Details of an Image

Description

Prints a very brief description of a pixel image object.

Usage

\#
\text{S3 method for class `im'} \\
\text{print(x, ...)}

Arguments

x
Pixel image (object of class "im").

\ldots
Ignored.

Details

A very brief description of the pixel image \(x\) is printed.

This is a method for the generic function print.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

print.im.object, summary.im

Examples

U <- as.im(letterR)
U

print.owin
Print Brief Details of a Spatial Window

Description

Prints a very brief description of a window object.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'owin'
print(x, ..., prefix="window: ")

Arguments

x Window (object of class "owin").

... Ignored.

prefix Character string to be printed at the start of the output.

Details

A very brief description of the window x is printed.
This is a method for the generic function print.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

print, print.ppp, summary.owin
print.ppp

Print Brief Details of a Point Pattern Dataset

Description

Prints a very brief description of a point pattern dataset.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `...` Ignored.

Details

A very brief description of the point pattern `x` is printed.

This is a method for the generic function `print`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`print`, `print.owin`, `summary.ppp`
### Examples

```r
data(cells) # plain vanilla point pattern
cells
data(lansing) # multitype point pattern
lansing
data(longleaf) # numeric marks
longleaf
data(demopat) # weird polygonal window
demopat
```

---

**print.psp**  
*Print Brief Details of a Line Segment Pattern Dataset*

**Description**

Prints a very brief description of a line segment pattern dataset.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`  
  Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `...`  
  Ignored.

**Details**

A very brief description of the line segment pattern `x` is printed.  
This is a method for the generic function `print`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`print.psp`, `summary.psp`

**Examples**

```r
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
a
```
print.quad  

Print a Quadrature Scheme

Description

print method for a quadrature scheme.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'quad'
print(x,...)

Arguments

x A quadrature scheme object, typically obtained from quadscheme. An object of class "quad".

... Ignored.

Details

This is the print method for the class "quad". It prints simple information about the quadrature scheme.

See quad.object for details of the class "quad".

Value

none.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

quadscheme, quad.object, plot.quad, summary.quad

Examples

data(cells)
Q <- quadscheme(cells)
Q
**Description**

Prints Progress Reports during a loop or iterative calculation.

**Usage**

```r
progressreport(i, n,
   every = min(100, max(1, ceiling(n/100))),
   tick = 1,
   nperline = NULL,
   charsperline = getOption("width"),
   style = spatstat.options("progress"),
   showtime = NULL,
   state=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- **i**
  Integer. The current iteration number (from 1 to n).

- **n**
  Integer. The (maximum) number of iterations to be computed.

- **every**
  Optional integer. Iteration number will be printed when i is a multiple of every.

- **tick**
  Optional integer. A tick mark or dot will be printed when i is a multiple of tick.

- **nperline**
  Optional integer. Number of iterations per line of output.

- **charsperline**
  Optional integer. The number of characters in a line of output.

- **style**
  Character string determining the style of display. Options are "tty" (the default), "tk" and "txtbar". See Details.

- **showtime**
  Optional. Logical value indicating whether to print the estimated time remaining. Applies only when style="tty".

- **state**
  Optional. A list containing the internal data.

**Details**

This is a convenient function for reporting progress during an iterative sequence of calculations or a suite of simulations.

- If **style="tk"** then `tcltk::tkProgressBar` is used to pop-up a new graphics window showing a progress bar. This requires the package `tcltk`. As i increases from 1 to n, the bar will lengthen. The arguments every, tick, nperline, showtime are ignored.

- If **style="txtbar"** then `txtProgressBar` is used to represent progress as a bar made of text characters in the R interpreter window. As i increases from 1 to n, the bar will lengthen. The arguments every, tick, nperline, showtime are ignored.
If style="tty" (the default), then progress reports are printed to the console. This only seems to work well under Linux. As i increases from 1 to n, the output will be a sequence of dots (one dot for every tick iterations), iteration numbers (printed when iteration number is a multiple of every or is less than 4), and optionally the estimated time remaining. For example [etd 1:20:05] means an estimated time of 1 hour, 20 minutes and 5 seconds until finished.

The estimated time remaining will be printed only if style="tty", and the argument state is given, and either showtime=TRUE, or showtime=NULL and the iterations are slow (defined as: the estimated time remaining is longer than 3 minutes, or the average time per iteration is longer than 20 seconds).

It is optional, but strongly advisable, to use the argument state to store and update the internal data for the progress reports (such as the cumulative time taken for computation) as shown in the last example below. This avoids conflicts with other programs that might be calling progressreport at the same time.

Value

If state was NULL, the result is NULL. Otherwise the result is the updated value of state.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

Examples

```r
for(i in 1:40) {
  #
  # code that does something...
  #
  progressreport(i, 40)
}

# saving internal state: *recommended*
sta <- list()
for(i in 1:20) {
  # some code ...
  sta <- progressreport(i, 20, state=sta)
}

#' use text progress bar
sta <- list()
for(i in 1:10) {
  # some code ...
  sta <- progressreport(i, 10, state=sta, style="txtbar")
}
```
**Description**

Given a point pattern and a line segment pattern, this function moves each point to the closest location on a line segment.

**Usage**

```r
project2segment(X, Y)
```

**Arguments**

- `X`: A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `Y`: A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

**Details**

For each point \( x \) in the point pattern \( X \), this function finds the closest line segment \( y \) in the line segment pattern \( Y \). It then 'projects' the point \( x \) onto the line segment \( y \) by finding the position \( z \) along \( y \) which is closest to \( x \). This position \( z \) is returned, along with supplementary information.

**Value**

A list with the following components. Each component has length equal to the number of points in \( X \), and its entries correspond to the points of \( X \).

- `Xproj`: Point pattern (object of class "ppp") containing the projected points.
- `mapXY`: Integer vector identifying the nearest segment to each point.
- `d`: Numeric vector of distances from each point of \( X \) to the corresponding projected point.
- `tp`: Numeric vector giving the scaled parametric coordinate \( 0 \leq t_p \leq 1 \) of the position of the projected point along the segment.


**Author(s)**

- Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
- Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

- `nearestsegment` for a faster way to determine which segment is closest to each point.
Examples

```r
X <- rsyst(square(1), nx=5)
Y <- as.psp(matrix(runif(20), 5, 4), window=owin())
plot(Y, lwd=3, col="green")
plot(X, add=TRUE, col="red", pch=16)
V <- project2segment(X,Y)
Xproj <- V$proj
plot(Xproj, add=TRUE, pch=16)
arrows(X$x, X$y, Xproj$x, Xproj$y, angle=10, length=0.15, col="red")
```

---

**project2set**

*Find Nearest Point in a Region*

**Description**

For each data point in a point pattern `X`, find the nearest location in a given spatial region `W`.

**Usage**

`project2set(X, W, ...)`

**Arguments**

- `X`: Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `W`: Window (object of class "owin") or something acceptable to `as.owin`.
- `...`: Arguments passed to `as.mask` controlling the pixel resolution.

**Details**

The window `W` is first discretised as a binary mask using `as.mask`.
For each data point `X[i]` in the point pattern `X`, the algorithm finds the nearest pixel in `W`.
The result is a point pattern `Y` containing these nearest points, that is, `Y[i]` is the nearest point in `W` to the point `X[i]`.

**Value**

A point pattern (object of class "ppp") with the same number of points as `X` in the window `W`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley `<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>`
Rolf Turner `<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>`
and Ege Rubak `<rubak@math.aau.dk>`

**See Also**

`project2segment`, `nncross`
Examples

```r
He <- heather$fine[owin(c(2.8, 7.4), c(4.0, 7.8))]
plot(He, main="project2set")
W <- erosion(complement.owin(He), 0.2)
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- runifpoint(4, W)
} else {
  X <- ppp(c(6.1, 4.3, 5.7, 4.7), c(5.0, 6.6, 7.5, 4.9), window=W)
}
points(X, col="red")
Y <- project2set(X, He)
points(Y, col="green")
arrows(X$x, X$y, Y$x, Y$y, angle=15, length=0.2)
```

---

**psp**  
*Create a Line Segment Pattern*

**Description**

Creates an object of class "psp" representing a line segment pattern in the two-dimensional plane.

**Usage**

```r
psp(x0, y0, x1, y1, window, marks=NULL, 
    check=spatstat.options("checksegments"))
```

**Arguments**

- `x0` Vector of \(x\) coordinates of first endpoint of each segment
- `y0` Vector of \(y\) coordinates of first endpoint of each segment
- `x1` Vector of \(x\) coordinates of second endpoint of each segment
- `y1` Vector of \(y\) coordinates of second endpoint of each segment
- `window` window of observation, an object of class "owin"
- `marks` (optional) vector or data frame of mark values
- `check` Logical value indicating whether to check that the line segments lie inside the window.

**Details**

In the *spatstat* library, a spatial pattern of line segments is described by an object of class "psp". This function creates such objects.

The vectors `x0`, `y0`, `x1` and `y1` must be numeric vectors of equal length. They are interpreted as the cartesian coordinates of the endpoints of the line segments.

A line segment pattern is assumed to have been observed within a specific region of the plane called the observation window. An object of class "psp" representing a point pattern contains information
specifying the observation window. This window must always be specified when creating a point pattern dataset; there is intentionally no default action of "guessing" the window dimensions from the data points alone.

The argument window must be an object of class "owin". It is a full description of the window geometry, and could have been obtained from owin or as.owin, or by just extracting the observation window of another dataset, or by manipulating such windows. See owin or the Examples below.

The optional argument marks is given if the line segment pattern is marked, i.e. if each line segment carries additional information. For example, line segments which are classified into two or more different types, or colours, may be regarded as having a mark which identifies which colour they are.

The object marks must be a vector of the same length as \( x0 \), or a data frame with number of rows equal to the length of \( x0 \). The interpretation is that \( \text{marks}[i] \) or \( \text{marks}[i,] \) is the mark attached to the \( i \)th line segment. If the marks are real numbers then \( \text{marks} \) should be a numeric vector, while if the marks takes only a finite number of possible values (e.g. colours or types) then \( \text{marks} \) should be a factor.

See psp.object for a description of the class "psp".

Users would normally invoke psp to create a line segment pattern, and the function as.psp to convert data in another format into a line segment pattern.

Value

An object of class "psp" describing a line segment pattern in the two-dimensional plane (see psp.object).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also

psp.object, as.psp, owin.object, owin, as.owin.

Function for extracting information from a segment pattern: marks.psp, summary.psp, midpoints.psp, lengths_psp, angles.psp, endpoints.psp

Convert line segments to infinite lines: extrapolate.psp.

Examples

```r
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
m <- data.frame(A=1:10, B=letters[1:10])
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin(), marks=m)
```
Class of Line Segment Patterns

Description

A class "psp" to represent a spatial pattern of line segments in the plane. Includes information about the window in which the pattern was observed. Optionally includes marks.

Details

An object of this class represents a two-dimensional pattern of line segments. It specifies

- the locations of the line segments (both endpoints)
- the window in which the pattern was observed
- optionally, a “mark” attached to each line segment (extra information such as a type label).

If X is an object of type psp, it contains the following elements:

- ends: data frame with entries x0, y0, x1, y1 giving coordinates of segment endpoints
- window: window of observation (an object of class owin)
- n: number of line segments
- marks: optional vector or data frame of marks
- markformat: character string specifying the format of the marks; “none”, “vector”, or “dataframe”

Users are strongly advised not to manipulate these entries directly.

Objects of class "psp" may be created by the function psp and converted from other types of data by the function as.psp. Note that you must always specify the window of observation; there is intentionally no default action of “guessing” the window dimensions from the line segments alone.

Subsets of a line segment pattern may be obtained by the functions [.psp and clip.psp.

Line segment pattern objects can be plotted just by typing plot(X) which invokes the plot method for line segment pattern objects, plot.psp. See plot.psp for further information.

There are also methods for summary and print for line segment patterns. Use summary(X) to see a useful description of the data.

Utilities for line segment patterns include midpoints.psp (to compute the midpoints of each segment), lengths.psp, (to compute the length of each segment), angles.psp, (to compute the angle of orientation of each segment), and distmap.psp to compute the distance map of a line segment pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
quad.object

Class of Quadrature Schemes

Description

A class "quad" to represent a quadrature scheme.

Details

A (finite) quadrature scheme is a list of quadrature points \( u_j \) and associated weights \( w_j \) which is used to approximate an integral by a finite sum:

\[
\int f(x)dx \approx \sum_j f(u_j)w_j
\]

Given a point pattern dataset, a Berman-Turner quadrature scheme is one which includes all these data points, as well as a nonzero number of other ("dummy") points. These quadrature schemes are used to approximate the pseudolikelihood of a point process, in the method of Baddeley and Turner (2000) (see Berman and Turner (1992)). Accuracy and computation time both increase with the number of points in the quadrature scheme.

An object of class "quad" represents a Berman-Turner quadrature scheme. It can be passed as an argument to the model-fitting function \( ppm \), which requires a quadrature scheme.

An object of this class contains at least the following elements:

- \textbf{data}: an object of class "ppp"
  giving the locations (and marks) of the data points.
- \textbf{dummy}: an object of class "ppp"
  giving the locations (and marks) of the dummy points.
- \textbf{w}: vector of nonnegative weights for the quadrature points

Examples

# creating
  a <- psp(runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), runif(20), window=owin())
# converting from other formats
  a <- as.psp(matrix(runif(80), ncol=4), window=owin())
  a <- as.psp(data.frame(x0=runif(20), y0=runif(20),
                       x1=runif(20), y1=runif(20)), window=owin())
# clipping
  w <- owin(c(0.1,0.7), c(0.2, 0.8))
  b <- clip.psp(a, w)
  b <- a[w]
# the last two lines are equivalent.

See Also

psp, as.psp, [.psp
Users are strongly advised not to manipulate these entries directly.

The domain of quadrature is specified by Window\(\text{dummy}\) while the observation window (if this needs to be specified separately) is taken to be Window\(\text{data}\).

The weights vector \(w\) may also have an attribute attr\((w, \text{"zeroes"})\) equivalent to the logical vector \((w == 0)\). If this is absent then all points are known to have positive weights.

To create an object of class "quad", users would typically call the high level function \texttt{quadscheme}. (They are actually created by the low level function \texttt{quad}.)

Entries are extracted from a "quad" object by the functions \texttt{x.quad}, \texttt{y.quad}, \texttt{w.quad} and \texttt{marks.quad}, which extract the \(x\) coordinates, \(y\) coordinates, weights, and marks, respectively. The function \texttt{n.quad} returns the total number of quadrature points (\texttt{dummy} plus \texttt{data}).

An object of class "quad" can be converted into an ordinary point pattern by the function \texttt{union.quad} which simply takes the union of the \texttt{data} and \texttt{dummy} points.

Quadrature schemes can be plotted using \texttt{plot.quad} (a method for the generic \texttt{plot}).

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

\texttt{quadscheme}, \texttt{ppm}

---

### quadratcount

*Quadrat counting for a point pattern*

**Description**

Divides window into quadrats and counts the numbers of points in each quadrat.

**Usage**

```r
quadratcount(X, ...)  
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
quadratcount(X, nx=5, ny=nx, ...,  
             xbreaks=NULL, ybreaks=NULL, tess=NULL)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'splitppp'
quadratcount(X, ...)
```
Arguments

X  A point pattern (object of class "ppp") or a split point pattern (object of class "splitppp").
nx, ny  Numbers of rectangular quadrats in the x and y directions. Incompatible with xbreaks and ybreaks.
...  Additional arguments passed to quadratcount.ppp.
xbreaks  Numeric vector giving the x coordinates of the boundaries of the rectangular quadrats. Incompatible with nx.
ybreaks  Numeric vector giving the y coordinates of the boundaries of the rectangular quadrats. Incompatible with ny.
tess  Tessellation (object of class "tess" or something acceptable to as.tess) determining the quadrats. Incompatible with nx, ny, xbreaks, ybreaks.

Details

Quadrat counting is an elementary technique for analysing spatial point patterns. See Diggle (2003).

If X is a point pattern, then by default, the window containing the point pattern X is divided into an nx * ny grid of rectangular tiles or 'quadrats'. (If the window is not a rectangle, then these tiles are intersected with the window.) The number of points of X falling in each quadrat is counted. These numbers are returned as a contingency table.

If xbreaks is given, it should be a numeric vector giving the x coordinates of the quadrat boundaries. If it is not given, it defaults to a sequence of nx+1 values equally spaced over the range of x coordinates in the window Window(X).

Similarly if ybreaks is given, it should be a numeric vector giving the y coordinates of the quadrat boundaries. It defaults to a vector of ny+1 values equally spaced over the range of y coordinates in the window. The lengths of xbreaks and ybreaks may be different.

Alternatively, quadrats of any shape may be used. The argument tess can be a tessellation (object of class "tess") whose tiles will serve as the quadrats.

The algorithm counts the number of points of X falling in each quadrat, and returns these counts as a contingency table.

The return value is a table which can be printed neatly. The return value is also a member of the special class "quadratcount". Plotting the object will display the quadrats, annotated by their counts. See the examples.

To perform a chi-squared test based on the quadrat counts, use quadrat.test.

To calculate an estimate of intensity based on the quadrat counts, use intensity.quadratcount.

To extract the quadrats used in a quadratcount object, use as.tess.

If X is a split point pattern (object of class "splitppp") then quadrat counting will be performed on each of the components point patterns, and the resulting contingency tables will be returned in a list. This list can be printed or plotted.

Marks attached to the points are ignored by quadratcount.ppp. To obtain a separate contingency table for each type of point in a multitype point pattern, first separate the different points using split.ppp, then apply quadratcount.splitppp. See the Examples.
quadratcount

Value

The value of `quadratcount.ppp` is a contingency table containing the number of points in each quadrat. The table is also an object of the special class "quadratcount" and there is a plot method for this class.

The value of `quadratcount.splitppp` is a list of such contingency tables, each containing the quadrat counts for one of the component point patterns in X. This list also has the class "solist" which has print and plot methods.

Warning

If Q is the result of `quadratcount` using rectangular tiles, then `as.numeric(Q)` extracts the counts in the wrong order. To obtain the quadrat counts in the same order as the tiles of the corresponding tessellation would be listed, use `as.vector(t(Q))`, which works in all cases.

Note

To perform a chi-squared test based on the quadrat counts, use `quadrat.test`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

References


See Also

`plot.quadratcount`, `intensity.quadratcount`, `quadrats`, `quadrat.test`, `tess`, `hextess`, `quadratresample`, `miplot`

Examples

```r
X <- runifrect(50)
quadratcount(X)
quadratcount(X, 4, 5)
quadratcount(X, xbreaks=c(0, 0.3, 1), ybreaks=c(0, 0.4, 0.8, 1))
qX <- quadratcount(X, 4, 5)

# plotting:
plot(X, pch="+")
plot(qX, add=TRUE, col="red", cex=1.5, lty=2)

# irregular window
data(humberside)
plot(humberside)
```
```r
qH <- quadratcount(humberside, 2, 3)
plot(qH, add=TRUE, col="blue", cex=1.5, lwd=2)

# multitype - split
plot(quadratcount(split(humberside), 2, 3))

# quadrats determined by tessellation:
B <- dirichlet(runifrect(6))
qX <- quadratcount(X, tess=B)
plot(X, pch="+")
plot(qX, add=TRUE, col="red", cex=1.5, lty=2)
```

---

**quadrats**  
*Dive Region into Quadrats*

**Description**
Divides window into rectangular quadrats and returns the quadrats as a tessellation.

**Usage**
```r
quadrats(X, nx = 5, ny = nx, xbreaks = NULL, ybreaks = NULL, keepempty=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**
- **X**: A window (object of class "owin") or anything that can be coerced to a window using `as.owin`, such as a point pattern.
- **nx, ny**: Numbers of quadrats in the x and y directions. Incompatible with `xbreaks` and `ybreaks`.
- **xbreaks**: Numeric vector giving the x coordinates of the boundaries of the quadrats. Incompatible with `nx`.
- **ybreaks**: Numeric vector giving the y coordinates of the boundaries of the quadrats. Incompatible with `ny`.
- **keepempty**: Logical value indicating whether to delete or retain empty quadrats. See Details.

**Details**
If the window X is a rectangle, it is divided into an \(nx \times ny\) grid of rectangular tiles or ‘quadrats’.
If X is not a rectangle, then the bounding rectangle of X is first divided into an \(nx \times ny\) grid of rectangular tiles, and these tiles are then intersected with the window X. The resulting tiles are returned as a tessellation (object of class "tess") which can be plotted and used in other analyses.
If `xbreaks` is given, it should be a numeric vector giving the \(x\) coordinates of the quadrat boundaries. If it is not given, it defaults to a sequence of \(nx+1\) values equally spaced over the range of \(x\) coordinates in the window Window(X).
Similarly if ybreaks is given, it should be a numeric vector giving the \( y \) coordinates of the quadrat boundaries. It defaults to a vector of \( ny+1 \) values equally spaced over the range of \( y \) coordinates in the window. The lengths of xbreaks and ybreaks may be different.

By default (if keepempty=FALSE), any rectangular tile which does not intersect the window \( X \) is ignored, and only the non-empty intersections are treated as quadrats, so the tessellation may consist of fewer than \( nx \times ny \) tiles. If keepempty=TRUE, empty intersections are retained, and the tessellation always contains exactly \( nx \times ny \) tiles, some of which may be empty.

**Value**

A tessellation (object of class "tess") as described under `tess`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

For calculations using quadrats, see `quadratcount`, `quadrat.test`, `quadratresample`

For other kinds of tessellations, see `tess`, `hextess`, `venn.tess`, `polartess`, `dirichlet`, `delaunay`, `rpoislinetess` and `quantess`.

**Examples**

```r
W <- square(10)
Z <- quadrats(W, 4, 5)
plot(Z)
plot(quadrats(letterR, 5, 7))
```

---

**quadscheme**

*Generate a Quadrature Scheme from a Point Pattern*

**Description**

Generates a quadrature scheme (an object of class "quad") from point patterns of data and dummy points.

**Usage**

`quadscheme(data, dummy, method="grid", ...)"
Arguments

data The observed data point pattern. An object of class "ppp" or in a format recognised by \texttt{as.ppp()}
dummy The pattern of dummy points for the quadrature. An object of class "ppp" or in a format recognised by \texttt{as.ppp()} Defaults to \texttt{default.dummy(data,...)}
method The name of the method for calculating quadrature weights: either "grid" or "dirichlet".

... Parameters of the weighting method (see below) and parameters for constructing the dummy points if necessary.

Details

This is the primary method for producing a quadrature schemes for use by \texttt{ppm}.

The function \texttt{ppm} fits a point process model to an observed point pattern using the Berman-Turner quadrature approximation (Berman and Turner, 1992; Baddeley and Turner, 2000) to the pseudo-likelihood of the model. It requires a quadrature scheme consisting of the original data point pattern, an additional pattern of dummy points, and a vector of quadrature weights for all these points. Such quadrature schemes are represented by objects of class "quad". See \texttt{quad.object} for a description of this class.

Quadrature schemes are created by the function \texttt{quadscheme}. The arguments \texttt{data} and \texttt{dummy} specify the data and dummy points, respectively. There is a sensible default for the dummy points (provided by \texttt{default.dummy}). Alternatively the dummy points may be specified arbitrarily and given in any format recognised by \texttt{as.ppp}. There are also functions for creating dummy patterns including \texttt{corners, gridcentres, stratrand} and \texttt{spokes}.

The quadrature region is the region over which we are integrating, and approximating integrals by finite sums. If \texttt{dummy} is a point pattern object (class "ppp") then the quadrature region is taken to be \texttt{Window(dummy)}. If \texttt{dummy} is just a list of \texttt{x, y} coordinates then the quadrature region defaults to the observation window of the data pattern, \texttt{Window(data)}.

If \texttt{dummy} is missing, then a pattern of dummy points will be generated using \texttt{default.dummy}, taking account of the optional arguments \ldots By default, the dummy points are arranged in a rectangular grid; recognised arguments include \texttt{nd} (the number of grid points in the horizontal and vertical directions) and \texttt{eps} (the spacing between dummy points). If \texttt{random=TRUE}, a systematic random pattern of dummy points is generated instead. See \texttt{default.dummy} for details.

If \texttt{method = "grid"} then the optional arguments (for \ldots) are \texttt{(nd,ntile,eps)}. The quadrature region (defined above) is divided into an \texttt{ntile[1]} by \texttt{ntile[2]} grid of rectangular tiles. The weight for each quadrature point is the area of a tile divided by the number of quadrature points in that tile.

If \texttt{method="dirichlet"} then the optional arguments are (\texttt{exact=TRUE,nd,eps}). The quadrature points (both data and dummy) are used to construct the Dirichlet tessellation. The quadrature weight of each point is the area of its Dirichlet tile inside the quadrature region. If \texttt{exact = TRUE} then this area is computed exactly using the package \texttt{deldir}; otherwise it is computed approximately by discretisation.
quadscheme

Value

An object of class "quad" describing the quadrature scheme (data points, dummy points, and quadrature weights) suitable as the argument Q of the function ppm() for fitting a point process model.

The quadrature scheme can be inspected using the print and plot methods for objects of class "quad".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

References


See Also

ppm, as.ppp, quad.object, gridweights, dirichletWeights, corners, gridcentres, stratrand, spokes

Examples

data(simdat)

# grid weights
Q <- quadscheme(simdat)
Q <- quadscheme(simdat, method="grid")
Q <- quadscheme(simdat, eps=0.5) # dummy point spacing 0.5 units

Q <- quadscheme(simdat, nd=50) # 1 dummy point per tile
Q <- quadscheme(simdat, ntile=25, nd=50) # 4 dummy points per tile

# Dirichlet weights
Q <- quadscheme(simdat, method="dirichlet", exact=FALSE)

# random dummy pattern
# D <- runifrect(250, Window(simdat))
# Q <- quadscheme(simdat, D, method="dirichlet", exact=FALSE)

# polygonal window
data(demopat)
X <- unmark(demopat)
Q <- quadscheme(X)

# mask window
Window(X) <- as.mask(Window(X))
$Q \leftarrow \text{quadscheme}(X)$

---

**quadscheme.logi**

*Generate a Logistic Regression Quadrature Scheme from a Point Pattern*

**Description**

Generates a logistic regression quadrature scheme (an object of class "logiquad" inheriting from "quad") from point patterns of data and dummy points.

**Usage**

```r
quadscheme.logi(data, dummy, dummytype = "stratrand", 
                 nd = NULL, mark.repeat = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `data`: The observed data point pattern. An object of class "ppp" or in a format recognised by `as.ppp()`
- `dummy`: The pattern of dummy points for the quadrature. An object of class "ppp" or in a format recognised by `as.ppp()`. If missing a sensible default is generated.
- `dummytype`: The name of the type of dummy points to use when "dummy" is missing. Currently available options are: "stratrand" (default), "binomial", "poisson", "grid" and "transgrid".
- `nd`: Integer, or integer vector of length 2 controlling the intensity of dummy points when "dummy" is missing.
- `mark.repeat`: Repeating the dummy points for each level of a marked data pattern when "dummy" is missing. (See details.)
- `...`: Ignored.

**Details**

This is the primary method for producing a quadrature schemes for use by `ppm` when the logistic regression approximation (Baddeley et al. 2013) to the pseudolikelihood of the model is applied (i.e. when `method="logi"` in `ppm`).

The function `ppm` fits a point process model to an observed point pattern. When used with the option `method="logi"` it requires a quadrature scheme consisting of the original data point pattern and an additional pattern of dummy points. Such quadrature schemes are represented by objects of class "logiquad".

Quadrature schemes are created by the function `quadscheme.logi`. The arguments `data` and `dummy` specify the data and dummy points, respectively. There is a sensible default for the dummy points. Alternatively the dummy points may be specified arbitrarily and given in any format recognised by `as.ppp`. 
The quadrature region is the region over which we are integrating, and approximating integrals by finite sums. If `dummy` is a point pattern object (class "ppp") then the quadrature region is taken to be `Window(dummy)`. If `dummy` is just a list of $x, y$ coordinates then the quadrature region defaults to the observation window of the data pattern, `Window(data)`.

If `dummy` is missing, then a pattern of dummy points will be generated, taking account of the optional arguments `dummytype`, `nd`, and `mark.repeat`.

The currently accepted values for `dummytype` are:

- "grid" where the frame of the window is divided into a `nd * nd` or `nd[1] * nd[2]` regular grid of tiles and the centers constitutes the dummy points.
- "transgrid" where a regular grid as above is translated by a random vector.
- "stratrand" where each point of a regular grid as above is randomly translated within its tile.
- "binomial" where `nd * nd` or `nd[1] * nd[2]` points are generated uniformly in the frame of the window. "poisson" where a homogeneous Poisson point process with intensity `nd * nd` or `nd[1] * nd[2]` is generated within the frame of observation window.

Then if the window is not rectangular, any dummy points lying outside it are deleted.

If `data` is a multitype point pattern the dummy points should also be marked (with the same levels of the marks as `data`). If `dummy` is missing and the dummy pattern is generated by `quadscheme.logi` the default behaviour is to attach a uniformly distributed mark (from the levels of the marks) to each dummy point. Alternatively, if `mark.repeat=TRUE` each dummy point is repeated as many times as there are levels of the marks with a distinct mark value attached to it.

Finally, each point (data and dummy) is assigned the weight 1. The weights are never used and only appear to be compatible with the class "quad" from which the "logiquad" object inherits.

**Value**

An object of class "logiquad" inheriting from "quad" describing the quadrature scheme (data points, dummy points, and quadrature weights) suitable as the argument $Q$ of the function `ppm()` for fitting a point process model.

The quadrature scheme can be inspected using the `print` and `plot` methods for objects of class "quad".

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**References**


**See Also**

`ppm`, `as.ppp`
quantess

Examples

data(simdat)
Q <- quadscheme.logi(simdat)

quantess  Quantile Tessellation

Description

Divide space into tiles which contain equal amounts of stuff.

Usage

quantess(M, Z, n, ...)  
## S3 method for class 'owin'
quantess(M, Z, n, ..., type=2, origin=c(0,0), eps=NULL)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
quantess(M, Z, n, ..., type=2, origin=c(0,0), eps=NULL)

## S3 method for class 'im'
quantess(M, Z, n, ..., type=2, origin=c(0,0))

Arguments

M  A spatial object (such as a window, point pattern or pixel image) determining the weight or amount of stuff at each location.
Z  A spatial covariate (a pixel image or a function(x,y)) or one of the strings "x" or "y" indicating the Cartesian coordinates x or y, or one of the strings "rad" or "ang" indicating polar coordinates. The range of values of Z will be broken into n bands containing equal amounts of stuff.
n  Number of bands. A positive integer.
type  Integer specifying the rule for calculating quantiles. Passed to quantile.default.
...  Additional arguments passed to quadrats or tess defining another tessellation which should be intersected with the quantile tessellation.
origin  Location of the origin of polar coordinates, if Z="rad" or Z="ang". Either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the location, or a point pattern containing only one point, or a list with two entries named x and y, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched).
eps  Optional. The size of pixels in the approximation which is used to compute the quantiles. A positive numeric value, or vector of two positive numeric values.
Details

A quantile tessellation is a division of space into pieces which contain equal amounts of stuff.

The function `quantess` computes a quantile tessellation and returns the tessellation itself. The function `quantess` is generic, with methods for windows (class "owin"), point patterns ("ppp") and pixel images ("im").

The first argument \(M\) (for mass) specifies the spatial distribution of stuff that is to be divided. If \(M\) is a window, the area of the window is to be divided into \(n\) equal pieces. If \(M\) is a point pattern, the number of points in the pattern is to be divided into \(n\) equal parts, as far as possible. If \(M\) is a pixel image, the pixel values are interpreted as weights, and the total weight is to be divided into \(n\) equal parts.

The second argument \(Z\) is a spatial covariate. The range of values of \(Z\) will be divided into \(n\) bands, each containing the same total weight. That is, we determine the quantiles of \(Z\) with weights given by \(M\).

For convenience, additional arguments ... can be given, to further subdivide the tiles of the tessellation. These arguments should be recognised by one of the functions `quadrats` or `tess`. The tessellation determined by these arguments is intersected with the quantile tessellation.

The result of `quantess` is a tessellation of as.owin(M) determined by the quantiles of \(Z\).

Value

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Author(s)

Original idea by Ute Hahn. Implemented in spatstat by Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

tess, quadrats, quantile, tilenames

Examples

```r
plot(quantess(letterR, "x", 5))

plot(quantess(bronzefilter, "x", 6))
points(unmark(bronzefilter))

plot(quantess(letterR, "rad", 7, origin=c(2.8, 1.5)))
plot(quantess(letterR, "ang", 7, origin=c(2.8, 1.5)))

opa <- par(mar=c(0,0,2,5))
A <- quantess(Window(bei), bei.extra$elev, 4)
plot(A, ribargs=list(las=1))

B <- quantess(bei, bei.extra$elev, 4)
tilenames(B) <- paste(spatstat.utils::ordinal(1:4), "quartile")
plot(B, ribargs=list(las=1))
points(bei, pch=".", cex=2, col="white")
```
quantile.ewcdf

Quantiles of Weighted Empirical Cumulative Distribution Function

Description

Compute quantiles of a weighted empirical cumulative distribution function.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ewcdf'
quantile(x, probs = seq(0, 1, 0.25),
         names = TRUE, ..., 
         normalise = TRUE, type=1)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A weighted empirical cumulative distribution function (object of class "ewcdf", produced by `ewcdf`) for which the quantiles are desired.
- `probs`: probabilities for which the quantiles are desired. A numeric vector of values between 0 and 1.
- `names`: Logical. If TRUE, the resulting vector of quantiles is annotated with names corresponding to `probs`.
- `...`: Ignored.
- `normalise`: Logical value indicating whether `x` should first be normalised so that it ranges between 0 and 1.
- `type`: Integer specifying the type of quantile to be calculated, as explained in `quantile.default`. Only types 1 and 2 are currently implemented.

Details

This is a method for the generic `quantile` function for the class `ewcdf` of empirical weighted cumulative distribution functions.

The quantile for a probability `p` is computed as the right-continuous inverse of the cumulative distribution function `x` (assuming type=1, the default).

If `normalise=TRUE` (the default), the weighted cumulative function `x` is first normalised to have total mass 1 so that it can be interpreted as a cumulative probability distribution function.

Value

Numeric vector of quantiles, of the same length as `probs`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk> and Kevin Ummel.
quantile.im

See Also

ewcdf, quantile

Examples

z <- rnorm(50)
w <- runif(50)
Fun <- ewcdf(z, w)
quantile(Fun, c(0.95, 0.99))

quantile.im

Sample Quantiles of Pixel Image

Description

Compute the sample quantiles of the pixel values of a given pixel image.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'im'
quantile(x, ...)

Arguments

x
A pixel image. An object of class "im".

... Optional arguments passed to quantile.default. They determine the probabilities for which quantiles should be computed. See quantile.default.

Details

This simple function applies the generic quantile operation to the pixel values of the image x.
This function is a convenient way to inspect an image and to obtain summary statistics. See the examples.

Value

A vector of quantiles.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

quantile, cut.im, im.object
Examples

# artificial image data
Z <- setcov(square(1))

# find the quartiles
quantile(Z)

# find the deciles
quantile(Z, probs=(0:10)/10)

---

**quasirandom**

**Quasirandom Patterns**

**Description**

Generates quasirandom sequences of numbers and quasirandom spatial patterns of points in any dimension.

**Usage**

vdCorput(n, base)

Halton(n, bases = c(2, 3), raw = FALSE, simplify = TRUE)

Hammersley(n, bases = 2, raw = FALSE, simplify = TRUE)

**Arguments**

- **n**: Number of points to generate.
- **base**: A prime number giving the base of the sequence.
- **bases**: Vector of prime numbers giving the bases of the sequences for each coordinate axis.
- **raw**: Logical value indicating whether to return the coordinates as a matrix (raw=TRUE) or as a spatial point pattern (raw=FALSE, the default).
- **simplify**: Argument passed to `ppx` indicating whether point patterns of dimension 2 or 3 should be returned as objects of class "ppp" or "pp3" respectively (simplify=TRUE, the default) or as objects of class "ppx" (simplify=FALSE).

**Details**

The function `vdCorput` generates the quasirandom sequence of Van der Corput (1935) of length `n` with the given base. These are numbers between 0 and 1 which are in some sense uniformly distributed over the interval.

The function `Halton` generates the Halton quasirandom sequence of points in d-dimensional space, where d = length(bases). The values of the i-th coordinate of the points are generated using the van der Corput sequence with base equal to bases[i].
The function Hammersley generates the Hammersley set of points in \(d+1\)-dimensional space, where \(d = \text{length}(\text{bases})\). The first \(d\) coordinates of the points are generated using the van der Corput sequence with base equal to \(\text{bases}[i]\). The \(d+1\)-th coordinate is the sequence \(1/n, 2/n, \ldots, 1\).

If \(\text{raw}=\text{FALSE}\) (the default) then the Halton and Hammersley sets are interpreted as spatial point patterns of the appropriate dimension. They are returned as objects of class "ppx" (multidimensional point patterns) unless \(\text{simplify=TRUE}\) and \(d=2\) or \(d=3\) when they are returned as objects of class "ppp" or "pp3". If \(\text{raw=TRUE}\), the coordinates are returned as a matrix with \(n\) rows and \(D\) columns where \(D\) is the spatial dimension.

**Value**

For \(\text{vdCorput}\), a numeric vector.

For \(\text{Halton}\) and \(\text{Hammersley}\), an object of class "ppp", "pp3" or "ppx"; or if \(\text{raw=TRUE}\), a numeric matrix.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**References**


**See Also**

rQuasi

**Examples**

```r
vdCorput(10, 2)
plot(Halton(256, c(2,3)))
plot(Hammersley(256, 3))
```

---

**raster.x**  
*Cartesian Coordinates for a Pixel Raster*

**Description**

Return the \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates of each pixel in a pixel image or binary mask.
Usage

\begin{verbatim}
  raster.x(w, drop=FALSE)
  raster.y(w, drop=FALSE)
  raster.xy(w, drop=FALSE)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

- **w**: A pixel image (object of class "im") or a mask window (object of class "owin" of type "mask").
- **drop**: Logical. If TRUE, then coordinates of pixels that lie outside the window are removed. If FALSE (the default) then the coordinates of every pixel in the containing rectangle are retained.

Details

The argument \( w \) should be either a pixel image (object of class "im") or a mask window (an object of class "owin" of type "mask").

If drop=FALSE (the default), the functions \texttt{raster.x} and \texttt{raster.y} return a matrix of the same dimensions as the pixel image or mask itself, with entries giving the \( x \) coordinate (for \texttt{raster.x}) or \( y \) coordinate (for \texttt{raster.y}) of each pixel in the pixel grid.

If drop=TRUE, pixels that lie outside the window \( w \) (or outside the domain of the image \( w \)) are removed, and \texttt{raster.x} and \texttt{raster.y} return numeric vectors containing the coordinates of the pixels that are inside the window \( w \).

The function \texttt{raster.xy} returns a list with components \( x \) and \( y \) which are numeric vectors of equal length containing the pixel coordinates.

Value

\texttt{raster.xy} returns a list with components \( x \) and \( y \) which are numeric vectors of equal length containing the pixel coordinates.

If drop=FALSE, \texttt{raster.x} and \texttt{raster.y} return a matrix of the same dimensions as the pixel grid in \( w \), and giving the value of the \( x \) (or \( y \)) coordinate of each pixel in the raster.

If drop=TRUE, \texttt{raster.x} and \texttt{raster.y} return numeric vectors.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

\texttt{owin, as.mask, pixelcentres}
Examples

```r
u <- owin(c(-1,1),c(-1,1)) # square of side 2
w <- as.mask(u, eps=0.01) # 200 x 200 grid
X <- raster.x(w)
Y <- raster.y(w)
disc <- owin(c(-1,1), c(-1,1), mask=(X^2 + Y^2 <= 1))
# plot(disc)
# approximation to the unit disc
```

rectdistmap

---

Distance Map Using Rectangular Distance Metric

Description

Computes the distance map of a spatial region based on the rectangular distance metric.

Usage

```r
rectdistmap(X, asp = 1, npasses=1, verbose=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `X`: A window (object of class "owin").
- `asp`: Aspect ratio for the metric. See Details.
- `npasses`: Experimental.
- `verbose`: Logical value indicating whether to print trace information.

Details

This function computes the distance map of the spatial region `X` using the rectangular distance metric with aspect ratio `asp`. This metric is defined so that the set of all points lying at most 1 unit away from the origin (according to the metric) form a rectangle of width 1 and height `asp`.

Value

A pixel image (object of class "im").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

distmap
Examples

V <- letterR
Frame(V) <- grow.rectangle(Frame(V), 0.5)
plot(rectdistmap(V))

\begin{verbatim}
V <- letterR
Frame(V) <- grow.rectangle(Frame(V), 0.5)
plot(rectdistmap(V))
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
reflect  Reflect In Origin
\end{verbatim}

Description

Reflects a geometrical object through the origin.

Usage

reflect(X)

## S3 method for class 'im'
reflect(X)

## Default S3 method:
reflect(X)

Arguments

X Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), or a window (object of class "owin").

Details

The object \( X \) is reflected through the origin. That is, each point in \( X \) with coordinates \((x, y)\) is mapped to the position \((-x, -y)\).

This is equivalent to applying the affine transformation with matrix \( \text{diag}(c(-1, -1)) \). It is also equivalent to rotation about the origin by 180 degrees.

The command \texttt{reflect} is generic, with a method for pixel images and a default method.

Value

Another object of the same type, representing the result of reflection.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\texttt{affine, flipxy}
Examples

```r
plot(reflect(as.im(letterR)))
plot(reflect(letterR), add=TRUE)
```

---

**regularpolygon**

Create A Regular Polygon

**Description**

Create a window object representing a regular (equal-sided) polygon.

**Usage**

```r
regularpolygon(n, edge = 1, centre = c(0, 0), ..., 
               align = c("bottom", "top", "left", "right", "no"))
```

```r
hexagon(edge = 1, centre = c(0,0), ..., 
         align = c("bottom", "top", "left", "right", "no"))
```

**Arguments**

- `n` Number of edges in the polygon.
- `edge` Length of each edge in the polygon. A single positive number.
- `centre` Coordinates of the centre of the polygon. A numeric vector of length 2, or a `list(x,y)` giving the coordinates of exactly one point, or a point pattern (object of class "ppp") containing exactly one point.
- `align` Character string specifying whether to align one of the edges with a vertical or horizontal boundary.
- `...` Ignored.

**Details**

The function `regularpolygon` creates a regular (equal-sided) polygon with `n` sides, centred at `centre`, with sides of equal length edge. The function `hexagon` is the special case `n=6`.

The orientation of the polygon is determined by the argument `align`. If `align="no"`, one vertex of the polygon is placed on the `x`-axis. Otherwise, an edge of the polygon is aligned with one side of the frame, specified by the value of `align`.

**Value**

A window (object of class "owin").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>. 
See Also
disc, ellipse, owin.
hexess for hexagonal tessellations.

Examples

plot(hexagon())
plot(regularpolygon(7))
plot(regularpolygon(7, align="left"))

relevel.im

Reorder Levels of a Factor-Valued Image or Pattern

Description
For a pixel image with factor values, or a point pattern with factor-valued marks, the levels of the
factor are re-ordered so that the level ref is first and the others are moved down.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'im'
relevel(x, ref, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
relevel(x, ref, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
relevel(x, ref, ...)

Arguments

x A pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values, or a point pattern (object
of class "ppp", "ppx", "lpp" or "pp3") with factor-valued marks.
ref The reference level.
... Ignored.

Details
These functions are methods for the generic relevel.
If x is a pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values, or a point pattern (object of class
"ppp", "ppx", "lpp" or "pp3") with factor-valued marks, the levels of the factor are changed so
that the level specified by ref comes first.

Value
Object of the same kind as x.
Replace.im

Reset Values in Subset of Image

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
mergeLevels

Examples

amacrine
relevel(amacrine, "on")

Replace.im  
Reset Values in Subset of Image

Description
Reset the values in a subset of a pixel image.

Usage

## S3 replacement method for class 'im'
x[i, j, ..., drop=TRUE] <- value

Arguments

x         A two-dimensional pixel image. An object of class "im".
i         Object defining the subregion or subset to be replaced. Either a spatial window (an object of class "owin"), or a pixel image with logical values, or a point pattern (an object of class "ppp"), or any type of index that applies to a matrix, or something that can be converted to a point pattern by as.ppp (using the window of x).
j         An integer or logical vector serving as the column index if matrix indexing is being used. Ignored if i is appropriate to some sort of replacement other than matrix indexing.
...       Ignored.
drop      Logical value specifying what happens when i and j are both missing. See Details.
value     Vector, matrix, factor or pixel image containing the replacement values. Short vectors will be recycled.
Details

This function changes some of the pixel values in a pixel image. The image x must be an object of class "im" representing a pixel image defined inside a rectangle in two-dimensional space (see `im.object`).

The subset to be changed is determined by the arguments i, j according to the following rules (which are checked in this order):

1. i is a spatial object such as a window, a pixel image with logical values, or a point pattern; or
2. i, j are indices for the matrix `as.matrix(x)`; or
3. i can be converted to a point pattern by `as.ppp(i, W=Window(x))`, and i is not a matrix.

If i is a spatial window (an object of class "owin"), the values of the image inside this window are changed.

If i is a point pattern (an object of class "ppp"), then the values of the pixel image at the points of this pattern are changed.

If i does not satisfy any of the conditions above, then the algorithm tries to interpret i, j as indices for the matrix `as.matrix(x)`. Either i or j may be missing or blank.

If none of the conditions above are met, and if i is not a matrix, then i is converted into a point pattern by `as.ppp(i, W=Window(x))`. Again the values of the pixel image at the points of this pattern are changed.

If i and j are both missing, as in the call `x[] <- value`, then all pixel values in x are replaced by value:

- If `drop=TRUE` (the default), then this replacement applies only to pixels whose values are currently defined (i.e. where the current pixel value is not NA). If value is a vector, then its length must equal the number of pixels whose values are currently defined.
- If `drop=FALSE` then the replacement applies to all pixels inside the rectangle `Frame(x)`. If value is a vector, then its length must equal the number of pixels in the entire rectangle.

Value

The image x with the values replaced.

Warning

If you have a 2-column matrix containing the x, y coordinates of point locations, then to prevent this being interpreted as an array index, you should convert it to a data.frame or to a point pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley &lt;Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au&gt;, Rolf Turner &lt;r.turner@auckland.ac.nz&gt; and Ege Rubak &lt;rubak@math.aau.dk&gt;.

See Also

`im.object`, `.im`, `.ppp.object`, `as.ppp`, `owin.object`
Examples

# make up an image
X <- setcov(unit.square())
plot(X)

# a rectangular subset
W <- owin(c(0,0.5),c(0.2,0.8))
X[W] <- 2
plot(X)

# a polygonal subset
R <- affine(letterR, diag(c(1,1)/2), c(-2,-0.7))
X[R] <- 3
plot(X)

# a point pattern
X[cells] <- 10
plot(X)

# change pixel value at a specific location
X[list(x=0.1,y=0.2)] <- 7

# matrix indexing --- single vector index
X[1:2570] <- 10
plot(X)

# matrix indexing using double indices
X[1:257,1:10] <- 5
plot(X)

# matrix indexing using a matrix of indices
X[cbind(1:257,1:257)] <- 10
X[cbind(257:1,1:257)] <- 10
plot(X)

# Blank indices
Y <- as.im(letterR)
plot(Y)
Y[] <- 42  # replace values only inside the window 'R'
plot(Y)
Y[drop=FALSE] <- 7  # replace all values in the rectangle
plot(Y)

Z <- as.im(letterR)
Z[] <- raster.x(Z, drop=TRUE)  # excludes NA
plot(Z)
Z[drop=FALSE] <- raster.y(Z, drop=FALSE)  # includes NA
plot(Z)
Description

Checks that the version number of a specified package is greater than or equal to the specified version number. For use in stand-alone R scripts.

Usage

requireversion(pkg, ver, fatal=TRUE)

Arguments

pkg Package name.
ver Character string containing version number.
fatal Logical value indicating whether an error should occur when the package version is less than ver.

Details

This function checks whether the installed version of the package pkg is greater than or equal to ver. By default, an error occurs if this condition is not met.

It is useful in stand-alone R scripts, which often require a particular version of a package in order to work correctly.

This function should not be used inside a package: for that purpose, the dependence on packages and versions should be specified in the package description file.

Value

A logical value.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

Examples

requireversion(spatstat.geom, "1.42-0")
requireversion(spatstat.data, "999.999-999", fatal=FALSE)

rescale Convert dataset to another unit of length

Description

Converts between different units of length in a spatial dataset, such as a point pattern or a window.

Usage

rescale(X, s, unitname)
Arguments

- **X**: Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), or a window (object of class "owin").
- **s**: Conversion factor: the new units are s times the old units.
- **unitname**: Optional. New name for the unit of length. See `unitname`.

Details

This is generic. Methods are provided for many spatial objects.

The spatial coordinates in the dataset `X` will be re-expressed in terms of a new unit of length that is `s` times the current unit of length given in `X`. The name of the unit of length will also be adjusted. The result is an object of the same type, representing the same data, but expressed in the new units.

For example if `X` is a dataset giving coordinates in metres, then `rescale(X, 1000)` will take the new unit of length to be 1000 metres. To do this, it will divide the old coordinate values by 1000 to obtain coordinates expressed in kilometres, and change the name of the unit of length from "metres" to "1000 metres".

If `unitname` is given, it will be taken as the new name of the unit of length. It should be a valid name for the unit of length, as described in the help for `unitname`. For example if `X` is a dataset giving coordinates in metres, `rescale(X, 1000, "km")` will divide the coordinate values by 1000 to obtain coordinates in kilometres, and the unit name will be changed to "km".

Value

Another object of the same type, representing the same data, but expressed in the new units.

Note

The result of this operation is equivalent to the original dataset. If you want to actually change the coordinates by a linear transformation, producing a dataset that is not equivalent to the original one, use `affine`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

Available methods: `rescale.im`, `rescale.layered`, `rescale.owin`, `rescale.ppp`, `rescale.psp` and `rescale.unitname`.

Other generics: `unitname`, `affine`, `rotate`, `shift`. 
rescale.im

Convert Pixel Image to Another Unit of Length

Description

Converts a pixel image to another unit of length.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
rescale(X, s, unitname)
```

Arguments

- `X`: Pixel image (object of class "im").
- `s`: Conversion factor: the new units are `s` times the old units.
- `unitname`: Optional. New name for the unit of length. See `unitname`.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `rescale`.

The spatial coordinates of the pixels in `X` will be re-expressed in terms of a new unit of length that is `s` times the current unit of length given in `X`. (Thus, the coordinate values are divided by `s`, while the unit value is multiplied by `s`).

If `s` is missing, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in ‘native’ units; for example if the current unit is equal to 0.1 metres, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in metres.

The result is a pixel image representing the same data but re-expressed in a different unit.

Pixel values are unchanged. This may not be what you intended!

Value

Another pixel image (of class "im"), containing the same pixel values, but with pixel coordinates expressed in the new units.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

- `im`
- `rescale`
- `unitname`
- `eval.im`
Examples

# Bramble Canes data: 1 unit = 9 metres
data(bramblecanes)
# distance transform
Z <- distmap(bramblecanes)
# convert to metres
# first alter the pixel values
Zm <- eval.im(9 * Z)
# now rescale the pixel coordinates
Z <- rescale(Zm, 1/9)
# or equivalently
Z <- rescale(Zm)

rescale.owin

Convert Window to Another Unit of Length

Description

Converts a window to another unit of length.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'owin'
rescale(X, s, unitname)

Arguments

- **X**: Window (object of class "owin").
- **s**: Conversion factor: the new units are \( s \) times the old units.
- **unitname**: Optional. New name for the unit of length. See `unitname`.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `rescale`.

The spatial coordinates in the window \( X \) (and its window) will be re-expressed in terms of a new unit of length that is \( s \) times the current unit of length given in \( X \). (Thus, the coordinate values are divided by \( s \), while the unit value is multiplied by \( s \)).

The result is a window representing the same region of space, but re-expressed in a different unit.

If \( s \) is missing, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in 'native' units; for example if the current unit is equal to 0.1 metres, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in metres.

Value

Another window object (of class "owin") representing the same window, but expressed in the new units.
Note

The result of this operation is equivalent to the original window. If you want to actually change
the coordinates by a linear transformation, producing a window that is larger or smaller than the
original one, use affine.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

unitname, rescale, rescale.owin, affine, rotate, shift

Examples

data(swedishpines)
W <- Window(swedishpines)
W
# coordinates are in decimetres (0.1 metre)
# convert to metres:
rescale(W, 10)
# or equivalently
rescale(W)

rescale.ppp  Convert Point Pattern to Another Unit of Length

Description

Converts a point pattern dataset to another unit of length.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
rescale(X, s, unitname)

Arguments

X  Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
s  Conversion factor: the new units are s times the old units.
unitname  Optional. New name for the unit of length. See unitname.
Details

This is a method for the generic function `rescale`.

The spatial coordinates in the point pattern \( X \) (and its window) will be re-expressed in terms of a new unit of length that is \( s \) times the current unit of length given in \( X \). (Thus, the coordinate values are divided by \( s \), while the unit value is multiplied by \( s \)).

The result is a point pattern representing the same data but re-expressed in a different unit.

Mark values are unchanged.

If \( s \) is missing, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in ‘native’ units; for example if the current unit is equal to 0.1 metres, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in metres.

Value

Another point pattern (of class “ppp”), representing the same data, but expressed in the new units.

Note

The result of this operation is equivalent to the original point pattern. If you want to actually change the coordinates by a linear transformation, producing a point pattern that is not equivalent to the original one, use `affine`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`unitname`, `rescale`, `rescale.owin`, `affine`, `rotate`, `shift`  

Examples

```R
# Bramble Canes data: 1 unit = 9 metres
data(bramblecanes)
# convert to metres
  bram <- rescale(bramblecanes, 1/9)
# or equivalently
  bram <- rescale(bramblecanes)
```
Convert Line Segment Pattern to Another Unit of Length

Description

Converts a line segment pattern dataset to another unit of length.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
rescale(X, s, unitname)
```

Arguments

- `X` Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `s` Conversion factor: the new units are `s` times the old units.
- `unitname` Optional. New name for the unit of length. See `unitname`.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `rescale`.

The spatial coordinates in the line segment pattern `X` (and its window) will be re-expressed in terms of a new unit of length that is `s` times the current unit of length given in `X`. (Thus, the coordinate values are divided by `s`, while the unit value is multiplied by `s`).

The result is a line segment pattern representing the same data but re-expressed in a different unit. Mark values are unchanged.

If `s` is missing, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in 'native' units; for example if the current unit is equal to 0.1 metres, then the coordinates will be re-expressed in metres.

Value

Another line segment pattern (of class "psp"), representing the same data, but expressed in the new units.

Note

The result of this operation is equivalent to the original segment pattern. If you want to actually change the coordinates by a linear transformation, producing a segment pattern that is not equivalent to the original one, use `affine`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley `Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au`
and Rolf Turner `<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>`
See Also

units, affine, rotate, shift

Examples

data(copper)
X <- copper$Lines
X
# data are in km
# convert to metres
rescale(X, 1/1000)

# convert data and rename unit
rescale(X, 1/1000, c("metre", "metres"))

rescue.rectangle       Convert Window Back To Rectangle

Description

Determines whether the given window is really a rectangle aligned with the coordinate axes, and if so, converts it to a rectangle object.

Usage

rescue.rectangle(W)

Arguments

W       A window (object of class "owin").

Details

This function decides whether the window W is actually a rectangle aligned with the coordinate axes. This will be true if W is

- a rectangle (window object of type "rectangle");
- a polygon (window object of type "polygonal" with a single polygonal boundary) that is a rectangle aligned with the coordinate axes;
- a binary mask (window object of type "mask") in which all the pixel entries are TRUE.

If so, the function returns this rectangle, a window object of type "rectangle". If not, the function returns W.

Value

Another object of class "owin" representing the same window.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

as.owin, owin.object

Examples

w <- owin(poly=list(x=c(0,1,1,0),y=c(0,0,1,1)))
rw <- rescue.rectangle(w)

w <- as.mask(unit.square())
rw <- rescue.rectangle(w)

rgbim

Create Colour-Valued Pixel Image

Description

Creates an object of class "im" representing a two-dimensional pixel image whose pixel values are colours.

Usage

rgbim(R, G, B, A, maxColorValue=255, autoscale=FALSE)
hsvim(H, S, V, A, autoscale=FALSE)

Arguments

R,G,B Pixel images (objects of class "im") or constants giving the red, green, and blue components of a colour, respectively.

A Optional. Pixel image or constant value giving the alpha (transparency) component of a colour.

maxColorValue Maximum colour channel value for R,G,B,A.

H,S,V Pixel images (objects of class "im") or constants giving the hue, saturation, and value components of a colour, respectively.

autoscale Logical. If TRUE, input values are automatically rescaled to fit the permitted range. RGB values are scaled to lie between 0 and maxColorValue. HSV values are scaled to lie between 0 and 1.
Details

These functions take three pixel images, with real or integer pixel values, and create a single pixel image whose pixel values are colours recognisable to \( \mathbb{R} \).

Some of the arguments may be constant numeric values, but at least one of the arguments must be a pixel image. The image arguments should be compatible (in array dimension and in spatial position).

\texttt{rgbim} calls \texttt{rgb} to compute the colours, while \texttt{hsvim} calls \texttt{hsv}. See the help for the relevant function for more information about the meaning of the colour channels.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley, Rolf Turner and Ege Rubak.

See Also

\texttt{im.object}, \texttt{rgb}, \texttt{hsv}.

See \texttt{colourtools} for additional colour tools.

Examples

```r
# create three images with values in [0,1]
X <- setcov(owin())
X <- eval.im(pmin(1,X))
M <- Window(X)
Y <- as.im(function(x,y){(x+1)/2}, W=M)
Z <- as.im(function(x,y){(y+1)/2}, W=M)
# convert
RGB <- rgbim(X, Y, Z, maxColorValue=1)
HSV <- hsvim(X, Y, Z)
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(RGB, valuesAreColours=TRUE)
plot(HSV, valuesAreColours=TRUE)
par(opa)
```


derprasp

Estimate window from points alone

Description

Given an observed pattern of points, computes the Ripley-Rasson estimate of the spatial domain from which they came.

Usage

```r
ripras(x, y=NULL, shape="convex", f)
```
Arguments

x vector of x coordinates of observed points, or a 2-column matrix giving x, y coordinates, or a list with components x, y giving coordinates (such as a point pattern object of class "ppp").

y (optional) vector of y coordinates of observed points, if x is a vector.

shape String indicating the type of window to be estimated: either "convex" or "rectangle".

f (optional) scaling factor. See Details.

Details

Given an observed pattern of points with coordinates given by x and y, this function computes an estimate due to Ripley and Rasson (1977) of the spatial domain from which the points came.

The points are assumed to have been generated independently and uniformly distributed inside an unknown domain D.

If shape="convex" (the default), the domain D is assumed to be a convex set. The maximum likelihood estimate of D is the convex hull of the points (computed by convexhull.xy). Analogously to the problems of estimating the endpoint of a uniform distribution, the MLE is not optimal. Ripley and Rasson's estimator is a rescaled copy of the convex hull, centred at the centroid of the convex hull. The scaling factor is $1/\sqrt{1 - m/n}$ where n is the number of data points and m the number of vertices of the convex hull. The scaling factor may be overridden using the argument f.

If shape="rectangle", the domain D is assumed to be a rectangle with sides parallel to the coordinate axes. The maximum likelihood estimate of D is the bounding box of the points (computed by bounding.box.xy). The Ripley-Rasson estimator is a rescaled copy of the bounding box, with scaling factor $(n + 1)/(n - 1)$ where n is the number of data points, centred at the centroid of the bounding box. The scaling factor may be overridden using the argument f.

Value

A window (an object of class "owin").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

References


See Also

owin, as.owin, bounding.box.xy, convexhull.xy
Examples

\begin{verbatim}
x <- runif(30)
y <- runif(30)
w <- ripras(x,y)
plot(owin(), main="ripras(x,y)")
plot(w, add=TRUE)
points(x,y)

X <- runifrect(15)
plot(X, main="ripras(X)")
plot(ripras(X), add=TRUE)

# two points insufficient
ripras(c(0,1),c(0,0))
# triangle
ripras(c(0,1,0.5), c(0,0,1))
# three collinear points
ripras(c(0,0,0), c(0,1,2))
\end{verbatim}

rjitter

\textbf{Random Perturbation of a Point Pattern}

Description

Applies independent random displacements to each point in a point pattern.

Usage

\texttt{rjitter(X, radius, retry=TRUE, giveup = 10000, ..., nsim=1, drop=TRUE)}

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
  \item **X** A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
  \item **radius** Scale of perturbations. A positive numerical value. The displacement vectors will be uniformly distributed in a circle of this radius. There is a sensible default.
  \item **retry** What to do when a perturbed point lies outside the window of the original point pattern. If retry=FALSE, the point will be lost; if retry=TRUE, the algorithm will try again.
  \item **giveup** Maximum number of unsuccessful attempts.
  \item **...** Ignored.
  \item **nsim** Number of simulated realisations to be generated.
  \item **drop** Logical. If nsim=1 and drop=TRUE (the default), the result will be a point pattern, rather than a list containing a point pattern.
\end{itemize}
Details

Each of the points in the point pattern \( X \) is subjected to an independent random displacement. The displacement vectors are uniformly distributed in a circle of radius \( \text{radius} \).

If a displaced point lies outside the window, then if \( \text{retry}=\text{FALSE} \) the point will be lost.

However if \( \text{retry}=\text{TRUE} \), the algorithm will try again: each time a perturbed point lies outside the window, the algorithm will reject it and generate another proposed perturbation of the original point, until one lies inside the window, or until \( \text{giveup} \) unsuccessful attempts have been made. In the latter case, any unresolved points will be included without any perturbation. The return value will always be a point pattern with the same number of points as \( X \).

Value

A point pattern (an object of class "ppp") if \( \text{nsim}=1 \), or a list of point patterns if \( \text{nsim} > 1 \), in the same window as \( X \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

Examples

\[
\begin{align*}
X &\leftarrow \text{rsyst}(\text{owin}(), 10, 10) \\
Y &\leftarrow \text{rjitter}(X, 0.02) \\
\text{plot}(Y) \\
Z &\leftarrow \text{rjitter}(X)
\end{align*}
\]

---

**rlinegrid**

*Generate grid of parallel lines with random displacement*

**Description**

Generates a grid of parallel lines, equally spaced, inside the specified window.

**Usage**

\[
\text{rlinegrid}(\text{angle} = 45, \text{spacing} = 0.1, \text{win} = \text{owin}())
\]

**Arguments**

- **angle**: Common orientation of the lines, in degrees anticlockwise from the x axis.
- **spacing**: Spacing between successive lines.
- **win**: Window in which to generate the lines. An object of class "owin" or something acceptable to \text{as.owin}. 

**Details**

The grid is randomly displaced from the origin.

**Value**

A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`psp`, `rpoisline`

**Examples**

```r
plot(rlinegrid(30, 0.05))
```

---

**Description**

Applies a rotation to any two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern or a window.

**Usage**

```r
rotate(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `X` Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), or a window (object of class "owin").
- `...` Data specifying the rotation.

**Details**

This is generic. Methods are provided for point patterns (`rotate.ppp`) and windows (`rotate.owin`).

**Value**

Another object of the same type, representing the result of rotating `X` through the specified angle.


**Description**

Rotates a pixel image

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
rotate(X, angle=pi/2, ..., centre=NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `X`: A pixel image (object of class "im").
- `angle`: Angle of rotation, in radians.
- `...`: Ignored.
- `centre`: Centre of rotation. Either a vector of length 2, or a character string (partially matched to "centroid", "midpoint" or "bottomleft"). The default is the coordinate origin c(0,0).

**Details**

The image is rotated by the angle specified. Angles are measured in radians, anticlockwise. The default is to rotate the image 90 degrees anticlockwise.

**Value**

Another object of class "im" representing the rotated pixel image.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

- `affine.im`, `shift.im`, `rotate`
Examples

```r
Z <- distmap(letterR)
X <- rotate(Z)
# plot(X)
Y <- rotate(X, centre="midpoint")
```

Description

Given the coordinates of one or more infinite straight lines in the plane, apply a rotation or shift.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'infline'
rotate(X, angle = pi/2, ...)

## S3 method for class 'infline'
shift(X, vec = c(0,0), ...)

## S3 method for class 'infline'
reflect(X)

## S3 method for class 'infline'
flipxy(X)
```

Arguments

- `X`: Object of class "infline" representing one or more infinite straight lines in the plane.
- `angle`: Angle of rotation, in radians.
- `vec`: Translation (shift) vector: a numeric vector of length 2, or a list(x,y), or a point pattern containing one point.
- `...`: Ignored.

Details

These functions are methods for the generic `shift`, `rotate`, `reflect` and `flipxy` for the class "infline".

An object of class "infline" represents one or more infinite lines in the plane.

Value

Another "infline" object representing the result of the transformation.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.

See Also

infline

Examples

L <- infline(v=0.5)

plot(square(c(-1,1)), main="rotate lines", type="n")
points(0, 0, pch=3)
plot(L, col="green")
plot(rotate(L, pi/12), col="red")
plot(rotate(L, pi/6), col="red")
plot(rotate(L, pi/4), col="red")

L <- infline(p=c(0.4, 0.9), theta=pi* c(0.2, 0.6))

plot(square(c(-1,1)), main="shift lines", type="n")
L <- infline(p=c(0.7, 0.8), theta=pi* c(0.2, 0.6))
plot(L, col="green")
plot(shift(L, c(-0.5, -0.4)), col="red")

plot(square(c(-1,1)), main="reflect lines", type="n")
points(0, 0, pch=3)
L <- infline(p=c(0.7, 0.8), theta=pi* c(0.2, 0.6))
plot(L, col="green")
plot(reflect(L), col="red")

rotate.owin

Rotate a Window

Description

Rotates a window

Usage

## S3 method for class 'owin'
rotate(X, angle=pi/2, ..., rescue=TRUE, centre=NULL)

Arguments

X A window (object of class "owin").
angle Angle of rotation.
rescue Logical. If TRUE, the rotated window will be processed by `rescue.rectangle`.

Optional arguments passed to `as.mask` controlling the resolution of the rotated window, if `X` is a binary pixel mask. Ignored if `X` is not a binary mask.

centre Centre of rotation. Either a vector of length 2, or a character string (partially matched to "centroid", "midpoint" or "bottomleft"). The default is the coordinate origin `c(0,0)`.

Details

Rotates the window by the specified angle. Angles are measured in radians, anticlockwise. The default is to rotate the window 90 degrees anticlockwise. The centre of rotation is the origin, by default, unless centre is specified.

Value

Another object of class "owin" representing the rotated window.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`owin.object`

Examples

```r
w <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
v <- rotate(w, pi/3)
e <- rotate(w, pi/2, centre="midpoint")
# plot(v)
w <- as.mask(letterR)
v <- rotate(w, pi/5)
```
Arguments

- **X**: A point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- **angle**: Angle of rotation.
- **centre**: Centre of rotation. Either a vector of length 2, or a character string (partially matched to "centroid", "midpoint" or "bottomleft"). The default is the coordinate origin c(0, 0).

Details

The points of the pattern, and the window of observation, are rotated about the origin by the angle specified. Angles are measured in radians, anticlockwise. The default is to rotate the pattern 90 degrees anticlockwise. If the points carry marks, these are preserved.

Value

Another object of class "ppp" representing the rotated point pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

ppp.object, rotate.owin

Examples

data(cells)
X <- rotate(cells, pi/3)
# plot(X)

---

rotate.psp  

**Rotate a Line Segment Pattern**

Description

Rotates a line segment pattern

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
rotate(X, angle=pi/2, ..., centre=NULL)
```
Arguments

X  A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
angle  Angle of rotation.
...  Arguments passed to rotate.owin affecting the handling of the observation window, if it is a binary pixel mask.
centre  Centre of rotation. Either a vector of length 2, or a character string (partially matched to "centroid", "midpoint" or "bottomleft"). The default is the coordinate origin c(0,0).

Details

The line segments of the pattern, and the window of observation, are rotated about the origin by the angle specified. Angles are measured in radians, anticlockwise. The default is to rotate the pattern 90 degrees anticlockwise. If the line segments carry marks, these are preserved.

Value

Another object of class "psp" representing the rotated line segment pattern.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

psp.object, rotate.owin, rotate.ppp

Examples

oldpar <- par(mfrow=c(2,1))
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(X, main="original")
Y <- rotate(X, pi/4)
plot(Y, main="rotated")
par(oldpar)

round.ppp  Apply Numerical Rounding to Spatial Coordinates

Description

Apply numerical rounding to the spatial coordinates of a point pattern.
round.ppp

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
round(x, digits = 0)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'pp3'
round(x, digits = 0)
```

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
round(x, digits = 0)
```

Arguments

- **x**: A spatial point pattern in any dimension (object of class "ppp", "pp3" or "ppx").
- **digits**: integer indicating the number of decimal places.

Details

These functions are methods for the generic function `round`. They apply numerical rounding to the spatial coordinates of the point pattern `x`.

Value

A point pattern object, of the same class as `x`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

- `rounding` to determine whether numbers have been rounded.
- `round` in the Base package.

Examples

```r
round(cells, 1)
```
rounding

**Detect Numerical Rounding**

**Description**

Given a numeric vector, or an object containing numeric spatial coordinates, determine whether the values have been rounded to a certain number of decimal places.

**Usage**

```
rounding(x)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  
  A numeric vector, or an object containing numeric spatial coordinates.

**Details**

For a numeric vector `x`, this function determines whether the values have been rounded to a certain number of decimal places.

- If the entries of `x` are not all integers, then `rounding(x)` returns the smallest number of digits `d` after the decimal point such that `round(x, digits=d)` is identical to `x`. For example if `rounding(x) = 2` then the entries of `x` are rounded to 2 decimal places, and are multiples of 0.01.

- If all the entries of `x` are integers, then `rounding(x)` returns `-d`, where `d` is the smallest number of digits before the decimal point such that `round(x, digits=-d)` is identical to `x`. For example if `rounding(x) = -3` then the entries of `x` are multiples of 1000. If `rounding(x) = 0` then the entries of `x` are integers but not multiples of 10.

- If all entries of `x` are equal to 0, the rounding is not determined, and a value of NULL is returned.

For a point pattern (object of class "ppp") or similar object `x` containing numeric spatial coordinates, this procedure is applied to the spatial coordinates.
Value

An integer.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

round.ppp

Examples

rounding(c(0.1, 0.3, 1.2))
rounding(c(1940, 1880, 2010))
rounding(0)
rounding(cells)

rQuasi

Generate Quasirandom Point Pattern in Given Window

Description

Generates a quasirandom pattern of points in any two-dimensional window.

Usage

rQuasi(n, W, type = c("Halton", "Hammersley"), ...)

Arguments

n Maximum number of points to be generated.
W Window (object of class "owin") in which to generate the points.
type String identifying the quasirandom generator.
... Arguments passed to the quasirandom generator.

Details

This function generates a quasirandom point pattern, using the quasirandom sequence generator Halton or Hammersley as specified.

If W is a rectangle, exactly n points will be generated.

If W is not a rectangle, n points will be generated in the containing rectangle as rectangle(W), and only the points lying inside W will be retained.
Value

Point pattern (object of class "ppp") inside the window $W$.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>, and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

Halton

Examples

plot(rQuasi(256, letterR))

---

rsyst | Simulate systematic random point pattern

---

Description

Generates a “systematic random” pattern of points in a window, consisting of a grid of equally-spaced points with a random common displacement.

Usage

rsyst(win=square(1), nx=NULL, ny=nx, ..., dx=NULL, dy=dx, nsim=1, drop=TRUE)

Arguments

- **win**: A window. An object of class owin, or data in any format acceptable to as.owin().
- **nx**: Number of columns of grid points in the window. Incompatible with dx.
- **ny**: Number of rows of grid points in the window. Incompatible with dy.
- **dx**: Ignored.
- **dy**: Spacing of grid points in $x$ direction. Incompatible with nx.
- **dy**: Spacing of grid points in $y$ direction. Incompatible with ny.
- **nsim**: Number of simulated realisations to be generated.
- **drop**: Logical. If nsim=1 and drop=TRUE (the default), the result will be a point pattern, rather than a list containing a point pattern.
Details

This function generates a “systematic random” pattern of points in the window \( \text{win} \). The pattern consists of a rectangular grid of points with a random common displacement.

The grid spacing in the \( x \) direction is determined either by the number of columns \( nx \) or by the horizontal spacing \( dx \). The grid spacing in the \( y \) direction is determined either by the number of rows \( ny \) or by the vertical spacing \( dy \).

The grid is then given a random displacement (the common displacement of the grid points is a uniformly distributed random vector in the tile of dimensions \( dx, dy \)).

Some of the resulting grid points may lie outside the window \( \text{win} \): if they do, they are deleted. The result is a point pattern inside the window \( \text{win} \).

This function is useful in creating dummy points for quadrature schemes (see \code{quadscheme}) as well as in simulating random point patterns.

Value

A point pattern (an object of class \code{"ppp"}) if \( \text{nsim}=1 \), or a list of point patterns if \( \text{nsim}>1 \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\code{rstrat}, \code{runifpoint}, \code{quadscheme}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
X <- rsyst(nx=10)
plot(X)

# polygonal boundary
X <- rsyst(letterR, 5, 10)
plot(X)
\end{verbatim}

\section*{run.simplepanel}  

\textit{Run Point-and-Click Interface}

Description

Execute various operations in a simple point-and-click user interface.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
run.simplepanel(P, popup=TRUE, verbose = FALSE)
clear.simplepanel(P)
redraw.simplepanel(P, verbose = FALSE)
\end{verbatim}
**run.simplepanel**

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>An interaction panel (object of class &quot;simplepanel&quot;, created by <code>simplepanel</code> or <code>grow.simplepanel</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>popup</td>
<td>Logical. If <code>popup=TRUE</code> (the default), the panel will be displayed in a new popup window. If <code>popup=FALSE</code>, the panel will be displayed on the current graphics window if it already exists, and on a new window otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>Logical. If TRUE, debugging information will be printed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Details

These commands enable the user to run a simple, robust, point-and-click interface to any R code. The interface is implemented using only the basic graphics package in R.

The argument P is an object of class "simplepanel", created by `simplepanel` or `grow.simplepanel`, which specifies the graphics to be displayed and the actions to be performed when the user interacts with the panel.

The command `run.simplepanel(P)` activates the panel: the display is initialised and the graphics system waits for the user to click the panel. While the panel is active, the user can only interact with the panel; the R command line interface and the R GUI cannot be used. When the panel terminates (typically because the user clicked a button labelled Exit), control returns to the R command line interface and the R GUI.

The command `clear.simplepanel(P)` clears all the display elements in the panel, resulting in a blank display except for the title of the panel.

The command `redraw.simplepanel(P)` redraws all the buttons of the panel, according to the `redraw` functions contained in the panel.

If `popup=TRUE` (the default), `run.simplepanel` begins by calling `dev.new` so that a new popup window is created; this window is closed using `dev.off` when `run.simplepanel` terminates. If `popup=FALSE`, the panel will be displayed on the current graphics window if it already exists, and on a new window otherwise; this window is not closed when `run.simplepanel` terminates.

For more sophisticated control of the graphics focus (for example, to use the panel to control the display on another window), initialise the graphics devices yourself using `dev.new` or similar commands; save these devices in the shared environment env of the panel P; and write the `click/redraw` functions of P in such a way that they access these devices using `dev.set`. Then use `run.simplepanel` with `popup=FALSE`.

Value

The return value of `run.simplepanel(P)` is the value returned by the `exit` function of P. See `simplepanel`.

The functions `clear.simplepanel` and `redraw.simplepanel` return `NULL`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
See Also

simplepanel

Examples

```r
if(interactive()) {
    # make boxes (alternatively use layout.boxes())
    Bminus <- square(1)
    Bvalue <- shift(Bminus, c(1.2, 0))
    Bplus <- shift(Bvalue, c(1.2, 0))
    Bdone <- shift(Bplus, c(1.2, 0))
    myboxes <- list(Bminus, Bvalue, Bplus, Bdone)
    myB <- do.call(boundingbox,myboxes)

    # make environment containing an integer count
    myenv <- new.env()
    assign("answer", 0, envir=myenv)

    # what to do when finished: return the count.
    myexit <- function(e) { return(get("answer", envir=e)) }

    # button clicks
    # decrement the count
    Cminus <- function(e, xy) {
      ans <- get("answer", envir=e)
      assign("answer", ans - 1, envir=e)
      return(TRUE)
    }
    # display the count (clicking does nothing)
    Cvalue <- function(...) { TRUE }
    # increment the count
    Cplus <- function(e, xy) {
      ans <- get("answer", envir=e)
      assign("answer", ans + 1, envir=e)
      return(TRUE)
    }
    # quit button
    Cdone <- function(e, xy) { return(FALSE) }

    myclicks <- list("-"=Cminus,
                     "="=Cvalue,
                     "+"=Cplus,
                     done=Cdone)

    # redraw the button that displays the current value of the count
    Rvalue <- function(button, nam, e) {
        plot(button, add=TRUE)
        ans <- get("answer", envir=e)
        text(centroid.owin(button), labels=ans)
        return(TRUE)
    }
```
# make the panel
P <- simplepanel("Counter",
    B=myB, boxes=myboxes,
    clicks=myclicks,
    redraws = list(NULL, Rvalue, NULL, NULL),
    exit=myexit, env=myenv)

P

run.simplepanel(P)

---

runifrect

**Generate N Uniform Random Points in a Rectangle**

---

**Description**

Generate a random point pattern, containing \( n \) independent uniform random points, inside a specified rectangle.

**Usage**

runifrect(n, win = owin(c(0, 1), c(0, 1)), nsim = 1, drop = TRUE)

**Arguments**

- **n**
  - Number of points.

- **win**
  - Rectangular window in which to simulate the pattern. An object of class "owin" or something acceptable to as.owin, which must specify a rectangle.

- **nsim**
  - Number of simulated realisations to be generated.

- **drop**
  - Logical. If \( nsim=1 \) and \( drop=\text{TRUE} \) (the default), the result will be a point pattern, rather than a list containing a point pattern.

**Details**

This function is a slightly faster version of runifpoint for the special case where the window is a rectangle.

The function generates \( n \) independent random points, uniformly distributed in the window \( \text{win} \), by assigning uniform random values to the cartesian coordinates.

For normal usage we recommend runifpoint because it is more flexible. However, runifrect is slightly faster (when the window is a rectangle), and may be preferable in very computationally-demanding tasks.

**Value**

A point pattern (an object of class "ppp") if \( nsim=1 \) and \( drop=\text{TRUE} \), otherwise a list of point patterns.
scalardilate

Description

Applies scalar dilation to a plane geometrical object, such as a point pattern or a window, relative to a specified origin.

Usage

scalardilate(X, f, ...)

### S3 method for class 'im'
scalardilate(X, f, ..., origin=NULL)

### S3 method for class 'owin'
scalardilate(X, f, ..., origin=NULL)

### S3 method for class 'ppp'
scalardilate(X, f, ..., origin=NULL)

### S3 method for class 'psp'
scalardilate(X, f, ..., origin=NULL)

### Default S3 method:
scalardilate(X, f, ...)

Arguments

- **X**  
  Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a window (object of class "owin"), a pixel image (class "im") and so on.

- **f**  
  Scalar dilation factor. A finite number greater than zero.

- **...**  
  Ignored by the methods.

Examples

```r
# 42 random points in the unit square
pp <- runifrect(42)
```
**origin** Origin for the scalar dilation. Either a vector of 2 numbers, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched).

**Details**

This command performs scalar dilation of the object $X$ by the factor $f$ relative to the origin specified by origin.

The function scalardilate is generic, with methods for windows (class "owin"), point patterns (class "ppp"), pixel images (class "im"), line segment patterns (class "psp") and a default method.

If the argument origin is not given, then every spatial coordinate is multiplied by the factor $f$.

If origin is given, then scalar dilation is performed relative to the specified origin. Effectively, $X$ is shifted so that origin is moved to $c(0,0)$, then scalar dilation is performed, then the result is shifted so that $c(0,0)$ is moved to origin.

This command is a special case of an affine transformation: see affine.

**Value**

Another object of the same type, representing the result of applying the scalar dilation.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

affine, shift

**Examples**

```r
plot(letterR)
plot(scalardilate(letterR, 0.7, origin="left"), col="red", add=TRUE)
```

**scaletointerval** *Rescale Data to Lie Between Specified Limits*

**Description**

Rescales a dataset so that the values range exactly between the specified limits.

**Usage**

scaletointerval(x, from=0, to=1, xrange=range(x))

## Default S3 method:
scaletointerval(x, from=0, to=1, xrange=range(x))

## S3 method for class 'im'
scaletointerval(x, from=0, to=1, xrange=range(x))

Arguments

- `x`  Data to be rescaled.
- `from, to`  Lower and upper endpoints of the interval to which the values of `x` should be rescaled.
- `xrange`  Optional range of values of `x` that should be mapped to the new interval.

Details

These functions rescale a dataset `x` so that its values range exactly between the limits `from` and `to`. The method for pixel images (objects of class "im") applies this scaling to the pixel values of `x`. Rescaling cannot be performed if the values in `x` are not interpretable as numeric, or if the values in `x` are all equal.

Value

An object of the same type as `x`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

scale

Examples

```r
X <- as.im(function(x,y) {x+y+3}, unit.square())
summary(X)
Y <- scaletointerval(X)
summary(Y)
```

scanpp  Read Point Pattern From Data File

Description

Reads a point pattern dataset from a text file.

Usage

```
scanpp(filename, window, header=TRUE, dir="", factor.marks=NULL, ...)
```
Arguments

filename String name of the file containing the coordinates of the points in the point pattern, and their marks if any.

window Window for the point pattern. An object of class "owin".

header Logical flag indicating whether the first line of the file contains headings for the columns. Passed to `read.table`.

dir String containing the path name of the directory in which `filename` is to be found. Default is the current directory.

factor.marks Logical vector (or NULL) indicating whether marks are to be interpreted as factors. Defaults to NULL which means that strings will be interpreted as factors while numeric variables will not. See details.

... Ignored.

Details

This simple function reads a point pattern dataset from a file containing the cartesian coordinates of its points, and optionally the mark values for these points.

The file identified by `filename` in directory `dir` should be a text file that can be read using `read.table`. Thus, each line of the file (except possibly the first line) contains data for one point in the point pattern. Data are arranged in columns. There should be either two columns (for an unmarked point pattern) or more columns (for a marked point pattern).

If `header=FALSE` then the first two columns of data will be interpreted as the $x$ and $y$ coordinates of points. Remaining columns, if present, will be interpreted as containing the marks for these points.

If `header=TRUE` then the first line of the file should contain string names for each of the columns of data. If there are columns named $x$ and $y$ then these will be taken as the cartesian coordinates, and any remaining columns will be taken as the marks. If there are no columns named $x$ and $y$ then the first and second columns will be taken as the cartesian coordinates.

If a logical vector is provided for `factor.marks` the length should equal the number of mark columns (a shorter `factor.marks` is recycled to this length). This vector is then used to determine which mark columns should be interpreted as factors. Note: Strings will not be interpreted as factors if the corresponding entry in `factor.marks` is `FALSE`.

Note that there is intentionally no default for `window`. The window of observation should be specified. If you really need to estimate the window, use the Ripley-Rasson estimator `ripras`.

Value

A point pattern (an object of class "ppp", see `ppp.object`).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also

`ppp.object`, `ppp`, `as.ppp`, `ripras`
### Examples

```r
## files installed with spatstat, for demonstration
d <- system.file("rawdata", "finpines", package="spatstat.data")
if(nzchar(d)) {
  W <- owin(c(-5,5), c(-8,2))
  X <- scanpp("finpines.txt", dir=d, window=W)
  print(X)
}
d <- system.file("rawdata", "amacrine", package="spatstat.data")
if(nzchar(d)) {
  W <- owin(c(0, 1060/662), c(0, 1))
  Y <- scanpp("amacrine.txt", dir=d, window=W, factor.marks=TRUE)
  print(Y)
}
```

---

**selfcrossing.psp**  
*Crossing Points in a Line Segment Pattern*

**Description**

Finds any crossing points between the line segments in a line segment pattern.

**Usage**

```r
selfcrossing.psp(A)
```

**Arguments**

- `A`  
  Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

**Details**

This function finds any crossing points between different line segments in the line segment pattern `A`.

A crossing point occurs whenever one of the line segments in `A` intersects another line segment in `A`, at a nonzero angle of intersection.

**Value**

Point pattern (object of class "ppp").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley  
Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au

and Rolf Turner  
r.turner@auckland.ac.nz

**See Also**

- `crossing.psp`
- `psp.object`
- `ppp.object`
Examples

```r
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(a, col="green", main="selfcrossing.psp")
P <- selfcrossing.psp(a)
plot(P, add=TRUE, col="red")
```

---

**Description**

Finds any crossing points between the line segments in a line segment pattern, and cuts the segments into pieces at these crossing-points.

**Usage**

```r
selfcut.psp(A, ..., eps)
```

**Arguments**

- `A`: Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `eps`: Optional. Smallest permissible length of the resulting line segments. There is a sensible default.
- `...`: Ignored.

**Details**

This function finds any crossing points between different line segments in the line segment pattern `A`, and cuts the line segments into pieces at these intersection points.

A crossing point occurs whenever one of the line segments in `A` intersects another line segment in `A`, at a nonzero angle of intersection.

**Value**

Another line segment pattern (object of class "psp") in the same window as `A` with the same kind of marks as `A`.

The result also has an attribute "camefrom" indicating the provenance of each segment in the result. For example `camefrom[3]=2` means that the third segment in the result is a piece of the second segment of `A`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley `<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>`, Rolf Turner `<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>` and Ege Rubak `<rubak@math.aau.dk>`.
See Also

selfcrossing.psp

Examples

X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
Y <- selfcut.psp(X)
n <- nsegments(Y)
plot(Y %mark% factor(sample(seq_len(n), n, replace=TRUE)))

sessionLibs

Print Names and Version Numbers of Libraries Loaded

Description

Prints the names and version numbers of libraries currently loaded by the user.

Usage

sessionLibs()

Details

This function prints a list of the libraries loaded by the user in the current session, giving just their name and version number. It obtains this information from sessionInfo.

This function is not needed in an interactive R session because the package startup messages will usually provide this information.

Its main use is in an Sweave script, where it is needed because the package startup messages are not printed.

Value

Null.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also

sessionInfo

Examples

sessionLibs()
setcov

Set Covariance of a Window

Description

Computes the set covariance function of a window.

Usage

setcov(W, V=W, ...)

Arguments

W
A window (object of class "owin").

V
Optional. Another window.

...
Optional arguments passed to as.mask to control the pixel resolution.

Details

The set covariance function of a region $W$ in the plane is the function $C(v)$ defined for each vector $v$ as the area of the intersection between $W$ and $W + v$, where $W + v$ is the set obtained by shifting (translating) $W$ by $v$.

We may interpret $C(v)$ as the area of the set of all points $x$ in $W$ such that $x + v$ also lies in $W$.

This command computes a discretised approximation to the set covariance function of any plane region $W$ represented as a window object (of class "owin", see owin.object). The return value is a pixel image (object of class "im") whose greyscale values are values of the set covariance function.

The set covariance is computed using the Fast Fourier Transform, unless $W$ is a rectangle, when an exact formula is used.

If the argument $V$ is present, then setcov($W, V$) computes the set cross-covariance function $C(x)$ defined for each vector $x$ as the area of the intersection between $W$ and $V + x$.

Value

A pixel image (an object of class "im") representing the set covariance function of $W$, or the cross-covariance of $W$ and $V$.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

imcov, owin, as.owin, erosion
**Examples**

```r
w <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
v <- setcov(w)
plot(v)
```

---

**Description**

Applies a vector shift of the plane to a geometrical object, such as a point pattern or a window.

**Usage**

```
shift(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `X`: Any suitable dataset representing a two-dimensional object, such as a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), or a window (object of class "owin").
- `...`: Arguments determining the shift vector.

**Details**

This is generic. Methods are provided for point patterns (`shift.ppp`) and windows (`shift.owin`). The object is translated by the vector `vec`.

**Value**

Another object of the same type, representing the result of applying the shift.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

- `shift.ppp`, `shift.owin`, `rotate`, `affine`, `periodify`
shift.im

Apply Vector Translation To Pixel Image

Description

Applies a vector shift to a pixel image

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
shift(X, vec=c(0,0), ..., origin=NULL)
```

Arguments

- `X`: Pixel image (object of class "im").
- `vec`: Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
- `...`: Ignored
- `origin`: Location that will be shifted to the origin. Either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the location, or a point pattern containing only one point, or a list with two entries named `x` and `y`, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched).

Details

The spatial location of each pixel in the image is translated by the vector `vec`. This is a method for the generic function `shift`.

If `origin` is given, the argument `vec` will be ignored; instead the shift will be performed so that the specified geometric location is shifted to the coordinate origin (0, 0). The argument `origin` should be either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the spatial coordinates of a location, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched). If `origin="centroid"` then the centroid of the window will be shifted to the origin. If `origin="midpoint"` then the centre of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin. If `origin="bottomleft"` then the bottom left corner of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin, and so on.

Value

Another pixel image (of class "im") representing the result of applying the vector shift.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
See Also

shift

Examples

# make up an image
X <- setcov(unit.square())
plot(X)

Y <- shift(X, c(10,10))
plot(Y)
# no discernible difference except coordinates are different
shift(X, origin="c")

Description

Applies a vector shift to a window

Usage

## S3 method for class 'owin'
shift(X, vec=c(0,0), ..., origin=NULL)

Arguments

X Window (object of class "owin").
vec Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
... Ignored
origin Location that will be shifted to the origin. Either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the location, or a point pattern containing only one point, or a list with two entries named x and y, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched).

Details

The window is translated by the vector vec. This is a method for the generic function shift.

If origin is given, the argument vec will be ignored; instead the shift will be performed so that the specified geometric location is shifted to the coordinate origin (0,0). The argument origin should be either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the spatial coordinates of a location, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched). If origin="centroid" then
the centroid of the window will be shifted to the origin. If origin="midpoint" then the centre of
the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin. If origin="bottomleft" then
the bottom left corner of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin, and so
on.

Value

Another window (of class "owin") representing the result of applying the vector shift.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

shift, shift.ppp, periodify, rotate, affine, centroid.owin

Examples

W <- owin(c(0,1),c(0,1))
X <- shift(W, c(2,3))
# plot(W)
# no discernible difference except coordinates are different
shift(W, origin="top")
Details

The point pattern, and its window, are translated by the vector vec.

This is a method for the generic function shift.

If origin is given, the argument vec will be ignored; instead the shift will be performed so that the specified geometric location is shifted to the coordinate origin \((0,0)\). The argument origin should be either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the spatial coordinates of a location, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched). If origin="centroid" then the centroid of the window will be shifted to the origin. If origin="midpoint" then the centre of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin. If origin="bottomleft" then the bottom left corner of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin, and so on.

Value

Another point pattern (of class "ppp") representing the result of applying the vector shift.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

shift, shift.owin, periodify, rotate, affine

Examples

data(cells)
X <- shift(cells, c(2,3))
# plot(X)
# no discernible difference except coordinates are different
plot(shift(cells, c(0.03,0.03)), add=TRUE)

shift(cells, origin="mid")
Usage

## S3 method for class 'boxx'
shift(X, vec= 0, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
shift(X, vec = 0, ..., spatial = TRUE, temporal = TRUE, local = TRUE)

Arguments

X

Box or point pattern in arbitrary dimension (object of class "boxx" or "ppx").

vec

Either a single numeric or a vector of the same length as the dimension of the spatial and/or temporal and/or local domain.

...

Ignored

spatial, temporal, local

Logical to indicate whether or not to shift this type of coordinates for the ppx method.

Details

This is a method for the generic function shift.

Value

For shift.boxx, another "boxx" object and for shift.ppx another "ppx" object. In both cases the new object represents the result of applying the vector shift.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

shift.boxx, ppx

Examples

vec <- c(2,3)
dom <- boxx(c(0,1), c(0,1))
X <- ppx(coords(cells), domain = dom)
shift(dom, vec)
Xs <- shift(X, vec)
Xs
head(coords(X), n = 3)
head(coords(Xs), n = 3)
Apply Vector Translation To Line Segment Pattern

Description
Applies a vector shift to a line segment pattern.

Usage
```r
## S3 method for class 'psp'
shift(X, vec=c(0,0), ..., origin=NULL)
```

Arguments
- `X` Line Segment pattern (object of class "psp").
- `vec` Vector of length 2 representing a translation.
- `...` Ignored
- `origin` Location that will be shifted to the origin. Either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the location, or a point pattern containing only one point, or a list with two entries named `x` and `y`, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched).

Details
The line segment pattern, and its window, are translated by the vector `vec`.

This is a method for the generic function `shift`.

If `origin` is given, the argument `vec` will be ignored; instead the shift will be performed so that the specified geometric location is shifted to the coordinate origin (0, 0). The argument `origin` should be either a numeric vector of length 2 giving the spatial coordinates of a location, or one of the character strings "centroid", "midpoint", "left", "right", "top", "bottom", "topleft", "bottomleft", "topright" or "bottomright" (partially matched). If `origin="centroid"` then the centroid of the window will be shifted to the origin. If `origin="midpoint"` then the centre of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin. If `origin="bottomleft"` then the bottom left corner of the bounding rectangle of the window will be shifted to the origin, and so on.

Value
Another line segment pattern (of class "psp") representing the result of applying the vector shift.

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
sidelengths.owin

See Also

shift, shift.owin, shift.ppp, periodify, rotate, affine

Examples

```r
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
plot(X, col="red")
Y <- shift(X, c(0.05,0.05))
plot(Y, add=TRUE, col="blue")

shift(Y, origin="mid")
```

sidelengths.owin

Side Lengths of Enclosing Rectangle of a Window

Description

Computes the side lengths of the (enclosing rectangle of) a window.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
sidelengths(x)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
shortside(x)
```

Arguments

- `x` A window whose side lengths will be computed. Object of class "owin".

Details

The functions `shortside` and `sidelengths` are generic. The functions documented here are the methods for the class "owin".

- `sidelengths.owin` computes the side-lengths of the enclosing rectangle of the window `x`.
  - For safety, both functions give a warning if the window is not a rectangle. To suppress the warning, first convert the window to a rectangle using `as.rectangle`.
  - `shortside.owin` computes the minimum of the two side-lengths.

Value

- For `sidelengths.owin`, a numeric vector of length 2 giving the side-lengths (x then y) of the enclosing rectangle. For `shortside.owin`, a numeric value.
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also
shortside, sidelengths for the generic functions.
area.owin, diameter.owin, perimeter for other geometric calculations on "owin" objects.
owin, as.owin.

Examples
w <- owin(c(0,2),c(-1,3))
sidelengths(w)
shortside(as.rectangle(letterR))

simplepanel
Simple Point-and-Click Interface Panels

Description
These functions enable the user to create a simple, robust, point-and-click interface to any R code.

Usage
simplepanel(title, B, boxes, clicks,
   redraws=NULL, exit = NULL, env)

grow.simplepanel(P, side = c("right", "left", "top", "bottom"),
   len = NULL, new.clicks, new.redraws=NULL, ..., aspect)

Arguments

title Character string giving the title of the interface panel.
B Bounding box of the panel coordinates. A rectangular window (object of class "owin")
boxes A list of rectangular windows (objects of class "owin") specifying the placement of the buttons and other interactive components of the panel.
clicks A list of R functions, of the same length as boxes, specifying the operations to be performed when each button is clicked. Entries can also be NULL indicating that no action should occur. See Details.
redraws Optional list of R functions, of the same length as boxes, specifying how to redraw each button. Entries can also be NULL indicating a simple default. See Details.
**simplepanel**

exit          An \( R \) function specifying actions to be taken when the interactive panel terminates.

env           An environment that will be passed as an argument to all the functions in `clicks`, `redraws` and `exit`.

\( P \)    An existing interaction panel (object of class "simplepanel").

side          Character string identifying which side of the panel \( P \) should be grown to accommodate the new buttons.

len           Optional. Thickness of the new panel area that should be grown to accommodate the new buttons. A single number in the same units as the coordinate system of \( P \).

new.clicks    List of \( R \) functions defining the operations to be performed when each of the new buttons is clicked.

new.redraws   Optional. List of \( R \) functions, of the same length as `new.clicks`, defining how to redraw each of the new buttons.

...           Arguments passed to `layout.boxes` to determine the layout of the new buttons.

aspect        Optional. Aspect ratio (height/width) of the new buttons.

**Details**

These functions enable the user to create a simple, robust, point-and-click interface to any \( R \) code.

The functions `simplepanel` and `grow.simplepanel` create an object of class "simplepanel". Such an object defines the graphics to be displayed and the actions to be performed when the user interacts with the panel.

The panel is activated by calling `run.simplepanel`.

The function `simplepanel` creates a panel object from basic data. The function `grow.simplepanel` modifies an existing panel object \( P \) by growing an additional row or column of buttons.

For `simplepanel`,

- The spatial layout of the panel is determined by the rectangles \( B \) and \( \text{boxes} \).

- The argument `clicks` must be a list of functions specifying the action to be taken when each button is clicked (or \texttt{NULL} to indicate that no action should be taken). The list entries should have names (but there are sensible defaults). Each function should be of the form `function(env, xy)` where \( env \) is an environment that may contain shared data, and \( xy \) gives the coordinates of the mouse click, in the format `\texttt{list(x,y)}`. The function returns `\texttt{TRUE}` if the panel should continue running, and `\texttt{FALSE}` if the panel should terminate.

- The argument `re redraws`, if given, must be a list of functions specifying the action to be taken when each button is to be redrawn. Each function should be of the form `function(button, name, env)` where \( button \) is a rectangle specifying the location of the button in the current coordinate system; \( name \) is a character string giving the location of the button in the current coordinate system; \( name \) is a character string giving the name of the button; and \( env \) is the environment that may contain shared data. The function returns `\texttt{TRUE}` if the panel should continue running, and `\texttt{FALSE}` if the panel should terminate. If `re redraws` is not given (or if one of the entries in `re redraws` is \texttt{NULL}), the default action is to draw a pink rectangle showing the button position, draw the name of the button in the middle of this rectangle, and return `\texttt{TRUE}`.
The argument `exit`, if given, must be a function specifying the action to be taken when the panel terminates. (Termination occurs when one of the `clicks` functions returns `FALSE`). The `exit` function should be of the form `function(env)` where `env` is the environment that may contain shared data. Its return value will be used as the return value of `run.simplepanel`.

The argument `env` should be an R environment. The panel buttons will have access to this environment, and will be able to read and write data in it. This mechanism is used to exchange data between the panel and other R code.

For `grow.simplepanel`,

- the spatial layout of the new boxes is determined by the arguments `side`, `len`, `aspect` and by the additional ... arguments passed to `layout.boxes`.
- the argument `new.clicks` should have the same format as `clicks`. It implicitly specifies the number of new buttons to be added, and the actions to be performed when they are clicked.
- the optional argument `new.redraws`, if given, should have the same format as `redraws`. It specifies the actions to be performed when the new buttons are clicked.

Value

An object of class "simplepanel".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`run.simplepanel`, `layout.boxes`

Examples

```r
# make boxes (alternatively use layout.boxes())
Bminus <- square(1)
Bvalue <- shift(Bminus, c(1.2, 0))
Bplus <- shift(Bvalue, c(1.2, 0))
Bdone <- shift(Bplus, c(1.2, 0))
myboxes <- list(Bminus, Bvalue, Bplus, Bdone)
myB <- do.call(boundingbox,myboxes)

# make environment containing an integer count
myenv <- new.env()
assign("answer", 0, envir=myenv)

# what to do when finished: return the count.
myexit <- function(e) { return(get("answer", envir=e)) }

# button clicks
# decrement the count
Cminus <- function(e, xy) {
  ans <- get("answer", envir=e)
  ans <- ans - 1
  assign("answer", ans, envir=myenv)
}
```
assign("answer", ans - 1, envir=e)
return(TRUE)
}

# display the count (clicking does nothing)
Cvalue <- function(...) { TRUE }

# increment the count
Cplus <- function(e, xy) {
  ans <- get("answer", envir=e)
  assign("answer", ans + 1, envir=e)
  return(TRUE)
}

# 'Clear' button
Cclear <- function(e, xy) {
  assign("answer", 0, envir=e)
  return(TRUE)
}

# quit button
Cdone <- function(e, xy) { return(FALSE) }

myclicks <- list("-"=Cminus,
    value=Cvalue,
    "+"=Cplus,
    done=Cdone)

# redraw the button that displays the current value of the count
Rvalue <- function(button, nam, e) {
  plot(button, add=TRUE)
  ans <- get("answer", envir=e)
  text(centroid.owin(button), labels=ans)
  return(TRUE)
}

# make the panel
P <- simplepanel("Counter",
    B=myB, boxes=myboxes,
    clicks=myclicks,
    redraws = list(NULL, Rvalue, NULL, NULL),
    exit=myexit, env=myenv)

# print it
P

# show what it looks like
redraw.simplepanel(P)

# ( type run.simplepanel(P) to run the panel interactively )

# add another button to right
Pplus <- grow.simplepanel(P, "right", new.clicks=list(clear=Cclear))
Description

Given a polygonal window, this function finds a simpler polygon that approximates it.

Usage

simplify.owin(W, dmin)

Arguments

W  The polygon which is to be simplified. An object of class "owin".

Argument

dmin Numeric value. The smallest permissible length of an edge.

Details

This function simplifies a polygon \( W \) by recursively deleting the shortest edge of \( W \) until all remaining edges are longer than the specified minimum length \( \text{dmin} \), or until there are only three edges left.

The argument \( W \) must be a window (object of class "owin"). It should be of type "polygonal". If \( W \) is a rectangle, it is returned without alteration.

The simplification algorithm is not yet implemented for binary masks. If \( W \) is a mask, an error is generated.

Value

Another window (object of class "owin") of type "polygonal".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

owin

Examples

plot(letterR, col="red")
plot(simplify.owin(letterR, 0.3), col="blue", add=TRUE)

W <- Window(chorley)
plot(W)
WS <- simplify.owin(W, 2)
plot(WS, add=TRUE, border="green")
points(vertices(WS))
solapply  Apply a Function Over a List and Obtain a List of Objects

Description

Applies the function FUN to each element of the list X, and returns the result as a list of class "solist" or "anylist" as appropriate.

Usage

anylapply(X, FUN, ...)

solapply(X, FUN, ..., check = TRUE, promote = TRUE, demote = FALSE)

Arguments

X A list.
FUN Function to be applied to each element of X.
... Additional arguments to FUN.
check, promote, demote Arguments passed to solist which determine how to handle different classes of objects.

Details

These convenience functions are similar to lapply except that they return a list of class "solist" or "anylist".

In both functions, the result is computed by lapply(X,FUN,...).

In anylapply the result is converted to a list of class "anylist" and returned.

In solapply the result is converted to a list of class "solist" if possible, using as.solist. If this is not possible, then the behaviour depends on the argument demote. If demote=TRUE the result will be returned as a list of class "anylist". If demote=FALSE (the default), an error occurs.

Value

A list, usually of class "solist".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

solist, anylist.
Examples

\[ \text{solapply(waterstriders, distmap)} \]

\textbf{solist} \hspace{1cm} \textit{List of Two-Dimensional Spatial Objects}

\textbf{Description}

Make a list of two-dimensional spatial objects.

\textbf{Usage}

\[ \text{solist}(\ldots, \text{check}=\text{TRUE}, \text{promote}=\text{TRUE}, \text{demote}=\text{FALSE}, .\text{NameBase}) \]

\textbf{Arguments}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \ldots \hspace{1cm} Any number of objects, each representing a two-dimensional spatial dataset.
  \item check \hspace{1cm} Logical value. If \text{TRUE}, check that each of the objects is a 2D spatial object.
  \item promote \hspace{1cm} Logical value. If \text{TRUE}, test whether all objects belong to the \textit{same} class, and if so, promote the list of objects to the appropriate class of list.
  \item demote \hspace{1cm} Logical value determining what should happen if any of the objects is not a 2D spatial object: if \text{demote}=\text{FALSE} (the default), a fatal error occurs; if \text{demote}=\text{TRUE}, a list of class "\textit{anylist}" is returned.
  \item .\text{NameBase} \hspace{1cm} Optional. Character string. If the \ldots arguments have no names, then the entries of the resulting list will be given names that start with \text{NameBase}.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Details}

This command creates an object of class "\textit{solist}" (spatial object list) which represents a list of two-dimensional spatial datasets. The datasets do not necessarily belong to the same class.

Typically the intention is that the datasets in the list should be treated in the same way, for example, they should be plotted side-by-side. The \texttt{spatstat} package provides a plotting function, \texttt{plot.solist}, and many other functions for this class.

In the \texttt{spatstat} package, various functions produce an object of class "\textit{solist}". For example, when a point pattern is split into several point patterns by \texttt{split.ppp}, or an image is split into several images by \texttt{split.im}, the result is of class "\textit{solist}".

If \text{check}=\text{TRUE} then the code will check whether all objects in \ldots belong to the classes of two-dimensional spatial objects defined in the \texttt{spatstat} package. They do not have to belong to the \textit{same} class. Set \text{check}=\text{FALSE} for efficiency, but only if you are sure that all the objects are valid.

If some of the objects in \ldots are not two-dimensional spatial objects, the action taken depends on the argument \text{demote}. If \text{demote}=\text{TRUE}, the result will belong to the more general class "\textit{anylist}" instead of "\textit{solist}". If \text{demote}=\text{FALSE} (the default), an error occurs.

If \text{promote}=\text{TRUE} then the code will check whether all the objects \ldots belong to the same class. If they are all point patterns (class "\textit{ppp}") , the result will also belong to the class "\textit{ppplist}". If they are all pixel images (class "\textit{im}") , the result will also belong to the class "\textit{imlist}".

Use \texttt{as.solist} to convert a list to a "\textit{solist}".
solutionset

Value
A list, usually belonging to the class "solist".

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
as.solist, anylist, solapply

Examples
solist(cells, distmap(cells), quadratcount(cells))
solist(cells, japane-sepines, redwood, .NameBase="Pattern")

solutionset

Evaluate Logical Expression Involving Pixel Images and Return Region Where Expression is True

description
Given a logical expression involving one or more pixel images, find all pixels where the expression is true, and assemble these pixels into a window.

Usage
solutionset(..., envir)

Arguments
... An expression in the R language, involving one or more pixel images.
envir Optional. The environment in which to evaluate the expression.

Details
Given a logical expression involving one or more pixel images, this function will find all pixels where the expression is true, and assemble these pixels into a spatial window.

Pixel images in spatstat are represented by objects of class "im" (see im.object). These are essentially matrices of pixel values, with extra attributes recording the pixel dimensions, etc.

Suppose \(X\) is a pixel image. Then solutionset(abs(X) > 3) will find all the pixels in \(X\) for which the pixel value is greater than 3 in absolute value, and return a window containing all these pixels.

If \(X\) and \(Y\) are two pixel images, solutionset(X > Y) will find all pixels for which the pixel value of \(X\) is greater than the corresponding pixel value of \(Y\), and return a window containing these pixels.

In general, \(...\) can be any logical expression involving pixel images.
The code first tries to evaluate the expression using `eval.im`. This is successful if the expression involves only (a) the names of pixel images, (b) scalar constants, and (c) functions which are vectorised. There must be at least one pixel image in the expression. The expression expr must be vectorised. See the Examples.

If this is unsuccessful, the code then tries to evaluate the expression using pixel arithmetic. This is successful if all the arithmetic operations in the expression are listed in `Math.im`.

**Value**

A spatial window (object of class "owin", see `owin.object`).

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`im.object`, `owin.object`, `eval.im`, `levelset`

**Examples**

```r
# test images
X <- as.im(function(x,y) { x^2 - y^2 }, unit.square())
Y <- as.im(function(x,y) { 3 * x + y - 1 }, unit.square())
W <- solutionset(abs(X) > 0.1)
W <- solutionset(X > Y)
W <- solutionset(X + Y >= 1)
area(solutionset(X < Y))
solutionset(distmap(cells) < 0.05)
```

---

**spatdim**

*Spatial Dimension of a Dataset*

**Description**

Extracts the spatial dimension of an object in the `spatstat` package.

**Usage**

`spatdim(X, intrinsic=FALSE)`

**Arguments**

- `X` Object belonging to any class defined in the `spatstat` package.
- `intrinsic` Logical value indicating whether to return the number of intrinsic dimensions. See Details.
Details

This function returns the number of spatial coordinate dimensions of the dataset X. The results for some of the more common types of objects are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>object class</th>
<th>dimension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ppp&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;lpp&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;pp3&quot;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ppx&quot;</td>
<td>number of spatial dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;owin&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;psp&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ppm&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that time dimensions are not counted.

Some spatial objects are lower-dimensional subsets of the space in which they live. This lower number of dimensions is returned if intrinsic=TRUE. For example, a dataset on a linear network (an object X of class "linnet", "lpp", "linim", "linfun" or "lintess") returns spatdim(X) = 2 but spatdim(X, intrinsic=TRUE) = 1.

If X is not a recognised spatial object, the result is NA.

Value

An integer, or NA.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

Examples

```r
spatdim(lansing)
A <- osteo$pts[[1]]
spatdim(A)
spatdim(domain(A))
```

spatstat.options

Internal Options in Spatstat Package

Description

Allows the user to examine and reset the values of global parameters which control actions in the spatstat package.

Usage

```r
spatstat.options(...) reset.spatstat.options()
```
Arguments

... Either empty, or a succession of parameter names in quotes, or a succession of name=value pairs. See below for the parameter names.

Details

The function `spatstat.options` allows the user to examine and reset the values of global parameters which control actions in the `spatstat` package. It is analogous to the system function `options`.

The function `reset.spatstat.options` resets all the global parameters in `spatstat` to their original, default values.

The global parameters of interest to the user are:

- **checkpolygons**: Logical flag indicating whether the functions `owin` and `as.owin` should apply very strict checks on the validity of polygon data. These strict checks are no longer necessary, and the default is `checkpolygons=FALSE`. See also `fixpolygons` below.

- **checksegments**: Logical flag indicating whether the functions `psp` and `as.psp` should check the validity of line segment data (in particular, checking that the endpoints of the line segments are inside the specified window). It is advisable to leave this flag set to `TRUE`.

- **dpp.maxmatrix**: Integer specifying the maximum size of matrices generated by `dppeigen`. Defaults to $2^{24}$.

- **eroded.intensity**: Logical flag affecting the behaviour of the score and pseudo-score residual functions `Gcom`, `Gres`, `Kcom`, `Kres`, `psstA`, `psstG`, `psst`. The flag indicates whether to compute intensity estimates on an eroded window (`eroded.intensity=TRUE`) or on the original data window (`eroded.intensity=FALSE`, the default).

- **expand**: The default expansion factor (area inflation factor) for expansion of the simulation window in `rmh` (see `rmhcontrol`). Initialised to 2.

- **expand.polynom**: Logical. Whether expressions involving `polynom` in a model formula should be expanded, so that `polynom(x,2)` is replaced by `x + I(x^2)` and so on. Initialised to `TRUE`.

- **fastpois**: Logical. Whether to use a fast algorithm (introduced in `spatstat 1.42-3`) for simulating the Poisson point process in `rpoispp` when the argument `lambda` is a pixel image. Initialised to `TRUE`. Should be set to `FALSE` if needed to guarantee repeatability of results computed using earlier versions of `spatstat`.

- **fastthin**: Logical. Whether to use a fast C language algorithm (introduced in `spatstat 1.42-3`) for random thinning in `rthin` when the argument `P` is a single number. Initialised to `TRUE`. Should be set to `FALSE` if needed to guarantee repeatability of results computed using earlier versions of `spatstat`.

- **fastK.lgcp**: Logical. Whether to use fast or slow algorithm to compute the (theoretical) $K$-function of a log-Gaussian Cox process for use in `lgcp.estK` or `Kmodel`. The slow algorithm uses accurate numerical integration; the fast algorithm uses Simpson’s Rule for numerical integration, and is about two orders of magnitude faster. Initialised to `FALSE`.

- **fixpolygons**: Logical flag indicating whether the functions `owin` and `as.owin` should repair errors in polygon data. For example, self-intersecting polygons and overlapping polygons will be repaired. The default is `fixpolygons=TRUE`.

- **fftw**: Logical value indicating whether the two-dimensional Fast Fourier Transform should be computed using the package `fftwtools`, instead of the `fft` function in the `stats` package. This affects the speed of `density.ppp`, `density.psp`, `blur setcov` and `Smooth.ppp`.
gpclib  Defunct. This parameter was used to permit or forbid the use of the package gpclib, because of its restricted software licence. This package is no longer needed.

huge.npoints  The maximum value of n for which runif(n) will not generate an error (possible errors include failure to allocate sufficient memory, and integer overflow of n). An attempt to generate more than this number of random points triggers a warning from runifpoint and other functions. Defaults to 1e6.

image.colfun  Function determining the default colour map for plot.im. When called with one integer argument n, this function should return a character vector of length n specifying n different colours.

Kcom.remove.zeros  Logical value, determining whether the algorithm in Kcom and Kres removes or retains the contributions to the function from pairs of points that are identical. If these are retained then the function has a jump at r = 0. Initialised to TRUE.

maxedgewt  Edge correction weights will be trimmed so as not to exceed this value. This applies to the weights computed by edge.Trans or edge.Ripley and used in Kest and its relatives.

maxmatrix  The maximum permitted size (rows times columns) of matrices generated by spatstat's internal code. Used by ppm and predict.ppm (for example) to decide when to split a large calculation into blocks. Defaults to $2^{24}=16777216$.

monochrome  Logical flag indicating whether graphics should be plotted in grey scale (monochrome=TRUE) or in colour (monochrome=FALSE, the default).

n.bandwidth  Integer. Number of trial values of smoothing bandwidth to use for cross-validation in bw.relrisk and similar functions.

ndummy.min  The minimum number of dummy points in a quadrature scheme created by default.dummy. Either an integer or a pair of integers giving the minimum number of dummy points in the x and y directions respectively.

ngrid.disc  Number of points in the square grid used to compute a discrete approximation to the areas of discs in areaLoss and areaGain when exact calculation is not available. A single integer.

npixel  Default number of pixels in a binary mask or pixel image. Either an integer, or a pair of integers, giving the number of pixels in the x and y directions respectively.

nvoxel  Default number of voxels in a 3D image, typically for calculating the distance transform in F3est. Initialised to 4 megavoxels: nvoxel = $2^{22} = 4194304$.

par.binary  List of arguments to be passed to the function image when displaying a binary image mask (in plot.owin or plot.ppp). Typically used to reset the colours of foreground and background.

par.contour  List of arguments controlling contour plots of pixel images by contour.im.

par.fv  List of arguments controlling the plotting of functions by plot.fv and its relatives.

par.persp  List of arguments to be passed to the function persp when displaying a real-valued image, such as the fitted surfaces in plot.ppm.

par.points  List of arguments controlling the plotting of point patterns by plot.ppp.

par.pp3  List of arguments controlling the plotting of three-dimensional point patterns by plot.pp3.

print.ppm.SE  Default rule used by print.ppm to decide whether to calculate and print standard errors of the estimated coefficients of the model. One of the strings "always", "never" or "poisson" (the latter indicating that standard errors will be calculated only for Poisson models). The default is "poisson" because the calculation for non-Poisson models can take a long time.
progress Character string determining the style of progress reports printed by `progressreport`. Either "tty", "tk" or "txtbar". For explanation of these options, see `progressreport`.

project.fast Logical. If `TRUE`, the algorithm of `project.ppm` will be accelerated using a shortcut. Initialised to `FALSE`.

psstA.ngrid Single integer, controlling the accuracy of the discrete approximation of areas computed in the function `psstA`. The area of a disc is approximated by counting points on an \( n \times n \) grid. Initialised to 32.

psstA.nr Single integer, determining the number of distances \( r \) at which the function `psstA` will be evaluated (in the default case where argument \( r \) is absent). Initialised to 30.

psstG.remove.zeros Logical value, determining whether the algorithm in `psstG` removes or retains the contributions to the function from pairs of points that are identical. If these are retained then the function has a jump at \( r = 0 \). Initialised to `TRUE`.

rmh.p, rmh.q, rmh.nrep New default values for the parameters \( p, q \) and \( nrep \) in the Metropolis-Hastings simulation algorithm. These override the defaults in `rmhcontrol.default`.

scalable Logical flag indicating whether the new code in `rmh.default` which makes the results scalable (invariant to change of units) should be used. In order to recover former behaviour (so that previous results can be reproduced) set this option equal to `FALSE`. See the “Warning” section in the help for `rmh()` for more detail.

terse Integer between 0 and 4. The level of terseness (brevity) in printed output from many functions in `spatstat`. Higher values mean shorter output. A rough guide is the following:

0 Full output
1 Avoid wasteful output
2 Remove space between paragraphs
3 Suppress extras such as standard errors
4 Compress text, suppress internal warnings

The value of `terse` is initialised to 0.

transparent Logical value indicating whether default colour maps are allowed to include semi-transparent colours, where possible. Default is `TRUE`. Currently this only affects `plot.ppp`.

units.paren The kind of parenthesis which encloses the text that explains a unit name. This text is seen in the text output of functions like `print.ppp` and in the graphics generated by `plot.fv`.

The value should be one of the character strings `’(‘, ’[‘, ’{‘ or ’’`. The default is `’(‘`.

If no arguments are given, the current values of all parameters are returned, in a list.
If one parameter name is given, the current value of this parameter is returned (not in a list, just the value).
If several parameter names are given, the current values of these parameters are returned, in a list.
If `name=value` pairs are given, the named parameters are reset to the given values, and the previous values of these parameters are returned, in a list.

Value

Either a list of parameters and their values, or a single value. See Details.
Internal parameters

The following parameters may also be specified to `spatstat.options` but are intended for software development or testing purposes.

- **closepairs.newcode** Logical. Whether to use new version of the code for `closepairs`. Initialised to TRUE.
- **crossing.psp.useCall** Logical. Whether to use new version of the code for `crossing.psp`. Initialised to TRUE.
- **crosspairs.newcode** Logical. Whether to use new version of the code for `crosspairs`. Initialised to TRUE.
- **densityC** Logical. Indicates whether to use accelerated C code (`densityC=TRUE`) or interpreted R code (`densityC=FALSE`) to evaluate `density.ppp(X,at="points")`. Initialised to TRUE.
- **exactdt.checks.data** Logical. Do not change this value, unless you are Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.
- **fasteval** One of the strings 'off', 'on' or 'test' determining whether to use accelerated C code to evaluate the conditional intensity of a Gibbs model. Initialised to 'on'.
- **old.morpho.psp** Logical. Whether to use old R code for morphological operations. Initialised to FALSE.
- **selfcrossing.psp.useCall** Logical. Whether to use new version of the code for `selfcrossing.psp`. Initialised to TRUE.
- **use.Krect** Logical. Whether to use specialised code for the K-function in a rectangular window. Initialised to TRUE.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`options`

Examples

```r
# save current values whatever they are
oldopt <- spatstat.options()

spatstat.options("npixel")
spatstat.options(npixel=150)
spatstat.options(npixel=c(100,200))

spatstat.options(par.binary=list(col=grey(c(0.5,1))))

spatstat.options(par.persp=list(theta=-30,phi=40,d=4))
# see help(persp.default) for other options

# revert to the state at the beginning of these examples
spatstat.options(oldopt)
```
split.hyperframe

Divide Hyperframe Into Subsets and Reassemble

Description

split divides the data x into subsets defined by f. The replacement form replaces values corresponding to such a division.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
split(x, f, drop = FALSE, ...)

## S3 replacement method for class 'hyperframe'
split(x, f, drop = FALSE, ...) <- value

Arguments

x Hyperframe (object of class "hyperframe").
f a factor in the sense that as.factor(f) defines the grouping, or a list of such factors in which case their interaction is used for the grouping.

drop logical value, indicating whether levels that do not occur should be dropped from the result.

value a list of hyperframes which arose (or could have arisen) from the command

split(x,f,drop=drop).

... Ignored.

Details

These are methods for the generic functions split and split<~ for hyperframes (objects of class "hyperframe").

A hyperframe is like a data frame, except that its entries can be objects of any kind. The behaviour of these methods is analogous to the corresponding methods for data frames.

Value

The value returned from split.hyperframe is a list of hyperframe containing the values for the groups. The components of the list are named by the levels of f (after converting to a factor, or if already a factor and drop = TRUE, dropping unused levels).

The replacement method split<~.hyperframe returns a new hyperframe x for which split(x,f) equals value.
split.im

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also
hyperframe, [.hyperframe

Examples
split(pyramidal, pyramidal$group)

---

split.im Divide Image Into Sub-images

Description
Divides a pixel image into several sub-images according to the value of a factor, or according to the
tiles of a tessellation.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'im'
split(x, f, ..., drop = FALSE)

Arguments
x Pixel image (object of class "im").
f Splitting criterion. Either a tessellation (object of class "tess") or a pixel image
with factor values.
... Ignored.
drop Logical value determining whether each subset should be returned as a pixel im-
gees (drop=FALSE) or as a one-dimensional vector of pixel values (drop=TRUE).

Details
This is a method for the generic function split for the class of pixel images. The image x will be
divided into subsets determined by the data f. The result is a list of these subsets.
The splitting criterion may be either

* a tessellation (object of class "tess"). Each tile of the tessellation delineates a subset of the
spatial domain.
* a pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values. The levels of the factor determine
subsets of the spatial domain.
If drop=FALSE (the default), the result is a list of pixel images, each one a subset of the pixel image x, obtained by restricting the pixel domain to one of the subsets. If drop=TRUE, then the pixel values are returned as numeric vectors.

Value

If drop=FALSE, a list of pixel images (objects of class "im"). It is also of class "solist" so that it can be plotted immediately.

If drop=TRUE, a list of numeric vectors.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also

by.im, tess, im

Examples

W <- square(1)
X <- as.im(function(x,y){sqrt(x^2+y^2)}, W)
Y <- dirichlet(runifrect(12, W))
plot(split(X,Y))
split.ppp

un Logical. Determines whether the resulting subpatterns will be unmarked (i.e. whether marks will be removed from the points in each subpattern).

reduce Logical. Determines whether to delete the column of marks used to split the pattern, when the marks are a data frame.

... Other arguments are ignored.

value List of point patterns.

Details

The function split.ppp divides up the points of the point pattern x into several sub-patterns according to the values of f. The result is a list of point patterns.

The argument f may be

- a factor, of length equal to the number of points in x. The levels of f determine the destination of each point in x. The i-th point of x will be placed in the sub-pattern split.ppp(x)$l where l = f[i].
- a pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values. The pixel value of f at each point of x will be used as the classifying variable.
- a tessellation (object of class "tess"). Each point of x will be classified according to the tile of the tessellation into which it falls.
- a window (object of class "owin"). Each point of x will be classified according to whether it falls inside or outside this window.
- a character string, matching the name of one of the columns of marks, if marks(x) is a data frame. This column should be a factor.

If f is missing, then it will be determined by the marks of the point pattern. The pattern x can be either

- a multitype point pattern (a marked point pattern whose marks vector is a factor). Then f is taken to be the marks vector. The effect is that the points of each type are separated into different point patterns.
- a marked point pattern with a data frame of marks, containing at least one column that is a factor. The first such column will be used to determine the splitting factor f.

Some of the sub-patterns created by the split may be empty. If drop=TRUE, then empty sub-patterns will be deleted from the list. If drop=FALSE then they are retained.

The argument un determines how to handle marks in the case where x is a marked point pattern. If un=TRUE then the marks of the points will be discarded when they are split into groups, while if un=FALSE then the marks will be retained.

If f and un are both missing, then the default is un=TRUE for multitype point patterns and un=FALSE for marked point patterns with a data frame of marks.

If the marks of x are a data frame, then split(x,reduce=TRUE) will discard only the column of marks that was used to split the pattern. This applies only when the argument f is missing.

The result of split.ppp has class "splitppp" and can be plotted using plot.splitppp.

The assignment function split<-.ppp updates the point pattern x so that it satisfies split(x,f,drop,un) = value. The argument value is expected to be a list of point patterns, one for each level of f. These point patterns are expected to be compatible with the type of data in the original pattern x.
Splitting can also be undone by the function `superimpose`, but this typically changes the ordering of the data.

**Value**

The value of `split.ppp` is a list of point patterns. The components of the list are named by the levels of `f`. The list also has the class "splitppp".

The assignment form `split<- .ppp` returns the updated point pattern `x`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`cut.ppp`, `plot.splitppp`, `superimpose`, `im`, `tess`, `ppp.object`

**Examples**

```r
# (1) Splitting by marks

# Multitype point pattern: separate into types
u <- split(amacrine)

# plot them
plot(split(amacrine))

# the following are equivalent:
amon <- split(amacrine)$on
amon <- unmark(amacrine[amacrine$marks == "on"])
amon <- subset(amacrine, marks == "on", -marks)

# the following are equivalent:
amon <- split(amacrine, un=FALSE)$on
amon <- amacrine[amacrine$marks == "on"]

# Scramble the locations of the 'on' cells
X <- amacrine
u <- split(X)
u$on <- runifrect(npoints(amon), Window(amon))
split(X) <- u

# Point pattern with continuous marks
trees <- longleaf

# cut the range of tree diameters into three intervals
# using cut.ppp
long3 <- cut(trees, breaks=3)
# now split them
long3split <- split(long3)
```
# (2) Splitting by a factor

# Unmarked point pattern
swedishpines
# cut & split according to nearest neighbour distance
f <- cut(nndist(swedishpines), 3)
u <- split(swedishpines, f)

# (3) Splitting over a tessellation
tes <- tess(xgrid=seq(0,96,length=5),ygrid=seq(0,100,length=5))
v <- split(swedishpines, tes)

# (4) how to apply an operation to selected points:
# split into components, transform desired component, then un-split
# e.g. apply random jitter to 'on' points only
X <- amacrine
Y <- split(X)
Y$on <- rjitter(Y$on, 0.1)
split(X) <- Y

---

**split.ppx**

*Divide Multidimensional Point Pattern into Sub-patterns*

**Description**

Divides a multidimensional point pattern into several sub-patterns, according to their marks, or according to any user-specified grouping.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
split(x, f = marks(x), drop=FALSE, un=NULL, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`: A multi-dimensional point pattern. An object of class "ppx".
- `f`: Data determining the grouping. Either a factor, a logical vector, or the name of one of the columns of marks.
- `drop`: Logical. Determines whether empty groups will be deleted.
- `un`: Logical. Determines whether the resulting subpatterns will be unmarked (i.e. whether marks will be removed from the points in each subpattern).
- `...`: Other arguments are ignored.
Details

The generic command `split` allows a dataset to be separated into subsets according to the value of
a grouping variable.

The function `split.ppx` is a method for the generic `split` for the class "ppx" of multidimensional
point patterns. It divides up the points of the point pattern `x` into several sub-patterns according to
the values of `f`. The result is a list of point patterns.

The argument `f` may be

- a factor, of length equal to the number of points in `x`. The levels of `f` determine the destination
  of each point in `x`. The `i`th point of `x` will be placed in the sub-pattern `split.ppx(x)$l`
  where `l = f[i]`.
- a character string, matching the name of one of the columns of marks, if `marks(x)` is a data
  frame. This column should be a factor.

If `f` is missing, then it will be determined by the marks of the point pattern. The pattern `x` can be
either

- a multitype point pattern (a marked point pattern whose marks vector is a factor). Then `f`
  is taken to be the marks vector. The effect is that the points of each type are separated into
different point patterns.
- a marked point pattern with a data frame or hyperframe of marks, containing at least one
  column that is a factor. The first such column will be used to determine the splitting factor `f`.

Some of the sub-patterns created by the split may be empty. If `drop=TRUE`, then empty sub-patterns
will be deleted from the list. If `drop=FALSE` then they are retained.

The argument `un` determines how to handle marks in the case where `x` is a marked point pattern.
If `un=TRUE` then the marks of the points will be discarded when they are split into groups, while if
`un=FALSE` then the marks will be retained.

If `f` and `un` are both missing, then the default is `un=TRUE` for multitype point patterns and `un=FALSE`
for marked point patterns with a data frame of marks.

The result of `split.ppx` has class "splitppx" and "anylist". There are methods for `print`,
`summary` and `plot`.

Value

A list of point patterns. The components of the list are named by the levels of `f`. The list also has
the class "splitppx" and "anylist".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`ppx`, `plot.anylist`
spokes

Examples
df <- data.frame(x=runif(4), y=runif(4), t=runif(4),
                 age=factor(rep(c("old", "new"), 2)),
                 size=runif(4))
X <- ppx(data=df, coord.type=c("s", "s", "t", "m", "m"))
X
split(X)

spokes $\textit{Spokes pattern of dummy points}$

Description
Generates a pattern of dummy points in a window, given a data point pattern. The dummy points
lie on the radii of circles emanating from each data point.

Usage
spokes(x, y, nrad = 3, nper = 3, fctr = 1.5, Mdefault = 1)

Arguments
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{x} Vector of \texttt{x} coordinates of data points, or a list with components \texttt{x} and \texttt{y}, or a
    point pattern (an object of class \texttt{ppp}).
  \item \texttt{y} Vector of \texttt{y} coordinates of data points. Ignored unless \texttt{x} is a vector.
  \item \texttt{nrad} Number of \texttt{y} coordinates of data points. Ignored unless \texttt{x} is a vector.
  \item \texttt{nper} Number of dummy points per radius.
  \item \texttt{fctr} Scale factor. Length of largest spoke radius is $fctr \times M$ where $M$ is the mean
    nearest neighbour distance for the data points.
  \item \texttt{Mdefault} Value of $M$ to be used if \texttt{x} has length 1.
\end{itemize}

Details
This function is useful in creating dummy points for quadrature schemes (see \texttt{quad}$\textit{scheme}$).
Given the data points, the function creates a collection of $nrad \times nper \times \text{length(x)}$ dummy points.
Around each data point $(x[i], y[i])$ there are $nrad \times nper$ dummy points, lying on $nrad$ radii
emanating from $(x[i], y[i])$, with $nper$ dummy points equally spaced along each radius.
The (equal) spacing of dummy points along each radius is controlled by the factor $fctr$. The
distance from a data point to the furthest of its associated dummy points is $fctr \times M$ where $M$ is the mean
nearest neighbour distance for the data points.
If there is only one data point the nearest neighbour distance is infinite, so the value $Mdefault$ will
be used in place of $M$.
If \texttt{x} is a point pattern, then the value returned is also a point pattern, which is clipped to the
window of \texttt{x}. Hence there may be fewer than $nrad \times nper \times \text{length(x)}$ dummy points in the pattern
returned.
Value

If argument \(x\) is a point pattern, a point pattern with window equal to that of \(x\). Otherwise a list with two components \(x\) and \(y\). In either case the components \(x\) and \(y\) of the value are numeric vectors giving the coordinates of the dummy points.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

quad.object, quadscheme, inside.owin, gridcentres, stratrand

Examples

dat <- runifrect(10)
dum <- spokes(dat$x, dat$y, 5, 3, 0.7)
plot(dum)
Q <- quadscheme(dat, dum, method="dirichlet")
plot(Q, tiles=TRUE)

---

square

Square Window

Description

Creates a square window

Usage

square(r=1, unitname=NULL)
unit.square()

Arguments

r    Numeric. The side length of the square, or a vector giving the minimum and maximum coordinate values.

unitname    Optional. Name of unit of length. Either a single character string, or a vector of two character strings giving the singular and plural forms, respectively.
Details

If \( r \) is a number, \( \text{square}(r) \) is a shortcut for creating a window object representing the square \([0,r] \times [0,r] \). It is equivalent to the command \( \text{owin}(c(0,r),c(0,r)) \).

If \( r \) is a vector of length 2, then \( \text{square}(r) \) creates the square with \( x \) and \( y \) coordinates ranging from \( r[1] \) to \( r[2] \).

\( \text{unit.square} \) creates the unit square \([0,1] \times [0,1] \). It is equivalent to \( \text{square}(1) \) or \( \text{square}() \) or \( \text{owin}(c(0,1),c(0,1)) \).

These commands are included for convenience, and to improve the readability of some code.

Value

An object of class "owin" (see \texttt{owin.object}) specifying a window.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

\texttt{owin.object}, \texttt{owin}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
W <- square(10)
W <- square(c(-1,1))
\end{verbatim}

---

\textit{stratrand} \hspace{1cm} \textit{Stratified random point pattern}

Description

Generates a “stratified random” pattern of points in a window, by dividing the window into rectangular tiles and placing \( k \) random points in each tile.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
stratrand(window, nx, ny, k = 1)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

\begin{verbatim}
window \hspace{1cm} \text{A window. An object of class} \texttt{owin}, \text{or data in any format acceptable to} \texttt{as.owin()}.

nx \hspace{1cm} \text{Number of tiles in each row.}

ny \hspace{1cm} \text{Number of tiles in each column.}

k \hspace{1cm} \text{Number of random points to generate in each tile.}
\end{verbatim}
The bounding rectangle of window is divided into a regular $nx \times ny$ grid of rectangular tiles. In each tile, $k$ random points are generated independently with a uniform distribution in that tile.

Note that some of these grid points may lie outside the window, if window is not of type "rectangle". The function `inside.owin` can be used to select those grid points which do lie inside the window. See the examples.

This function is useful in creating dummy points for quadrature schemes (see `quadscheme`) as well as in simulating random point patterns.

A list with two components `x` and `y`, which are numeric vectors giving the coordinates of the random points.

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

`quad.object`, `quadscheme`, `inside.owin`, `gridcentres`

Examples

```r
w <- unit.square()
xy <- stratrand(w, 10, 10)
  # plot(w)
  # points(xy)

  # polygonal boundary
bdry <- list(x=c(0.1,0.3,0.7,0.4,0.2),
             y=c(0.1,0.1,0.5,0.7,0.3))
w <- owin(c(0,1), c(0,1), poly=bdry)
xy <- stratrand(w, 10, 10, 3)
  # plot(w)
  # points(xy)

  # determine which grid points are inside polygon
ok <- inside.owin(xy$x, xy$y, w)
  # plot(w)
  # points(xy$x[ok], xy$y[ok])
```
Subset of Hyperframe Satisfying A Condition

Description

Given a hyperframe, return the subset specified by imposing a condition on each row, and optionally by choosing only some of the columns.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
subset(x, subset, select, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A hyperframe pattern (object of class "hyperframe").
- `subset`: Logical expression indicating which points are to be kept. The expression may involve the names of columns of `x` and will be evaluated by `with.hyperframe`.
- `select`: Expression indicating which columns of marks should be kept.
- `...`: Arguments passed to `.[hyperframe]` such as `drop` and `strip`.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `subset`. It extracts the subset of rows of `x` that satisfy the logical expression `subset`, and retains only the columns of `x` that are specified by the expression `select`. The result is always a hyperframe.

The argument `subset` determines the subset of rows that will be extracted. It should be a logical expression. It may involve the names of columns of `x`. The default is to keep all points.

The argument `select` determines which columns of `x` will be retained. It should be an expression involving the names of columns (which will be interpreted as integers representing the positions of these columns). For example if there are columns named `A` to `Z`, then `select=D:F` is a valid expression and means that columns `D`, `E` and `F` will be retained. Similarly `select=-(A:C)` is valid and means that columns `A` to `C` will be deleted. The default is to retain all columns.

Setting `subset=FALSE` will remove all the rows. Setting `select=FALSE` will remove all the columns. The result is always a hyperframe.

Value

A hyperframe.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>
See Also

subset, [.hyperframe

Examples

a <- subset(flu, virustype=="wt")

aa <- subset(flu, minnndist(pattern) > 10)

aaa <- subset(flu, virustype=="wt", select = -pattern)

subset.ppp  Subset of Point Pattern Satisfying A Condition

Description

Given a point pattern, return the subset of points which satisfy a specified condition.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
subset(x, subset, select, drop=FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'pp3'
subset(x, subset, select, drop=FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
subset(x, subset, select, drop=FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x    A point pattern (object of class "ppp", "lpp", "pp3" or "ppx").
subset  Logical expression indicating which points are to be kept. The expression may involve the names of spatial coordinates (x, y, etc), the marks, and (if there is more than one column of marks) the names of individual columns of marks. Missing values are taken as false. See Details.
select  Expression indicating which columns of marks should be kept. The names of columns of marks can be used in this expression, and will be treated as if they were column indices. See Details.
drop  Logical value indicating whether to remove unused levels of the marks, if the marks are a factor.
...  Ignored.
Details

This is a method for the generic function \texttt{subset}. It extracts the subset of points of \( x \) that satisfy the logical expression \texttt{subset}, and retains only the columns of marks that are specified by the expression \texttt{select}. The result is always a point pattern, with the same window as \( x \).

The argument \texttt{subset} determines the subset of points that will be extracted. It should be a logical expression. It may involve the variable names \( x \) and \( y \) representing the Cartesian coordinates; the names of other spatial coordinates or local coordinates; the name \texttt{marks} representing the marks; and (if there is more than one column of marks) the names of individual columns of marks. The default is to keep all points.

The argument \texttt{select} determines which columns of marks will be retained (if there are several columns of marks). It should be an expression involving the names of columns of marks (which will be interpreted as integers representing the positions of these columns). For example if there are columns of marks named \( A \) to \( Z \), then \texttt{select=D:F} is a valid expression and means that columns \( D \), \( E \) and \( F \) will be retained. Similarly \texttt{select=-(A:C)} is valid and means that columns \( A \) to \( C \) will be deleted. The default is to retain all columns.

Setting \texttt{subset=FALSE} will produce an empty point pattern (i.e. containing zero points) in the same window as \( x \). Setting \texttt{select=FALSE} or \texttt{select= -marks} will remove all the marks from \( x \).

The argument \texttt{drop} determines whether to remove unused levels of a factor, if the resulting point pattern is multitype (i.e. the marks are a factor) or if the marks are a data frame in which some of the columns are factors.

The result is always a point pattern, of the same class as \( x \). Spatial coordinates (and local coordinates) are always retained. To extract only some columns of marks or coordinates as a data frame, use \texttt{subset(as.data.frame(x),...)}

Value

A point pattern of the same class as \( x \), in the same spatial window as \( x \). The result is a subset of \( x \), possibly with some columns of marks removed.

Other kinds of subset arguments

Alternatively the argument \texttt{subset} can be any kind of subset index acceptable to \texttt{[.ppp, [.pp3, [.ppx}. This argument selects which points of \( x \) will be retained.

Warning: if the argument \texttt{subset} is a window, this is interpreted as specifying the subset of points that fall inside that window, but the resulting point pattern has the same window as the original pattern \( x \).

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.t turnover@ auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

subset, \texttt{[.ppp, [.pp3, [.ppx}
Examples

plot(subset(cells, x > 0.5))

subset(amacrine, marks == "on")

subset(amacrine, marks == "on", drop=TRUE)

subset(redwood, nndist(redwood) > 0.04)

subset(finpines, select=height)

subset(finpines, diameter > 2, height)

subset(nbfires, year==1999 & ign.src == "campfire",
select=cause:fnl.size)

if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  a <- subset(rpoispp3(40), z > 0.5)
}

---

subset.psp

Subset of Line Segment Satisfying A Condition

Description

Given a line segment pattern, return the subset of segments which satisfy a specified condition.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'psp'
subset(x, subset, select, drop=FALSE, ...)

Arguments

x
  A line segment pattern (object of class "psp").

subset
  Logical expression indicating which points are to be kept. The expression may involve the names of spatial coordinates of the segment endpoints (x0, y0, x1, y1), the marks, and (if there is more than one column of marks) the names of individual columns of marks. Missing values are taken as false. See Details.

select
  Expression indicating which columns of marks should be kept. The names of columns of marks can be used in this expression, and will be treated as if they were column indices. See Details.

drop
  Logical value indicating whether to remove unused levels of the marks, if the marks are a factor.

...
  Ignored.
Details

This is a method for the generic function `subset`. It extracts the subset of `x` consisting of those segments that satisfy the logical expression `subset`, and retains only the columns of marks that are specified by the expression `select`. The result is always a line segment pattern, with the same window as `x`.

The argument `subset` determines the subset that will be extracted. It should be a logical expression. It may involve the variable names `x0`, `y0`, `x1`, `y1` representing the Cartesian coordinates of the segment endpoints; the name `marks` representing the marks; and (if there is more than one column of marks) the names of individual columns of marks. The default is to keep all segments.

The argument `select` determines which columns of marks will be retained (if there are several columns of marks). It should be an expression involving the names of columns of marks (which will be interpreted as integers representing the positions of these columns). For example if there are columns of marks named `A` to `Z`, then `select=0:F` is a valid expression and means that columns `D`, `E` and `F` will be retained. Similarly `select=-(A:C)` is valid and means that columns `A` to `C` will be deleted. The default is to retain all columns.

Setting `subset=FALSE` will produce an empty point pattern (i.e. containing zero points) in the same window as `x`. Setting `select=FALSE` or `select= -marks` will remove all the marks from `x`.

The argument `drop` determines whether to remove unused levels of a factor, if the resulting point pattern is multitype (i.e. the marks are a factor) or if the marks are a data frame in which some of the columns are factors.

The result is always a line segment pattern. To extract only some columns of marks as a data frame, use `subset(as.data.frame(x),...)`.

Value

A line segment pattern (object of class "psp") in the same spatial window as `x`. The result is a subset of `x`, possibly with some columns of marks removed.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`subset`, `[.psp`.

Examples

```r
plot(nbw.seg)
plot(subset(nbw.seg, x0 < 500 & y0 < 800), add=TRUE, lwd=6)
subset(nbw.seg, type == "island")
subset(nbw.seg, type == "coast", select= -type)
subset(nbw.seg, type %in% c("island", "coast"), select= FALSE)
```
Description

Prints a useful summary of each item in a list of things.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'anylist'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

- `object`  An object of class "anylist".
- `...`     Ignored.

Details

This is a method for the generic function `summary`.

An object of the class "anylist" is effectively a list of things which are intended to be treated in a similar way. See `anylist`.

This function extracts a useful summary of each of the items in the list.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

- `anylist`, `summary`, `plot.anylist`

Examples

```r
x <- anylist(A=runif(10), B=runif(10), C=runif(10))
summary(x)
```
Summary

Summary of a Function of Spatial Location

Description

Prints a useful summary of a function of spatial location.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'distfun'
summary(object, ...)

## S3 method for class 'funxy'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

- `object`: An object of class "distfun" or "funxy" representing a function of spatial coordinates.
- `...`: Arguments passed to `as.mask` controlling the pixel resolution used to compute the summary.

Details

These are the `summary` methods for the classes "funxy" and "distfun".

An object of class "funxy" represents a function of spatial location, defined in a particular region of space. This includes objects of the special class "distfun" which represent distance functions.

The summary method computes a summary of the function values. The function is evaluated on a grid of locations using `as.im` and numerical values at these locations are summarised using `summary.im`. The pixel resolution for the grid of locations is determined by the arguments `...` which are passed to `as.mask`.

Value

For `summary.funxy` the result is an object of class "summary.funxy". For `summary.distfun` the result is an object of class "summary.distfun". There are print methods for these classes.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

distfun, funxy
Examples

```r
f <- function(x,y) { x^2 + y^2 - 1}
g <- funxy(f, square(2))
summary(g)

summary(distfun(cells))
summary(distfun(cells), dimyx=256)
```

**summary.im**  
*Summarizing a Pixel Image*

**Description**
summary method for class "im".

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'im'
summary(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.im'
print(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**
- `object` A pixel image.
- `...` Ignored.
- `x` Object of class "summary.im" as returned by `summary.im`.

**Details**
This is a method for the generic `summary` for the class "im". An object of class "im" describes a pixel image. See `im.object` for details of this class.

`summary.im` extracts information about the pixel image, and `print.summary.im` prints this information in a comprehensible format.

In normal usage, `print.summary.im` is invoked implicitly when the user calls `summary.im` without assigning its value to anything. See the examples.

The information extracted by `summary.im` includes

- **range** The range of the image values.
- **mean** The mean of the image values.
- **integral** The “integral” of the image values, calculated as the sum of the image values multiplied by the area of one pixel.
- **dim** The dimensions of the pixel array: `dim[1]` is the number of rows in the array, corresponding to the `y` coordinate.
Value

summary.im returns an object of class "summary.im", while print.summary.im returns NULL.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

mean.im, integral.im, anyNA.im

Examples

# make an image
X <- as.im(function(x,y) {x^2}, unit.square())
# summarize it
summary(X)
# save the summary
s <- summary(X)
# print it
print(X)
s
# extract stuff
X$dim
X$range
X$integral
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>  
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

summary.plot.listof

Examples

```r
x <- list(A=runif(10), B=runif(10), C=runif(10))
class(x) <- c("listof", class(x))
summary(x)
```

Description

Prints a useful description of a window object.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'owin'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

- **object** Window (object of class "owin").  
- **...** Ignored.

Details

A useful description of the window object is printed.  
This is a method for the generic function summary.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>  
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

summary, summary.ppp, print.owin
Examples

```r
summary(owin())  # the unit square

data(demopat)
W <- Window(demopat)  # weird polygonal window
summary(W)  # describes it

summary(as.mask(W))  # demonstrates current pixel resolution
```

Description

Prints a useful summary of a point pattern dataset.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
summary(object, ..., checkdup=TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `object` Point pattern (object of class "ppp").
- `...` Ignored.
- `checkdup` Logical value indicating whether to check for the presence of duplicate points.

Details

A useful summary of the point pattern object is printed.

This is a method for the generic function `summary`.

If `checkdup=TRUE`, the pattern will be checked for the presence of duplicate points, using `duplicated.ppp`.

This can be time-consuming if the pattern contains many points, so the checking can be disabled by setting `checkdup=FALSE`.

If the point pattern was generated by simulation using `rmh`, the parameters of the algorithm are printed.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

`summary, summary.owin, print.ppp`
Examples

    summary(cells)  # plain vanilla point pattern
    # multitype point pattern
    woods <- lansing
    summary(woods)  # tabulates frequencies of each mark
    # numeric marks
    trees <- longleaf
    summary(trees)  # prints summary.default(marks(trees))
    # weird polygonal window
    summary(demopat)  # describes it

summary.psp  Summary of a Line Segment Pattern Dataset

Description

Prints a useful summary of a line segment pattern dataset.

Usage

    ## S3 method for class 'psp'
    summary(object, ...)

Arguments

    object  Line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
    ...     Ignored.

Details

A useful summary of the line segment pattern object is printed.
This is a method for the generic function summary.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

    summary, summary.owin, print.psp
summary.quad

Examples

```r
a <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
summary(a) # describes it
```

Description

Summary method for class "quad".

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'quad'
summary(object, ..., checkdup=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'summary.quad'
print(x, ..., dp=3)
```

Arguments

- `object`: A quadrature scheme.
- `...`: Ignored.
- `checkdup`: Logical value indicating whether to test for duplicated points.
- `dp`: Number of significant digits to print.
- `x`: Object of class "summary.quad" returned by summary.quad.

Details

This is a method for the generic `summary` for the class "quad". An object of class "quad" describes a quadrature scheme, used to fit a point process model. See `quad.object` for details of this class. `summary.quad` extracts information about the quadrature scheme, and `print.summary.quad` prints this information in a comprehensible format.

In normal usage, `print.summary.quad` is invoked implicitly when the user calls `summary.quad` without assigning its value to anything. See the examples.

Value

`summary.quad` returns an object of class "summary.quad", while `print.summary.quad` returns `NULL`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
Examples

# make a quadrature scheme
Q <- quadscheme(runifrect(42))
# summarize it
summary(Q)
# save the summary
s <- summary(Q)
# print it
print(s)
s
# extract total quadrature weight
s$w$all$sum

summary.solist  Summary of a List of Spatial Objects

Description

Prints a useful summary of each entry in a list of two-dimensional spatial objects.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'solist'
summary(object, ...)

Arguments

object       An object of class "solist".
...          Ignored.

Details

This is a method for the generic function summary.
An object of the class "solist" is effectively a list of two-dimensional spatial datasets. See solist.
This function extracts a useful summary of each of the datasets.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

solist, summary, plot.solist
**summary.splitppp**

### Examples

```r
x <- solist(cells, japanesepines, redwood)
summary(x)
```

### Summary of a Split Point Pattern

**Description**

Prints a useful summary of a split point pattern.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'splitppp'
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `object` Split point pattern (object of class "splitppp", effectively a list of point patterns, usually created by `split.ppp`).
- `...` Ignored.

**Details**

This is a method for the generic function `summary`.

An object of the class "splitppp" is effectively a list of point patterns (objects of class "ppp") representing different sub-patterns of an original point pattern.

This function extracts a useful summary of each of the sub-patterns.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

**See Also**

`summary, split, split.ppp`

**Examples**

```r
data(amacrine)  # multitype point pattern
summary(split(amacrine))
```
Superimpose Several Geometric Patterns

Description
Superimpose any number of point patterns or line segment patterns.

Usage

superimpose(...)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
superimpose(..., W=NULL, check=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
superimpose(..., W=NULL, check=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'splitppp'
superimpose(..., W=NULL, check=TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'ppplist'
superimpose(..., W=NULL, check=TRUE)

## Default S3 method:
superimpose(...)

Arguments

... Any number of arguments, each of which represents either a point pattern or a line segment pattern or a list of point patterns.

W Optional. Data determining the window for the resulting pattern. Either a window (object of class "owin", or something acceptable to as.owin), or a function which returns a window, or one of the strings "convex", "rectangle", "bbox" or "none".

check Logical value (passed to ppp or psp as appropriate) determining whether to check the geometrical validity of the resulting pattern.

Details
This function is used to superimpose several geometric patterns of the same kind, producing a single pattern of the same kind.

The function superimpose is generic, with methods for the class ppp of point patterns, the class psp of line segment patterns, and a default method. There is also a method for lpp, described separately in superimpose.lpp.

The dispatch to a method is initially determined by the class of the first argument in . . . .
superimpose

- default: If the first argument is not an object of class ppp or psp, then the default method superimpose.default is executed. This checks the class of all arguments, and dispatches to the appropriate method. Arguments of class ppplist can be handled.

- ppp: If the first ... argument is an object of class ppp then the method superimpose.ppp is executed. All arguments in ... must be either ppp objects or lists with components x and y. The result will be an object of class ppp.

- psp: If the first ... argument is an object of class psp then the psp method is dispatched and all ... arguments must be psp objects. The result is a psp object.

The patterns are not required to have the same window of observation.

The window for the superimposed pattern is controlled by the argument W.

- If W is a window (object of class "W" or something acceptable to as.owin) then this determines the window for the superimposed pattern.

- If W is NULL, or the character string "none", then windows are extracted from the geometric patterns, as follows. For superimpose.psp, all arguments ... are line segment patterns (objects of class "psp"); their observation windows are extracted; the union of these windows is computed; and this union is taken to be the window for the superimposed pattern. For superimpose.ppp and superimpose.default, the arguments ... are inspected, and any arguments which are point patterns (objects of class "ppp") are selected; their observation windows are extracted, and the union of these windows is taken to be the window for the superimposed point pattern. For superimpose.default if none of the arguments is of class "ppp" then no window is computed and the result of superimpose is a list(x,y).

- If W is one of the strings "convex", "rectangle" or "bbox" then a window for the superimposed pattern is computed from the coordinates of the points or the line segments as follows.
  "bbox": the bounding box of the points or line segments (see bounding.box.xy);
  "convex": the Ripley-Rasson estimator of a convex window (see ripras);
  "rectangle": the Ripley-Rasson estimator of a rectangular window (using ripras with argument shape="rectangle").

- If W is a function, then this function is used to compute a window for the superimposed pattern from the coordinates of the points or the line segments. The function should accept input of the form list(x,y) and is expected to return an object of class "owin". Examples of such functions are ripras and bounding.box.xy.

The arguments ... may be marked patterns. The marks of each component pattern must have the same format. Numeric and character marks may be “mixed”. If there is such mixing then the numeric marks are coerced to character in the combining process. If the mark structures are all data frames, then these data frames must have the same number of columns and identical column names.

If the arguments ... are given in the form name=value, then the names will be used as an extra column of marks attached to the elements of the corresponding patterns.

Value

For superimpose.ppp, a point pattern (object of class "ppp"). For superimpose.default, either a point pattern (object of class "ppp") or a list(x,y). For superimpose.psp, a line segment pattern (object of class "psp").
Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>.

See Also
concatxy, quadscheme.

Examples
# superimposing point patterns
p1 <- runifrect(30)
p2 <- runifrect(42)
s1 <- superimpose(p1,p2) # Unmarked pattern.
p3 <- list(x=rnorm(20),y=rnorm(20))
s2 <- superimpose(p3,p2,p1) # Default method gets called.
s2a <- superimpose(p1,p2,p3) # Same as s2 except for order of points.
s3 <- superimpose(clyde=p1,irving=p2) # Marked pattern; marks a factor # with levels "clyde" and "irving"; # warning given.
marks(p1) <- factor(sample(LETTERS[1:3],30,TRUE))
marks(p2) <- factor(sample(LETTERS[1:3],42,TRUE))
s5 <- superimpose(clyde=p1,irving=p2) # Marked pattern with extra column
marks(p2) <- data.frame(a=marks(p2),b=runif(42))
s6 <- try(superimpose(p1,p2)) # Gives an error.
marks(p1) <- data.frame(a=marks(p1),b=1:30)
s7 <- superimpose(p1,p2) # O.K.

# how to make a 2-type point pattern with types "a" and "b"
u <- superimpose(a = runifrect(10), b = runifrect(20))

# how to make a 2-type point pattern with types 1 and 2
u <- superimpose("1" = runifrect(10), "2" = runifrect(20))

# superimposing line segment patterns
X <- as.psp(matrix(runif(20), 5, 4), window=owin())
Y <- as.psp(matrix(runif(40), 10, 4), window=owin())
Z <- superimpose(X, Y)

# being unreasonable
## Not run:
if(FALSE) {
  crud <- try(superimpose(p1,p2,X,Y)) # Gives an error, of course!
}
## End(Not run)
symbolmap

Description

Create a graphics symbol map that associates data values with graphical symbols.

Usage

symbolmap(..., range = NULL, inputs = NULL)

Arguments

... Named arguments specifying the graphical parameters. See Details.
range Optional. Range of numbers that are mapped. A numeric vector of length 2 giving the minimum and maximum values that will be mapped. Incompatible with inputs.
inputs Optional. A vector containing all the data values that will be mapped to symbols. Incompatible with range.

Details

A graphical symbol map is an association between data values and graphical symbols. The command symbolmap creates an object of class "symbolmap" that represents a graphical symbol map.

Once a symbol map has been created, it can be applied to any suitable data to generate a plot of those data. This makes it easy to ensure that the same symbol map is used in two different plots. The symbol map can be plotted as a legend to the plots, and can also be plotted in its own right.

The possible values of data that will be mapped are specified by range or inputs.

- if range is given, it should be a numeric vector of length 2 giving the minimum and maximum values of the range of numbers that will be mapped. These limits must be finite.
- if inputs is given, it should be a vector of any atomic type (e.g. numeric, character, logical, factor). This vector contains all the possible data values that will be mapped.
- If neither range nor inputs is given, it is assumed that the possible values are real numbers.

The association of data values with graphical symbols is specified by the other arguments ... which are given in name=value form. These arguments specify the kinds of symbols that will be used, the sizes of the symbols, and graphics parameters for drawing the symbols.

Each graphics parameter can be either a single value, for example shape="circles", or a function(x) which determines the value of the graphics parameter as a function of the data x, for example shape=function(x) ifelse(x > 0,"circles","squares"). Colormaps (see colourmap) are also acceptable because they are functions.

Currently recognised graphics parameters, and their allowed values, are:

- **shape** The shape of the symbol: currently either "circles", "squares", "arrows" or NA. This parameter takes precedence over pch.
- **size** The size of the symbol: a positive number or zero.
- **pch** Graphics character code: a positive integer, or a single character. See par.
- **cex** Graphics character expansion factor.
- **cols** Colour of plotting characters.
fg.bg  Colour of foreground (or symbol border) and background (or symbol interior).

col,lwd,lty  Colour, width and style of lines.

etch  Logical. If TRUE, each symbol is surrounded by a border drawn in the opposite colour, which improves its visibility against the background. Default is FALSE.

direction,headlength,headangle,arrowtype  Numeric parameters of arrow symbols, applicable when shape=“arrows”. Here direction is the direction of the arrow in degrees anticlockwise from the x axis; headlength is the length of the head of the arrow in coordinate units; headangle is the angle subtended by the point of the arrow; and arrowtype is an integer code specifying which ends of the shaft have arrowheads attached (0 means no arrowheads, 1 is an arrowhead at the start of the shaft, 2 is an arrowhead at the end of the shaft, and 3 is arrowheads at both ends).

A vector of colour values is also acceptable for the arguments col, cols, fg, bg if range is specified.

Value

An object of class "symbolmap".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

plot.symbolmap to plot the symbol map itself.

invoke.symbolmap to apply the symbol map to some data and plot the resulting symbols.

update.symbolmap to change the symbol map.

Examples

```
g <- symbolmap(inputs=letters[1:10], pch=11:20)
g1 <- symbolmap(range=c(0,100), size=function(x) x/50)
g2 <- symbolmap(shape=function(x) ifelse(x > 0, "circles", "squares"),
                 size=function(x) sqrt(ifelse(x > 0, x/pi, -x)),
                 bg = function(x) ifelse(abs(x) < 1, "red", "black"))

colmap <- colourmap(topo.colors(20), range=c(0,10))
g3 <- symbolmap(pch=21, bg=colmap, range=c(0,10))
plot(g3)
```
Create a Tessellation

Description

Creates an object of class "tess" representing a tessellation of a spatial region.

Usage

tess(..., xgrid = NULL, ygrid = NULL, tiles = NULL, image = NULL,
    window=NULL, marks=NULL, keepempty=FALSE, unitname=NULL, check=TRUE)

Arguments

... Ignored.

xgrid, ygrid Cartesian coordinates of vertical and horizontal lines determining a grid of rectangles. Incompatible with other arguments.
tiles List of tiles in the tessellation. A list, each of whose elements is a window (object of class "owin"). Incompatible with other arguments.
image Pixel image which specifies the tessellation. Incompatible with other arguments.
window Optional. The spatial region which is tessellated (i.e. the union of all the tiles). An object of class "owin".
marks Optional vector or data frame of marks associated with the tiles.
keepempty Logical flag indicating whether empty tiles should be retained or deleted.
unitname Optional. Name of unit of length. Either a single character string, or a vector of two character strings giving the singular and plural forms, respectively. If this argument is missing or NULL, information about the unitname will be extracted from the other arguments. If this argument is given, it overrides any other information about the unitname.
check Logical value indicating whether to check the validity of the input data. It is strongly recommended to use the default value check=TRUE.

Details

A tessellation is a collection of disjoint spatial regions (called tiles) that fit together to form a larger spatial region. This command creates an object of class "tess" that represents a tessellation.

Three types of tessellation are supported:

rectangular: tiles are rectangles, with sides parallel to the x and y axes. They may or may not have equal size and shape. The arguments xgrid and ygrid determine the positions of the vertical and horizontal grid lines, respectively. (See quadrats for another way to do this.)
tile list: tiles are arbitrary spatial regions. The argument tiles is a list of these tiles, which are objects of class "owin".
**pixel image:** Tiles are subsets of a fine grid of pixels. The argument `image` is a pixel image (object of class "im") with factor values. Each level of the factor represents a different tile of the tessellation. The pixels that have a particular value of the factor constitute a tile.

The optional argument `window` specifies the spatial region formed by the union of all the tiles. In other words it specifies the spatial region that is divided into tiles by the tessellation. If this argument is missing or `NULL`, it will be determined by computing the set union of all the tiles. This is a time-consuming computation. For efficiency it is advisable to specify the window. Note that the validity of the window will not be checked.

Empty tiles may occur, either because one of the entries in the list `tiles` is an empty window, or because one of the levels of the factor-valued pixel image `image` does not occur in the pixel data. When `keepempty=TRUE`, empty tiles are permitted. When `keepempty=FALSE` (the default), tiles are not allowed to be empty, and any empty tiles will be removed from the tessellation.

There are methods for `print`, `plot`, `[ and `[<-.` for tessellations. Use `tiles` to extract the list of tiles in a tessellation, `tilenames` to extract the names of the tiles, and `tile.areas` to compute their areas.

The tiles may have marks, which can be extracted by `marks.tess` and changed by `marks<-.tess`. Tessellations can be used to classify the points of a point pattern, in `split.ppp`, `cut.ppp` and `by.ppp`.

To construct particular tessellations, see `quadrats`, `hextess`, `dirichlet`, `delaunay`, `venn.tess`, `polartess`, `quantess` and `rpoislinetess`.

**Value**

An object of class "tess" representing the tessellation.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`marks.tess`, `plot.tess`, `[.tess`, `as.tess`, `tiles`, `intersect.tess`, `split.ppp`, `cut.ppp`, `by.ppp`, `bdist.tiles`, `tile.areas`, `as.function.tess`.

To construct particular tessellations, see `quadrats`, `hextess`, `venn.tess`, `polartess`, `dirichlet`, `delaunay`, `quantess` and `rpoislinetess`.

To divide space into pieces containing equal amounts of stuff, use `quantess`.

To convert a tessellation to a function, for use as a spatial covariate (associating a numerical value with each tile of the tessellation) use `as.function.tess`.

**Examples**

```r
A <- tess(xgrid=0:4,ygrid=0:4)
A
plot(A)
B <- A[c(1, 2, 5, 7, 9)]
B
```
v <- as.im(function(x,y){factor(round(5 * (x^2 + y^2)))}, W=owin())
levels(v) <- letters[seq(length(levels(v)))]
E <- tess(image=v)
plot(E)
G <- tess(image=v, marks=toupper(levels(v)), unitname="km")
G

test.crossing.psp  Check Whether Segments Cross

Description

Determine whether there is a crossing (intersection) between each pair of line segments.

Usage

test.crossing.psp(A, B)
test.selfcrossing.psp(A)

Arguments

A, B  Line segment patterns (objects of class "psp").

Details

These functions decide whether the given line segments intersect each other.

If A and B are two spatial patterns of line segments, \texttt{test.crossing.psp(A,B)} returns a logical matrix in which the entry on row i, column j is equal to \texttt{TRUE} if segment \texttt{A[i]} has an intersection with segment \texttt{B[j]}.  

If A is a pattern of line segments, \texttt{test.selfcrossing.psp(A)} returns a symmetric logical matrix in which the entry on row i, column j is equal to \texttt{TRUE} if segment \texttt{A[i]} has an intersection with segment \texttt{A[j]}.

Value

A logical matrix.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley \texttt{<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>}, Rolf Turner \texttt{<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>} and Ege Rubak \texttt{<rubak@math.aau.dk>}. 

See Also

\texttt{psp}
Examples

B <- edges(letterR)
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  A <- rpoisline(5, Frame(B))
} else {
  FB <- Frame(B)
  A <- as.psp(from=runifrect(5, FB), to=runifrect(5, FB))
}
MA <- test.selfcrossing.psp(A)
MAB <- test.crossing.psp(A, B)

Description

Plots a text label at the location of each point in a spatial point pattern, or each object in a spatial pattern of objects.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ppp'

\text{text}(x, \ldots)

## S3 method for class 'psp'

text(x, \ldots)

Arguments

\text{x} \quad \text{A spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp"), or a spatial pattern of line segments (class "psp").}

\ldots \quad \text{Additional arguments passed to text.default.}

Details

These functions are methods for the generic \text{text}. A text label is added to the existing plot, at the location of each point in the point pattern \text{x}, or near the location of the midpoint of each segment in the segment pattern \text{x}.

Additional arguments \ldots are passed to text.default and may be used to control the placement of the labels relative to the point locations, and the size and colour of the labels.

By default, the labels are the serial numbers 1 to \text{n}, where \text{n} is the number of points or segments in \text{x}. This can be changed by specifying the argument labels, which should be a vector of length \text{n}.

Value

Null.
texturemap

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
text.default

Examples
plot(cells)
text(cells, pos=2)

plot(Frame(cells))
text(cells, cex=1.5)

texturemap

Texture Map

Description
Create a map that associates data values with graphical textures.

Usage
texturemap(inputs, textures, ...)

Arguments
inputs A vector containing all the data values that will be mapped to textures.
textures Optional. A vector of integer codes specifying the textures to which the inputs will be mapped.
... Other graphics parameters such as col, lwd, lty.

Details
A texture map is an association between data values and graphical textures. The command texturemap creates an object of class "texturemap" that represents a texture map.

Once a texture map has been created, it can be applied to any suitable data to generate a texture plot of those data using textureplot. This makes it easy to ensure that the same texture map is used in two different plots. The texture map can also be plotted in its own right.

The argument inputs should be a vector containing all the possible data values (such as the levels of a factor) that are to be mapped.

The textures should be integer values between 1 and 8, representing the eight possible textures described in the help for add.texture. The default is textures = 1:n where n is the length of inputs.
Value

An object of class "texturemap" representing the texture map.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

textureplot

Examples

texturemap(letters[1:4], 2:5, col=1:4, lwd=2)

Description

For a factor-valued pixel image, this command plots each level of the factor using a different texture. For a tessellation, each tile is plotted using a different texture.

Usage

textureplot(x, ..., main, add=FALSE, clipwin=NULL, do.plot = TRUE, border=NULL, col = NULL, lwd = NULL, lty = NULL, spacing = NULL, textures=1:8, legend=TRUE, leg.side=c("right", "left", "bottom", "top"), legsep=0.1, legwid=0.2)

Arguments

x A tessellation (object of class "tess" or something acceptable to as.tess) with at most 8 tiles, or a pixel image (object of class "im" or something acceptable to as.im) whose pixel values are a factor with at most 8 levels.

... Other arguments passed to add.texture.

main Character string giving a main title for the plot.

add Logical value indicating whether to draw on the current plot (add=TRUE) or to initialise a new plot (add=FALSE).

clipwin Optional. A window (object of class "owin"). Only this subset of the image will be displayed.

do.plot Logical. Whether to actually do the plot.
border

Colour for drawing the boundaries between the different regions. The default (border=NULL) means to use par("fg"). Use border=NA to omit borders.

col

Numeric value or vector giving the colour or colours in which the textures should be plotted.

lwd

Numeric value or vector giving the line width or widths to be used.

lty

Numeric value or vector giving the line type or types to be used.

spacing

Numeric value or vector giving the spacing parameter for the textures.

textures

Textures to be used for each level. Either a texture map (object of class "texturemap") or a vector of integer codes (to be interpreted by add.texture).

legend

Logical. Whether to display an explanatory legend.

leg.side

Position of legend relative to main plot.

legsep

Separation between legend and main plot, as a fraction of the shortest side length of the main plot.

legwid

Width (if vertical) or height (if horizontal) of the legend as a fraction of the shortest side length of the main plot.

Details

If x is a tessellation, then each tile of the tessellation is plotted and filled with a texture using add.texture.

If x is a factor-valued pixel image, then for each level of the factor, the algorithm finds the region where the image takes this value, and fills the region with a texture using add.texture.

Value

(Invisible) A texture map (object of class "texturemap") associating a texture with each level of the factor.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

im, plot.im, add.texture.

Examples

```r
nd <- if(interactive()) 128 else 32
Z <- setcov(owin(), dimyx=nd)
Zcut <- cut(Z, 3, labels=c("Lo", "Med", "Hi"))
textureplot(Zcut)
textureplot(dirichlet(runifrect(6)))
```
tile.areas

Compute Areas of Tiles in a Tessellation

Description

Computes the area of each tile in a tessellation.

Usage

tile.areas(x)

Arguments

x

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Details

A tessellation is a collection of disjoint spatial regions (called tiles) that fit together to form a larger spatial region. See tess.

This command computes the area of each of the tiles that make up the tessellation x. The result is a numeric vector in the same order as the tiles would be listed by tiles(x).

Value

A numeric vector.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

tess, tiles, tilenames, tiles.empty

Examples

A <- tess(xgrid=0:2,ygrid=0:2)
tile.areas(A)
v <- as.im(function(x,y)(factor(round(x^2 + y^2))), W=owin())
E <- tess(image=v)
tile.areas(E)
**tileindex**

*Determine Which Tile Contains Each Given Point*

**Description**

Given a tessellation and a list of spatial points, determine which tile of the tessellation contains each of the given points.

**Usage**

```r
tileindex(x, y, Z)
```

**Arguments**

- `x,y`: Spatial coordinates. Numeric vectors of equal length. (Alternatively `y` may be missing and `x` may be an object containing spatial coordinates).
- `Z`: A tessellation (object of class "tess").

**Details**

This function determines which tile of the tessellation `Z` contains each of the spatial points with coordinates `(x[i], y[i])`.

The result is a factor, of the same length as `x` and `y`, indicating which tile contains each point. The levels of the factor are the names of the tiles of `Z`. Values are `NA` if the corresponding point lies outside the tessellation.

**Value**

A factor, of the same length as `x` and `y`, whose levels are the names of the tiles of `Z`.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley `<Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>`, Rolf Turner `<r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>` and Ege Rubak `<rubak@math.aau.dk>`

**See Also**

- `cut.ppp` and `split.ppp` to divide up the points of a point pattern according to a tessellation.
- `as.function.tess` to create a function whose value is the tile index.

**Examples**

```r
X <- runifrect(7)
V <- dirichlet(X)
tileindex(0.1, 0.4, V)
tileindex(list(x=0.1, y=0.4), Z=V)
tileindex(X, Z=V)
```
tilenames

Names of Tiles in a Tessellation

Description

Extract or Change the Names of the Tiles in a Tessellation.

Usage

tilenames(x)
tilenames(x) <- value

## S3 method for class 'tess'
tilenames(x)

## S3 replacement method for class 'tess'
tilenames(x) <- value

Arguments

x        A tessellation (object of class "tess").
value     Character vector giving new names for the tiles.

Details

These functions extract or change the names of the tiles that make up the tessellation x.
If the tessellation is a regular grid, the tile names cannot be changed.

Value

tilenames returns a character vector.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

tess, tiles

Examples

D <- dirichlet(runifrect(10))
tilenames(D)
tilenames(D) <- paste("Cell", 1:10)
tilenames(D)
tiles         Extract List of Tiles in a Tessellation

Description

Extracts a list of the tiles that make up a tessellation.

Usage

tiles(x)

Arguments

x            A tessellation (object of class "tess").

Details

A tessellation is a collection of disjoint spatial regions (called tiles) that fit together to form a larger spatial region. See tess.

The tiles that make up the tessellation x are returned in a list.

Value

A list of windows (objects of class "owin").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

tess, tilenames, tile.areas, tiles.empty

Examples

A <- tess(xgrid=0:2,ygrid=0:2)
tiles(A)
v <- as.im(function(x,y){factor(round(x^2 + y^2))), W=owin())
E <- tess(image=v)
tiles(E)
Description

Checks whether each tile in a tessellation is empty or non-empty.

Usage

tiles.empty(x)

Arguments

x

A tessellation (object of class “tess”).

Details

A tessellation is a collection of disjoint spatial regions (called tiles) that fit together to form a larger spatial region. See tess.

It is possible for some tiles of a tessellation to be empty. For example, this can happen when the tessellation x is obtained by restricting another tessellation y to a smaller spatial domain w.

The function tiles.empty checks whether each tile is empty or non-empty. The result is a logical vector, with entries equal to TRUE when the corresponding tile is empty. Results are given in the same order as the tiles would be listed by tiles(x).

Value

A logical vector.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

tess, tiles, tilenames, tile.areas

Examples

A <- tess(xgrid=0:2,ygrid=0:2)
tiles.empty(A)
v <- as.im(function(x,y){factor(round(x^2 + y^2))}, W=owin())
E <- tess(image=v)
tiles.empty(E)
timed

Record the Computation Time

Description

Saves the result of a calculation as an object of class "timed" which includes information about the time taken to compute the result. The computation time is printed when the object is printed.

Usage

timed(x, ..., starttime = NULL, timetaken = NULL)

Arguments

- **x**: An expression to be evaluated, or an object that has already been evaluated.
- **starttime**: The time at which the computation is defined to have started. The default is the current time. Ignored if **timetaken** is given.
- **timetaken**: The length of time taken to perform the computation. The default is the time taken to evaluate **x**.
- ***...***: Ignored.

Details

This is a simple mechanism for recording how long it takes to perform complicated calculations (usually for the purposes of reporting in a publication).

If **x** is an expression to be evaluated, **timed(x)** evaluates the expression and measures the time taken to evaluate it. The result is saved as an object of the class "timed". Printing this object displays the computation time.

If **x** is an object which has already been computed, then the time taken to compute the object can be specified either directly by the argument **timetaken**, or indirectly by the argument **starttime**.

- **timetaken** is the duration of time taken to perform the computation. It should be the difference of two clock times returned by **proc.time**. Typically the user sets begin <- **proc.time**() before commencing the calculations, then end <- **proc.time**() after completing the calculations, and then sets timetaken <- end - begin.
- **starttime** is the clock time at which the computation started. It should be a value that was returned by **proc.time** at some earlier time when the calculations commenced. When **timed** is called, the computation time will be taken as the difference between the current clock time and **starttime**. Typically the user sets begin <- **proc.time**() before commencing the calculations, and when the calculations are completed, the user calls result <- **timed**(result, starttime=begin).

If the result of evaluating **x** belongs to other S3 classes, then the result of **timed(x, ...)** also inherits these classes, and printing the object will display the appropriate information for these classes as well.
Value

An object inheriting the class "timed".

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

timeTaken to extract the time taken.

Examples

timed(minndist(cells))

answer <- timed(42, timetaken=4.1e17)

answer

---

timeTaken Extract the Total Computation Time

Description

Given an object or objects that contain timing information (reporting the amount of computer time taken to compute each object), this function extracts the timing data and evaluates the total time taken.

Usage

timeTaken(..., warn=TRUE)

Arguments

... One or more objects of class "timed" containing timing data.
warn Logical value indicating whether a warning should be issued if some of the arguments do not contain timing information.

Details

An object of class "timed" contains information on the amount of computer time that was taken to compute the object. See timed.

This function extracts the timing information from one or more such objects, and calculates the total time.

Value

An object inheriting the class "timed".
transmat

Author(s)
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
timed

Examples
A <- timed(minnndist(bei))
B <- timed(minnndist(redwood))
A
B
timeTaken(A,B)

---

transmat  
Convert Pixel Array Between Different Conventions

Description
This function provides a simple way to convert arrays of pixel data between different display conventions.

Usage
transmat(m, from, to)

Arguments
m A matrix.
from, to Specifications of the spatial arrangement of the pixels. See Details.

Details
Pixel images are handled by many different software packages. In virtually all of these, the pixel values are stored in a matrix, and are accessed using the row and column indices of the matrix. However, different pieces of software use different conventions for mapping the matrix indices \([i, j]\) to the spatial coordinates \((x, y)\).

- In the Cartesian convention, the first matrix index \(i\) is associated with the first Cartesian coordinate \(x\), and \(j\) is associated with \(y\). This convention is used in image.default.
- In the European reading order convention, a matrix is displayed in the spatial coordinate system as it would be printed in a page of text: \(i\) is effectively associated with the negative \(y\) coordinate, and \(j\) is associated with \(x\). This convention is used in some image file formats.
- In the spatstat convention, \(i\) is associated with the increasing \(y\) coordinate, and \(j\) is associated with \(x\). This is also used in some image file formats.
To convert between these conventions, use the function `transmat`. If a matrix `m` contains pixel image data that is correctly displayed by software that uses the Cartesian convention, and we wish to convert it to the European reading convention, we can type `mm <- transmat(m, from="Cartesian", to="European")`. The transformed matrix `mm` will then be correctly displayed by software that uses the European convention.

Each of the arguments `from` and `to` can be one of the names "Cartesian", "European" or "spatstat" (partially matched) or it can be a list specifying another convention. For example, `to=list(x="-i", y="-j")` specifies that rows of the output matrix are expected to be displayed as vertical columns in the plot, starting at the right side of the plot, as in the traditional Chinese, Japanese and Korean writing order.

Value

Another matrix obtained by rearranging the entries of `m`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

Examples

```r
opa <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
# image in spatstat format
Z <- bei.extra$elev
plot(Z, main="plot.im", ribbon=FALSE)
m <- as.matrix(Z)
# convert matrix to format suitable for display by image.default
Y <- transmat(m, from="spatstat", to="Cartesian")
image(Y, asp=0.5, main="image.default", axes=FALSE)
par(opa)
```

triangulate.owin

Decompose Window into Triangles

Description

Given a spatial window, this function decomposes the window into disjoint triangles. The result is a tessellation of the window in which each tile is a triangle.

Usage

```r
triangulate.owin(W)
```

Arguments

- `W` Window (object of class "owin").
Details

The window $W$ will be decomposed into disjoint triangles. The result is a tessellation of $W$ in which each tile is a triangle. All triangle vertices lie on the boundary of the original polygon.

The window is first converted to a polygonal window using `as.polygonal`. The vertices of the polygonal window are extracted, and the Delaunay triangulation of these vertices is computed using `delaunay`. Each Delaunay triangle is intersected with the window: if the result is not a triangle, the triangulation procedure is applied recursively to this smaller polygon.

Value

Tessellation (object of class "tess").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>

See Also

tess, delaunay, as.polygonal

Examples

```r
plot(triangulate.owin(letterR))
```

trim.rectangle

Cut margins from rectangle

Description

Trims a margin from a rectangle.

Usage

```r
trim.rectangle(W, xmargin=0, ymargin=xmargin)
```

Arguments

- `W`  
  A window (object of class "owin"). Must be of type "rectangle".
- `xmargin`  
  Width of horizontal margin to be trimmed. A single nonnegative number, or a vector of length 2 indicating margins of unequal width at left and right.
- `ymargin`  
  Height of vertical margin to be trimmed. A single nonnegative number, or a vector of length 2 indicating margins of unequal width at bottom and top.

Details

This is a simple convenience function to trim off a margin of specified width and height from each side of a rectangular window. Unequal margins can also be trimmed.
tweak.colourmap

Value

Another object of class "owin" representing the window after margins are trimmed.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

grow.rectangle, erosion, owin.object

Examples

w <- square(10)
# trim a margin of width 1 from all four sides
square9 <- trim.rectangle(w, 1)

# trim margin of width 3 from the right side
# and margin of height 4 from top edge.
v <- trim.rectangle(w, c(0,3), c(0,4))

---

tweak.colourmap    Change Colour Values in a Colour Map

Description

Assign new colour values to some of the entries in a colour map.

Usage

tweak.colourmap(m, col, ..., inputs=NULL, range=NULL)

Arguments

m             A colour map (object of class "colourmap").
inputs        Input values to the colour map, to be assigned new colours. Incompatible with range.
range         Numeric vector of length 2 specifying a range of numerical values which should be assigned a new colour. Incompatible with inputs.
col           Replacement colours for the specified inputs or the specified range of values.
...            Other arguments are ignored.

Details

This function changes the colour map m by assigning new colours to each of the input values specified by inputs, or by assigning a single new colour to the range of input values specified by range. The modified colour map is returned.
union.quad

Value

Another colour map (object of class "colourmap").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also
colourmap, interp.colourmap, colouroutputs, colourtools.

Examples

c <- colourmap(rainbow(32), range=c(0,1))
plot(tweak.colourmap(c, inputs=c(0.5, 0.6), "white"))
plot(tweak.colourmap(c, range=c(0.5,0.6), "white"))

union.quad

Union of Data and Dummy Points

Description

Combines the data and dummy points of a quadrature scheme into a single point pattern.

Usage

union.quad(Q)

Arguments

Q

A quadrature scheme (an object of class "quad").

Details

The argument Q should be a quadrature scheme (an object of class "quad", see quad.object for details).

This function combines the data and dummy points of Q into a single point pattern. If either the data or the dummy points are marked, the result is a marked point pattern.

The function as.ppp will perform the same task.

Value

A point pattern (of class "ppp").
Extract Unique Points from a Spatial Point Pattern

Description

Removes any points that are identical to other points in a spatial point pattern.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
unique(x, ..., warn=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'ppx'
unique(x, ..., warn=FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp" or "ppx").
- `...`: Arguments passed to `duplicated.ppp` or `duplicated.data.frame`.
- `warn`: Logical. If TRUE, issue a warning message if any duplicated points were found.

Details

These are methods for the generic function `unique` for point pattern datasets (of class "ppp", see `ppp.object`, or class "ppx").

This function removes duplicate points in `x`, and returns a point pattern.

Two points in a point pattern are deemed to be identical if their \(x\), \(y\) coordinates are the same, and their marks are the same (if they carry marks). This is the default rule: see `duplicated.ppp` for other options.
uniquemap.default

Value

Another point pattern object.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

ppp.object, duplicated.ppp, multiplicity.ppp

Examples

X <- ppp(c(1,1,0.5), c(2,2,1), window=square(3))
unique(X)
unique(X, rule="deldir")

uniquemap.default  Map Duplicate Entries to Unique Entries

Description

Determine whether entries in a vector (or rows in a matrix or data frame) are duplicated, choose a
unique representative for each set of duplicates, and map the duplicates to the unique representative.

Usage

## Default S3 method:
uniquemap(x)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
uniquemap(x)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
uniquemap(x)

Arguments

x  A vector, data frame or matrix, or another type of data.
Details

The function `uniquemap` is generic, with methods for point patterns, data frames, and a default method.

The default method expects a vector. It determines whether any entries of the vector \( x \) are duplicated, and constructs a mapping of the indices of \( x \) so that all duplicates are mapped to a unique representative index.

The result is an integer vector \( u \) such that \( u[j] = i \) if the entries \( x[i] \) and \( x[j] \) are identical and point \( i \) has been chosen as the unique representative. The entry \( u[i] = i \) means either that point \( i \) is unique, or that it has been chosen as the unique representative of its equivalence class.

The method for `data.frame` determines whether any rows of the data frame \( x \) are duplicated, and constructs a mapping of the row indices so that all duplicate rows are mapped to a unique representative row.

Value

An integer vector.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`uniquemap`, `uniquemap.ppp`

Examples

```r
x <- c(3, 5, 2, 4, 2, 3)
uniquemap(x)

df <- data.frame(A=x, B=42)
uniquemap(df)

z <- cbind(x, 10-x)
uniquemap(z)
```

Description

Determine whether points in a point pattern are duplicated, choose a unique representative for each set of duplicates, and map the duplicates to the unique representative.
Usage

uniquemap(x)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
uniquemap(x)

## S3 method for class 'lpp'
uniquemap(x)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
uniquemap(x)

Arguments

x

A point pattern (object of class "ppp", "lpp", "pp3" or "ppx").

Details

The function uniquemap is generic, with methods for point patterns and data frames.

This function determines whether any points of x are duplicated, and constructs a mapping of the indices of x so that all duplicates are mapped to a unique representative index.

The result is an integer vector u such that u[j] = i if the points x[i] and x[j] are identical and point i has been chosen as the unique representative. The entry u[i] = i means either that point i is unique, or that it has been chosen as the unique representative of its equivalence class.

Value

An integer vector.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

unique.ppp, duplicated.ppp, uniquemap.default

Examples

Y <- runifrect(4)
X <- Y[c(1,2,3,4,2,1)]
uniquemap(X)
unitname

Name for Unit of Length

Description

Inspect or change the name of the unit of length in a spatial dataset.

Usage

unitname(x)
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 method for class 'im'
unitname(x)
## S3 method for class 'owin'
unitname(x)
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
unitname(x)
## S3 method for class 'psp'
unitname(x)
## S3 method for class 'quad'
unitname(x)
## S3 method for class 'tess'
unitname(x)
## S3 replacement method for class 'im'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 replacement method for class 'owin'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 replacement method for class 'ppp'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 replacement method for class 'psp'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 replacement method for class 'quad'
unitname(x) <- value
## S3 replacement method for class 'tess'
unitname(x) <- value

Arguments

x
value

A spatial dataset. Either a point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a line segment pattern (object of class "psp"), a window (object of class "owin"), a pixel image (object of class "im"), a tessellation (object of class "tess"), a quadrature scheme (object of class "quad"), or a fitted point process model (object of class "ppm" or "kppm" or "slrm" or "dppm" or "minconfit").

Name of the unit of length. See Details.
Details

Spatial datasets in the `spatstat` package may include the name of the unit of length. This name is used when printing or plotting the dataset, and in some other applications.

`unitname(x)` extracts this name, and `unitname(x) <-value` sets the name to value.

A valid name is either

- a single character string
- a vector of two character strings giving the singular and plural forms of the unit name
- a list of length 3, containing two character strings giving the singular and plural forms of the basic unit, and a number specifying the multiple of this unit.

Note that re-setting the name of the unit of length does not affect the numerical values in `x`. It changes only the string containing the name of the unit of length. To rescale the numerical values, use `rescale`.

Value

The return value of `unitname` is an object of class "unitname" containing the name of the unit of length in `x`. There are methods for `print`, `summary`, `as.character`, `rescale` and `compatible`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`rescale`, `owin`, `ppp`

Examples

```r
X <- runifrect(20)

# if the unit of length is 1 metre:
unitname(X) <- c("metre", "metres")

# if the unit of length is 6 inches:
unitname(X) <- list("inch", "inches", 6)
```

---

**unmark**

Remove Marks

Description

Remove the mark information from a spatial dataset.
Usage

unmark(X)

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
unmark(X)

## S3 method for class 'splitppp'
unmark(X)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
unmark(X)

## S3 method for class 'ppx'
unmark(X)

Arguments

X 
A point pattern (object of class "ppp"), a split point pattern (object of class "splitppp"), a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") or a multidimensional space-time point pattern (object of class "ppx").

Details

A ‘mark’ is a value attached to each point in a spatial point pattern, or attached to each line segment in a line segment pattern, etc.

The function `unmark` is a simple way to remove the marks from such a dataset.

Value

An object of the same class as X with any mark information deleted.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au> and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

`ppp.object`, `psp.object`

Examples

data(lansing)
hicks <- lansing[lansing$marks == "hickory", ]

# plot(hicks) # still a marked point pattern, but only 1 value of marks
# plot(unmark(hicks)) # unmarked
Description

An unnormalised version of kernel density estimation where the weights are not required to sum to 1. The weights may be positive, negative or zero.

Usage

unnormdensity(x, ..., weights = NULL)

Arguments

x Numeric vector of data
...
Arguments passed to density.default. Arguments must be named.
weights Optional numeric vector of weights for the data.

Details

This is an alternative to the standard R kernel density estimation function density.default.

The standard density.default requires the weights to be nonnegative numbers that add up to 1, and returns a probability density (a function that integrates to 1).

This function unnormdensity does not impose any requirement on the weights except that they be finite. Individual weights may be positive, negative or zero. The result is a function that does not necessarily integrate to 1 and may be negative. The result is the convolution of the kernel $k$ with the weighted data,

$$f(x) = \sum_i w_i k(x - x_i)$$

where $x_i$ are the data points and $w_i$ are the weights.

The algorithm first selects the kernel bandwidth by applying density.default to the data $x$ with normalised, positive weight vector $w = \text{abs}(\text{weights})/\text{sum}(\text{abs}(\text{weights}))$ and extracting the selected bandwidth. Then the result is computed by applying applying density.default to $x$ twice using the normalised positive and negative parts of the weights.

Note that the arguments ... must be passed by name, i.e. in the form (name=value). Arguments that do not match an argument of density.default will be ignored silently.

Value

Object of class "density" as described in density.default.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
unstack.ppp

See Also
density.default

Examples
d <- unnormdensity(1:3, weights=c(-1,0,1))
if(interactive()) plot(d)

unstack.ppp | Separate Multiple Columns of Marks

Description
Given a spatial pattern with several columns of marks, take one column at a time, and return a list of spatial patterns each having only one column of marks.

Usage
## S3 method for class 'ppp'
unstack(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'psp'
unstack(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
unstack(x, ...)

Arguments
x A spatial point pattern (object of class "ppp") or a spatial pattern of line segments (object of class "psp") or a spatial tessellation (object of class "tess").
...
Ignored.

Details
The functions defined here are methods for the generic unstack. The functions expect a spatial object x which has several columns of marks; they separate the columns, and return a list of spatial objects, each having only one column of marks.

If x has several columns of marks (i.e. marks(x) is a matrix, data frame or hyperframe with several columns), then y <- unstack(x) is a list of spatial objects, each of the same kind as x. The jth entry y[[j]] is equivalent to x except that it only includes the jth column of marks(x).

If x has no marks, or has only a single column of marks, the result is a list consisting of one entry, which is x.
Value

A list, of class "solist", whose entries are objects of the same type as x.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

unstack
unstack.msr

See also methods for the generic split such as split.ppp.

Examples

finpines
unstack(finpines)

Description

Given a list of two-dimensional spatial objects, apply

Usage

## S3 method for class 'solist'
unstack(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
unstack(x, ...)

Arguments

x An object of class "solist" or "layered" representing a list of two-dimensional spatial objects.

... Ignored.
Details

The functions defined here are methods for the generic `unstack`. They expect the argument `x` to be a list of spatial objects, of class "solist" or "layered".

Each spatial object in the list `x` will be unstacked by applying the relevant method for `unstack`. This means that

- a marked point pattern with several columns of marks will be separated into several point patterns, each having a single column of marks
- a measure with $k$-dimensional vector values will be separated into $k$ measures with scalar values

The resulting unstacked objects will be collected into a list of the same kind as `x`. Typically the length of `unstack(x)` is greater than the length of `x`.

Value

A list belonging to the same class as `x`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`unstack`  
`unstack.msr, unstack.ppp, unstack.psp`

Examples

```r
A <- solist(finpines=finpines, cells=cells)
A
unstack(A)
B <- layered(fin=finpines, loc=unmark(finpines),
plotargs=list(list(), list(pch=16)))
B
plot(B)
unstack(B)
plot(unstack(B))
```
## Description

This command updates the object using the arguments given.

## Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'symbolmap'
update(object, ...)
```

## Arguments

- `object` Graphics symbol map (object of class "symbolmap").
- `...` Additional or replacement arguments to `symbolmap`.

## Details

This is a method for the generic function `update` for the class "symbolmap" of graphics symbol maps. It updates the object using the parameters given in the extra arguments `...`. The extra arguments must be given in the form `name=value` and must be recognisable to `symbolmap`. They override any parameters of the same name in `object`.

## Value

Another object of class "symbolmap".

## Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

## See Also

`symbolmap` to create a graphics symbol map.

## Examples

```r
g <- symbolmap(size=function(x) x/50)
g
update(g, range=c(0,1))
update(g, size=42)
update(g, shape="squares", range=c(0,1))
```
**Tessellation Delimited by Several Sets**

**Description**

Given a list of windows, construct the tessellation formed by all combinations of inclusion/exclusion of these windows.

**Usage**

```r
venn.tess(..., window = NULL, labels=FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Sets which delimit the tessellation. Any number of windows (objects of class "owin") or tessellations (objects of class "tess").
- `window` Optional. The bounding window of the resulting tessellation. If not specified, the default is the union of all the arguments ...
- `labels` Logical value, specifying whether to attach marks to each tile that reveal how it was formed.

**Details**

The arguments ... may be any number of windows. This function constructs a tessellation, like a Venn diagram, whose boundaries are made up of the boundaries of these sets. Each tile of the tessellation is defined by one of the possible combinations in which each set is either included or excluded.

If the arguments ... are named, then the resulting tiles will also have tile names, which identify the inclusion/exclusion combinations defining each tile. See the Examples.

If `labels=TRUE` then the tiles have marks which indicate the inclusion/exclusion combinations defining each tile. See the Examples.

**Value**

A tessellation (object of class "tess").

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**

`intersect.tess`

To construct other kinds of tessellations, see `tess`, `quadrats`, `hextess`, `polartess`, `dirichlet`, `delaunay`, `quantess` and `rpoislinetess`. 
vertices

Examples

A <- square(1)
B <- square(c(-0.5,0.5))
W <- square(c(-1, 1.5))
V <- venn.tess(A=A, B=B, window=W)
V
plot(V, do.labels=TRUE)
Vlab <- venn.tess(A=A, B=B, window=W, labels=TRUE)
marks(Vlab)

vertices

Vertices of a Window

Description

Finds the vertices of a window, or similar object.

Usage

vertices(w)

## S3 method for class 'owin'
vertices(w)

Arguments

w

A window (object of class "owin") or similar object.

Details

This function computes the vertices ('corners') of a spatial window or other object.
For vertices.owin, the argument w should be a window (an object of class "owin", see owin.object for details).
If w is a rectangle, the coordinates of the four corner points are returned.
If w is a polygonal window (consisting of one or more polygons), the coordinates of the vertices of all polygons are returned.
If w is a binary mask, then a ‘boundary pixel’ is defined to be a pixel inside the window which has at least one neighbour outside the window. The coordinates of the centres of all boundary pixels are returned.

Value

A list with components x and y giving the coordinates of the vertices.
Volume of an Object

Description
 Computes the volume of a spatial object such as a three-dimensional box.

Usage
 volume(x)

Arguments
 x An object whose volume will be computed.

Details
 This function computes the volume of an object such as a three-dimensional box.

The function `volume` is generic, with methods for the classes "box3" (three-dimensional boxes) and "boxx" (multi-dimensional boxes).

There is also a method for the class "owin" (two-dimensional windows), which is identical to `area.owin`, and a method for the class "linnet" of linear networks, which returns the length of the network.

Value
 The numerical value of the volume of the object.
**weighted.median**

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

**See Also**
area.owin, volume.box3, volume.boxx.

---

**Description**
Compute the median, quantiles or variance of a set of numbers which have weights associated with them.

**Usage**

```r
weighted.median(x, w, na.rm = TRUE)
weighted.quantile(x, w, probs=seq(0,1,0.25), na.rm = TRUE)
weighted.var(x, w, na.rm = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` Data values. A vector of numeric values, for which the median or quantiles are required.
- `w` Weights. A vector of nonnegative numbers, of the same length as `x`.
- `probs` Probabilities for which the quantiles should be computed. A numeric vector of values between 0 and 1.
- `na.rm` Logical. Whether to ignore NA values.

**Details**
The `i`th observation `x[i]` is treated as having a weight proportional to `w[i]`. The weighted median is a value `m` such that the total weight of data to the left of `m` is equal to half the total weight. If there is no such value, linear interpolation is performed.

**Value**
A numeric value or vector.

**Author(s)**
Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>.
See Also

quantile, median.

Examples

```r
x <- 1:20
w <- runif(20)
weighted.median(x, w)
weighted.quantile(x, w)
weighted.var(x, w)
```

where.max  

Find Location of Maximum in a Pixel Image

Description

Finds the spatial location(s) where a given pixel image attains its maximum or minimum value.

Usage

```r
where.max(x, first = TRUE)
where.min(x, first = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x`  
  A pixel image (object of class "im").

- `first`  
  Logical value. If TRUE (the default), then only one location will be returned. If FALSE, then all locations where the maximum is achieved will be returned.

Details

This function finds the spatial location or locations where the pixel image `x` attains its maximum or minimum value. The result is a point pattern giving the locations.

If `first=TRUE` (the default), then only one location will be returned, namely the location with the smallest `y` coordinate value which attains the maximum or minimum. This behaviour is analogous to the functions `which.min` and `which.max`.

If `first=FALSE`, then the function returns the locations of all pixels where the maximum (or minimum) value is attained. This could be a large number of points.

Value

A point pattern (object of class "ppp").

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
See Also

*Summary.im* for computing the minimum and maximum of pixel values; *eval.im* and *Math.im* for mathematical expressions involving images; *solutionset* for finding the set of pixels where a statement is true.

Examples

```r
D <- distmap(letterR, invert=TRUE)
plot(D)
plot(where.max(D), add=TRUE, pch=16, cols="green")
```

### whichhalfplane

*Test Which Side of Infinite Line a Point Falls On*

**Description**

Given an infinite line and a spatial point location, determine which side of the line the point falls on.

**Usage**

```r
whichhalfplane(L, x, y = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `L` Object of class "infline" specifying one or more infinite straight lines in two dimensions.
- `x, y` Arguments acceptable to `xy.coords` specifying the locations of the points.

**Details**

An infinite line $L$ divides the two-dimensional plane into two half-planes. This function returns a matrix $M$ of logical values in which $M[i,j] = \text{TRUE}$ if the $j$th spatial point lies below or to the left of the $i$th line.

**Value**

A logical matrix.

**Author(s)**

Adrian Baddeley \(<\text{Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au}>\).

**See Also**

*infline*
Examples

L <- inline(p=runif(3), theta=runif(3, max=2*pi))
X <- runifrect(4)
whichhalfplane(L, X)

Whist

Weighted histogram

Description

Computes the weighted histogram of a set of observations with a given set of weights.

Usage

whist(x, breaks, weights = NULL)

Arguments

x Numeric vector of observed values.
breaks Vector of breakpoints for the histogram.
weights Numeric vector of weights for the observed values.

Details

This low-level function computes (but does not plot) the weighted histogram of a vector of observations x using a given vector of weights.

The arguments x and weights should be numeric vectors of equal length. They may include NA or infinite values.

The argument breaks should be a numeric vector whose entries are strictly increasing. These values define the boundaries between the successive histogram cells. The breaks do not have to span the range of the observations.

There are N-1 histogram cells, where N = length(breaks). An observation x[i] falls in the jth cell if breaks[j] <= x[i] < breaks[j+1] (for j < N-1) or breaks[j] <= x[i] <= breaks[j+1] (for j = N-1). The weighted histogram value h[j] for the jth cell is the sum of weights[i] for all observations x[i] that fall in the cell.

Note that, in contrast to the function hist, the function whist does not require the breakpoints to span the range of the observations x. Values of x that fall outside the range of breaks are handled separately; their total weight is returned as an attribute of the histogram.

Value

A numeric vector of length N-1 containing the histogram values, where N = length(breaks).

The return value also has attributes "low" and "high" giving the total weight of all observations that are less than the lowest breakpoint, or greater than the highest breakpoint, respectively.
Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>
and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>
with thanks to Peter Dalgaard.

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(100)
b <- seq(-1,1,length=21)
w <- runif(100)
whist(x,b,w)
```

---

Window

Extract or Change the Window of a Spatial Object

Description

Given a spatial object (such as a point pattern or pixel image) in two dimensions, these functions extract or change the window in which the object is defined.

Usage

```r
Window(X, ...)
Window(X, ...) <- value

## S3 method for class 'ppp'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 replacement method for class 'ppp'
Window(X, ...) <- value

## S3 method for class 'psp'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 replacement method for class 'psp'
Window(X, ...) <- value

## S3 method for class 'im'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 replacement method for class 'im'
Window(X, ...) <- value
```
Arguments

X
A spatial object such as a point pattern, line segment pattern or pixel image.

... Extra arguments. They are ignored by all the methods listed here.

value
Another window (object of class "owin") to be used as the window for X.

Details

The functions `Window` and `Window<-` are generic.

`Window(X)` extracts the spatial window in which X is defined.

`Window(X) <- W` changes the window in which X is defined to the new window W, and discards any data outside W. In particular:

- If X is a point pattern (object of class "ppp") then `Window(X) <- W` discards any points of X which fall outside W.
- If X is a line segment pattern (object of class "psp") then `Window(X) <- W` clips the segments of X to the boundaries of W.
- If X is a pixel image (object of class "im") then `Window(X) <- W` has the effect that pixels lying outside W are retained but their pixel values are set to NA.

Many other classes of spatial object have a method for `Window`, but not `Window<-`. See `Window.ppm`.

Value

The result of `Window` is a window (object of class "owin").

The result of `Window<-` is the updated object X, of the same class as X.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`Window.ppm`

Examples

```r
## point patterns
Window(cells)
X <- demopat
Window(X)
Window(X) <- as.rectangle(Window(X))

## line segment patterns
X <- psp(runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), runif(10), window=owin())
Window(X)
Window(X) <- square(0.5)
```
## images
Z <- setcov(owin())
Window(Z)
Window(Z) <- square(0.5)

---

**WindowOnly**

### Extract Window of Spatial Object

**Description**

Given a spatial object (such as a point pattern or pixel image) in two dimensions, these functions extract the window in which the object is defined.

**Usage**

```r
## S3 method for class 'quad'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'quadratcount'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'tess'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'layered'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'distfun'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'nnfun'
Window(X, ...)

## S3 method for class 'funxy'
Window(X, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- `X` A spatial object.
- `...` Ignored.

**Details**

These are methods for the generic function `Window` which extract the spatial window in which the object `X` is defined.
with.hyperframe

Evaluate an Expression in Each Row of a Hyperframe

Description

An expression, involving the names of columns in a hyperframe, is evaluated separately for each row of the hyperframe.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'hyperframe'
with(data, expr, ..., 
    simplify = TRUE,
    ee = NULL, enclos=NULL)
Details

This function evaluates the expression expr in each row of the hyperframe data. It is a method for the generic function with.

The argument expr should be an R language expression in which each variable name is either the name of a column in the hyperframe data, or the name of an object in the parent frame (the environment in which with was called.) The argument ee can be used as an alternative to expr and should be an expression object (of class "expression").

For each row of data, the expression will be evaluated so that variables which are column names of data are interpreted as the entries for those columns in the current row.

For example, if a hyperframe h has columns called A and B, then with(h, A != B) inspects each row of data in turn, tests whether the entries in columns A and B are equal, and returns the n logical values.

Value

Normally a list of length n (where n is the number of rows) containing the results of evaluating the expression for each row. If simplify=TRUE and each result is a single atomic value, then the result is a vector or factor containing the same values.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

and Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz>

See Also

hyperframe, plot.hyperframe

Examples

```r
# generate Poisson point patterns with intensities 10 to 100
H <- hyperframe(L=seq(10, 100, by=10))
if(require(spatstat.core)) {
  X <- with(H, rpoispp(L))
} else {
  X <- with(H, runifrect(rpois(1, L)))
}
```

yardstick

Text, Arrow or Scale Bar in a Diagram

Description

Create spatial objects that represent a text string, an arrow, or a yardstick (scale bar).
Usage

```r
textstring(x, y, txt = NULL, ...)
onearrow(x0, y0, x1, y1, txt = NULL, ...)
yardstick(x0, y0, x1, y1, txt = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x, y`: Coordinates where the text should be placed.
- `x0, y0, x1, y1`: Spatial coordinates of both ends of the arrow or yardstick. Alternatively `x0` can be a point pattern (class "ppp") containing exactly two points, or a line segment pattern (class "psp") consisting of exactly one line segment.
- `txt`: The text to be displayed beside the line segment. Either a character string or an expression.
- `...`: Additional named arguments for plotting the object.

Details

These commands create objects that represent components of a diagram:

- `textstring` creates an object that represents a string of text at a particular spatial location.
- `onearrow` creates an object that represents an arrow between two locations.
- `yardstick` creates an object that represents a scale bar: a line segment indicating the scale of the plot.

To display the relevant object, it should be plotted, using `plot`. See the help files for the plot methods `plot.textstring`, `plot.onearrow`, and `plot.yardstick`.

These objects are designed to be included as components in a `layered` object or a `solist`. This makes it possible to build up a diagram consisting of many spatial objects, and to annotate the diagram with arrows, text and so on, so that ultimately the entire diagram is plotted using `plot`.

Value

An object of class "diagramobj" which also belongs to one of the special classes "textstring", "onearrow" or "yardstick". There are methods for `plot`, `print`, "[" and `shift`.

Author(s)

Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>, Rolf Turner <r.turner@auckland.ac.nz> and Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk>.

See Also

`plot.textstring`, `plot.onearrow`, `plot.yardstick`. 
Examples

X <- rescale(swedishpines)
plot(X, pch=16, main="")
yd <- yardstick(0,0,1,1, "diagonal")
yy <- yardstick(X[1:2])
ys <- yardstick(as.psp(list(xmid=4, ymid=0.5, length=1, angle=0),
                     window=Window(X)),
               txt="1 m")
ys
plot(ys, angle=90)
scalardilate(ys, 2)

zapsmall.im

Rounding of Pixel Values

Description

Modifies a pixel image, identifying those pixels that have values very close to zero, and replacing the value by zero.

Usage

zapsmall.im(x, digits)

Arguments

x Pixel image (object of class "im").
digits Argument passed to \texttt{zapsmall} indicating the precision to be used.

Details

The function \texttt{zapsmall} is applied to each pixel value of the image \texttt{x}.

Value

Another pixel image.

Author(s)

Ege Rubak <rubak@math.aau.dk> and Adrian Baddeley <Adrian.Baddeley@curtin.edu.au>

See Also

\texttt{zapsmall}

Examples

Z <- as.im(function(x,y) { exp(-40*(x+y)) }, square(1), dimyx=32)
zapsmall.im(Z)
Index

* IO
  scanpp, 502
* arith
  whist, 598
* attribute
  im.object, 234
  owin.object, 347
  ppp.object, 426
  pppmatching.object, 433
  psp.object, 447
  quad.object, 448
* color
  beacolours, 74
  colourmap, 100
  colouroutputs, 102
  colourtools, 103
  interp.colourmap, 249
  plot.colourmap, 374
  tweak.colourmap, 578
* datagen
  box3, 80
  boxx, 81
  default.dummy, 137
  disc, 154
  discs, 158
  ellipse, 175
  gridcentres, 211
  gridweights, 212
  hextess, 222
  im, 230
  inline, 238
  owin, 344
  pixelquad, 370
  pp3, 422
  ppp, 423
  pppmatching, 432
  ppx, 435
  psp, 445
  quadrats, 452
  quadscheme, 453
  quadscheme.logi, 456
  quasirandom, 462
  regularpolygon, 467
  rgbim, 480
  rjitter, 483
  rlinegrid, 484
  rQuasi, 494
  rsyst, 495
  runifrect, 499
  spokes, 537
  square, 538
  stratrand, 539
  tess, 561
* data
  sessionLibs, 506
* environment
  requireversion, 471
* hplot
  add.texture, 13
  contour.im, 115
  contour.imlist, 117
  invoke.symbolmap, 256
  layered, 270
  layerplotargs, 271
  persp.im, 360
  perspPoints, 362
  plot.anylist, 371
  plot.colourmap, 374
  plot.hyperframe, 376
  plot.im, 377
  plot.imlist, 383
  plot.layered, 385
  plot.listof, 386
  plot.onearrow, 390
  plot.owin, 391
  plot.pp3, 394
  plot.ppp, 396
  plot.pppmatching, 401

606
plot.psp, 402
plot.quad, 405
plot.quadratcount, 407
plot.solist, 408
plot.splitppp, 411
plot.symbolmap, 412
plot.tess, 413
plot.textstring, 416
plot.texturemap, 417
plot.yardstick, 418
symbolmap, 558
text.ppp, 564
texturemap, 565
textureplot, 566
transmat, 575
update.symbolmap, 591
yardstick, 603

* iplot
  clickbox, 89
clickdist, 90
clickpoly, 90
clickppp, 91
identify.ppp, 228
identify.psp, 229
run.simplepanel, 496
simplepanel, 516

* iteration
  applynbd, 25

* list
  anylist, 22
  as.solist, 68
  Extract.anylist, 183
  Extract.solist, 200
  solapply, 521
  solist, 522

* manip
  anylist, 22
  append.psp, 24
  as.box3, 32
  as.data.frame.hyperframe, 34
  as.data.frame.ppp, 37
  as.data.frame.psp, 38
  as.function.im, 40
  as.function.owin, 41
  as.function.tess, 42
  as.hyperframe, 43
  as.hyperframe.ppx, 44
  as.im, 46
  as.layered, 51
  as.mask, 52
  as.mask.psp, 54
  as.owin, 57
  as.polygonal, 60
  as.ppp, 61
  as.psp, 64
  as.rectangle, 66
  as.solist, 68
  as.tess, 69
  by.im, 82
  by.ppp, 84
  cbind.hyperframe, 85
  commonGrid, 106
  compatible, 107
  compatible.im, 108
  concatxy, 110
  coords, 123
  crossing.psp, 133
delaunay, 139
delaunayDistance, 140
dirichlet, 149
dirichletAreas, 150
dirichletVertices, 151
discretise, 156
domain, 166
direction, 170
direct2triangles, 171
direct2vees, 172
dirichlet, 173
dirichletAreas, 174
dirichletVertices, 175
discretise, 176
domain, 177
direction, 178
edgelen, 179
edges2triangles, 180
edges2vees, 181
edits, 182
edit.hyperframe, 183
edit.ppp, 184
endpoints.psp, 185
eval.im, 186
Extract.anylist, 187
Extract.hyperframe, 188
Extract.im, 189
Extract.layered, 190
Extract.listof, 191
Extract.owin, 192
Extract.ppp, 193
Extract.ppx, 194
Extract.psp, 195
Extract.quad, 196
Extract.solist, 200
Extract.splitppp, 201
Extract.tess, 202
Frame, 203
grow.boxx, 213
grow.rectangle, 214
harmonise, 216
harmonise.im, 217
harmonise.owin, 218
headtail, 220
hyperframe, 226
im, 230
im.apply, 232
interp.im, 250
is.convex, 259
is.empty, 260
is.im, 261
is.linim, 261
is.lpp, 262
is.marked, 263
is.marked.ppp, 264
is.multitype, 265
is.multitype.ppp, 266
is.owin, 267
is.ppp, 268
is.rectangle, 268
levelset, 275
lut, 276
marks, 278
marks.psp, 279
marks.tess, 281
mergeLevels, 292
nearest.raster.point, 308
nearestValue, 310
nestsplit, 311
nobjects, 338
npoints, 339
nsegments, 340
nvertices, 341
padimage, 348
periodify, 358
pixelcentres, 363
pixellate, 364
pixellate.owin, 365
pixellate.ppp, 366
pixellate.psp, 368
pointsOnLines, 420
polartess, 421
quantess, 458
raster.x, 463
relevel.im, 468
Replace.im, 469
rescue.rectangle, 479
rgbim, 480
rotate.infline, 487
round.ppp, 491
selfcrossing.psp, 504
selfcut.psp, 505
shift, 508
shift.im, 509
shift.owin, 510
shift.ppp, 511
shift.ppx, 512
shift.psp, 514
solapply, 521
solist, 522
solutionset, 523
split.hyperframe, 530
split.im, 531
split.ppp, 532
split.ppx, 535
subset.hyperframe, 541
subset.ppp, 542
subset.psp, 544
superimpose, 556
tile.areas, 568
tileindex, 569
tilenames, 570
tiles, 571
tiles.empty, 572
transmat, 575
triangulate.owin, 576
trim.rectangle, 577
union_quad, 579
unitname, 584
unmark, 585
unstack.ppp, 588
unstack.solist, 589
whichhalfplane, 597
Window, 599
WindowOnly, 601
with.hyperframe, 602

* math
affine, 14
affine.im, 15
affine.owin, 16
affine.ppp, 17
affine.psp, 18
affine.tess, 19
angles.psp, 21
area.owin, 28
INDEX

areaGain, 29
areaLoss, 30
bdist.pixels, 70
bdist.points, 72
bdist.tiles, 73
border, 75
boundingcircle, 79
centroid.owin, 86
chop.tess, 88
clip.infline, 93
closepairs, 94
closepairs.pp3, 96
closetriples, 98
closing, 99
complement.owin, 109
connected, 111
connected.ppp, 113
connected.tess, 114
convolve.im, 121
covering, 125
crossdist, 126
crossdist.default, 127
crossdist.pp3, 128
crossdist.ppp, 129
crossdist.ppx, 130
crossdist.psp, 131
deltametric, 141
diameter, 142
diameter.box3, 143
diameter.boxx, 144
diameter.owin, 146
dilated.areas, 147
dilation, 148
dirichletAreas, 150
dirichletVertices, 151
disccpartarea, 155
distfun, 159
distmap, 161
distmap.owin, 162
distmap.ppp, 164
distmap.psp, 165
eroded.areas, 177
erosion, 178
erosionAny, 180
extraplate.psp, 204
fardist, 205
flipxy, 206
funxy, 210
has.close, 219
hotrod, 225
imcov, 235
incircle, 237
inside.boxx, 239
inside.owin, 241
integral.im, 242
intersect.boxx, 251
intersect.owin, 252
intersect.tess, 254
is.connected, 257
is.connected.ppp, 258
is.subset.owin, 269
lengths_psp, 273
matchingdist, 284
maxnndist, 289
midpoints.psp, 304
MinkowskiSum, 305
nearestsegment, 309
nncross, 312
nncross.pp3, 315
nncross.ppx, 318
nndist, 320
nndist.pp3, 322
nndist.ppx, 324
nndist.psp, 326
nnfun, 327
nnmap, 329
nnwhich, 333
nnwhich.pp3, 335
nnwhich.ppx, 337
opening, 342
overlap.owin, 343
pairdist, 350
pairdist.default, 351
pairdist.pp3, 352
pairdist.ppp, 353
pairdist.ppx, 355
pairdist.psp, 356
perimeter, 357
pppdist, 428
project2segment, 443
project2set, 444
quadratcount, 449
rectdistmap, 465
reflect, 466
rescale, 472
rescale.im, 474
rescale.owin, 475
rescale.ppp, 476
rescale.psp, 478
rotate, 485
rotate.im, 486
rotate.owin, 488
rotate.ppp, 489
rotate.psp, 490
rounding, 493
scalardilate, 500
setcov, 507
sidelengths.owin, 515
simplify.owin, 519
test.crossing.psp, 563
venn.tess, 592
vertices, 593
volume, 594
weighted.median, 595
where.max, 596

* methods
  anyNA.im, 23
  as.data.frame.im, 35
  as.data.frame.owin, 36
  as.data.frame.tess, 39
  as.matrix.im, 55
  as.matrix.owin, 56
  by.im, 82
  by.ppp, 84
  cut.im, 134
  cut.ppp, 135
duplicated.ppp, 168
  hist.funxy, 223
  hist.im, 224
  Math.im, 285
  Math.imlist, 287
  mean.im, 291
  methods.box3, 293
  methods.boxx, 294
  methods.distfun, 296
  methods.funxy, 297
  methods.layered, 298
  methods.pp3, 300
  methods.unitname, 302
  nnmark, 331
  quantile.im, 461
  scaletointerval, 501
  split.im, 531
  split.ppp, 532
  split.ppx, 535
  summary.anylist, 546
  summary.distfun, 547
  summary.im, 548
  summary.listfun, 549
  summary.owin, 550
  summary.ppp, 551
  summary.psp, 552
  summary.quad, 553
  summary.solist, 554
  summary.splitppp, 555
  unique.ppp, 580
  uniquemap.default, 581
  uniquemap.ppp, 582
  zapsmall.im, 605

* models
  intensity, 243

* nonparametric
  ewcdf, 182
  intensity.ppp, 244
  intensity.psp, 247
  intensity.quad, 248
  quantile.ewcdf, 460

* package
  spatstat.geom-package, 11

* print
  print.im, 436
  print.owin, 437
  print.ppp, 438
  print.psp, 439
  print.quad, 440
  progressreport, 441

* programming
  applynbd, 25
  eval.im, 181
  im.apply, 232
  levelset, 275
  markstat, 282
  solutionset, 523
  with.hyperframe, 602

* smooth
  nnmark, 331
  unnormdensity, 587

* spatial
  add.texture, 13
  affine, 14
  affine.im, 15
  affine.owin, 16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>affine.ppp</code></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>affine.psp</code></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>affine.tess</code></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>angles.psp</code></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>anyNA.im</code></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>append.psp</code></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>applynbd</code></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>area.owin</code></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>areaGain</code></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>areaLoss</code></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.box3</code></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.data.frame.im</code></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.data.frame.owin</code></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.data.frame.ppp</code></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.data.frame.psp</code></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.data.frame.tess</code></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.function.im</code></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.function.owin</code></td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.function.tess</code></td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.hyberframe</code></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.hyberframe.ppx</code></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.im</code></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.layered</code></td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.mask</code></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.matrix.psp</code></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.matrix.im</code></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.matrix.owin</code></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.owin</code></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.polygonal</code></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.ppp</code></td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.psp</code></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.rectangle</code></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.solist</code></td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>as.tess</code></td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bdist.pixels</code></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bdist.points</code></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bdist.tiles</code></td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>beachcolours</code></td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>border</code></td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bounding.box.xy</code></td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>boundingbox</code></td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>boundingcircle</code></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>box3</code></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>boxx</code></td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>by.im</code></td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>by.ppp</code></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cbind.hyberframe</code></td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>centroid.owin</code></td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>chop.owin</code></td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clickbox</code></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clickdist</code></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clickpoly</code></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clickppp</code></td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip.infline</code></td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>closepairs</code></td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>closepairs.psp</code></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>closestriples</code></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>closing</code></td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>colourmap</code></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>colouroutputs</code></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>commonGrid</code></td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compatible</code></td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>compatible.im</code></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>complement.owin</code></td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>concatxy</code></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>connected</code></td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>connected.ppp</code></td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>connected.tess</code></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contour.im</code></td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>contour.imlist</code></td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>convexhull</code></td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>convexhull.xy</code></td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>convexify</code></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>convolve.im</code></td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>coords</code></td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>corners</code></td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>covering</code></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossdist</code></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossdist.default</code></td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossdist.psp</code></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossdist.ppp</code></td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossdist.ppx</code></td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossdist.psp</code></td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>crossing.psp</code></td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cut.im</code></td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cut.ppp</code></td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>default.dummy</code></td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>delaunay</code></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>delaunayDistance</code></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>deltametric</code></td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>diameter</code></td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>diameter.box3</code></td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>diameter.boxx</code></td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>diameter.owin</code></td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dilated.areas</code></td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dilation, 148
dirichlet, 149
dirichletAreas, 150
dirichletVertices, 151
dirichletWeights, 152
disc, 154
discpartarea, 155
discretise, 156
discs, 158
distfun, 159
distmap, 161
distmap.owin, 162
distmap.ppp, 164
distmap.psp, 165
domain, 166
duplicated.ppp, 168
edges, 170
edges2triangles, 171
edges2vees, 172
edit.hyperframe, 173
edit.ppp, 174
ellipse, 175
endpoints.psp, 176
eroded.areas, 177
erosion, 178
erosionAny, 180
eval.im, 181
Extract.anylist, 183
Extract.hyperframe, 184
Extract.im, 186
Extract.layered, 189
Extract.listof, 191
Extract.owin, 192
Extract.ppp, 193
Extract.ppx, 196
Extract.psp, 198
Extract.quad, 199
Extract.solist, 200
Extract.splitppp, 202
Extract.tess, 203
extrapolate.psp, 204
fardist, 205
flipxy, 206
Frame, 208
funxy, 210
gridcentres, 211
gridweights, 212
grow.boxx, 213
grow.rectangle, 214
harmonise, 216
harmonise.im, 217
harmonise.owin, 218
has.close, 219
headtail, 220
hextess, 222
hist.funxy, 223
hist.im, 224
hyperframe, 226
identify.ppp, 228
identify.psp, 229
im, 230
im.apply, 232
im.object, 234
imcov, 235
incircle, 237
infline, 238
inside.boxx, 239
inside.owin, 241
integral.im, 242
intensity, 243
intensity.ppp, 244
intensity.psp, 247
intensity.quadratcount, 248
interp.colourmap, 249
interp.im, 250
intersect.boxx, 251
intersect.owin, 252
intersect.tess, 254
invoke.symbolmap, 256
is.connected, 257
is.connected.ppp, 258
is.convex, 259
is.empty, 260
is.im, 261
is.linim, 261
is.lpp, 262
is.marked, 263
is.marked.ppp, 264
is.multitype, 265
is.multitype.ppp, 266
is.owin, 267
is.ppp, 268
is.rectangle, 268
is.subset.owin, 269
layered, 270
layerplotargs, 271
INDEX

lengths_psp, 273
levelset, 275
lut, 276
marks, 278
marks.psp, 279
marks.tess, 281
markstat, 282
matchingdist, 284
Math.im, 285
Math.imlist, 287
maxnndist, 289
mean.im, 291
mergeLevels, 292
methods.box3, 293
methods.boxx, 294
methods.distfun, 296
methods.funxy, 297
methods.layered, 298
methods.pp3, 300
methods.ppx, 301
methods.unitname, 302
midpoints.psp, 304
MinkowskiSum, 305
multiplicity.ppp, 306
nearest.raster.point, 308
nearestsegment, 309
nearestValue, 310
nestsplit, 311
nncross, 312
nncross.pp3, 315
nncross.ppx, 318
nndist, 320
nndist.pp3, 322
nndist.ppx, 324
nndist.psp, 326
nnfun, 327
nnmap, 329
nnmark, 331
nnwhich, 333
nnwhich.pp3, 335
nnwhich.ppx, 337
nobjects, 338
npoints, 339
nsegments, 340
nvertices, 341
opening, 342
overlap.owin, 343
owin, 344
owin.object, 347
padimage, 348
pairdist, 350
pairdist.default, 351
pairdist.pp3, 352
pairdist.ppp, 353
pairdist.ppx, 355
pairdist.psp, 356
perimeter, 357
periodify, 358
persp.im, 360
perspPoints, 362
pixelcentres, 363
pixellate, 364
pixellate.owin, 365
pixellate.ppp, 366
pixellate.psp, 368
pixelquad, 370
plot.anylist, 371
plot.colourmap, 374
plot.hyperframe, 376
plot.im, 377
plot.imlist, 383
plot.layered, 385
plot.listof, 386
plot.onearrow, 390
plot.owin, 391
plot.pp3, 394
plot.ppp, 396
plot.pppmatching, 401
plot.psp, 402
plot.quad, 405
plot.quadratcount, 407
plot.solist, 408
plot.splitppp, 411
plot.symbolmap, 412
plot.tess, 413
plot.textstring, 416
plot.textmap, 417
plot.yardstick, 418
pointsOnLines, 420
polartess, 421
pp3, 422
ppp, 423
ppp.object, 426
pppdist, 428
pppmatching, 432
pppmatching.object, 433
transmat, 575
triangulate.owin, 576
trim.rectangle, 577
tweak.colourmap, 578
union.quad, 579
unique.ppp, 580
unique.map.default, 581
unique.map.ppp, 582
unitemap, 584
unmark, 585
unstack.ppp, 588
unstack.solist, 589
update.symbolmap, 591
venn.tess, 592
vertices, 593
volume, 594
where.max, 596
whichhalfplane, 597
Window, 599
WindowOnly, 601
with.hyperframe, 602
yardstick, 603
zapsmall.im, 605

* univar
  ewcdf, 182
  mean.im, 291
  quantile.im, 461
  scaletointerval, 501
  zapsmall.im, 605

* utilities
  bounding.box.xy, 76
  boundingbox, 77
  convexhull, 118
  convexhull.xy, 119
  convexify, 120
  corners, 124
dirichletWeights, 152
  layout.box, 272
  multiplicity.ppp, 306
  quadrats, 452
  ripras, 481
  run.simplepanel, 496
  simplepanel, 516
timed, 573
timeTaken, 574
[., 185, 190, 193, 197, 198, 200, 470
[.anylist (Extract.anylist), 183
[.hyperframe, 228, 531, 541, 542
[.hyperframe (Extract.hyperframe), 184
[.im, 40, 134, 232, 235, 243, 470
[.im (Extract.im), 186
[.layered, 271, 272, 385, 386
[.layered (Extract.layered), 189
[.owin (Extract.owin), 192
[.p3, 543
[.pp, 136, 199, 200, 427, 428, 543
[.pp (Extract.ppp), 193
[.px, 543
[.px (Extract.ppx), 196
[.psp, 447, 448, 545
[.psp (Extract.psp), 198
[.quad (Extract.quad), 199
[.solist (Extract.solist), 200
[.splitppp (Extract.splitppp), 202
[.tess, 562
[.tess (Extract.tess), 203
[.anylist (Extract.anylist), 183
[.hyperframe (Extract.anylist), 184
[.im (Replace.im), 469
[.layered (Extract.layered), 189
[.listof (Extract.listof), 191
[.pp (Extract.ppp), 193
[.solist (Extract.solist), 200
[.splitppp (Extract.splitppp), 202
[.tess (Extract.tess), 203
[.layered (Extract.layered), 189
$., 185
$.hyperframe (Extract.hyperframe), 184
$.anylist (Extract.anylist), 183
%mark% (marks), 278

abline, 238, 239
add.texture, 13, 392, 417, 418, 565–567
affine, 14, 15–20, 206, 207, 296, 299, 347,
        466, 473, 476–479, 501, 508, 511,
        512, 515
affine.distfun (methods.distfun), 296
affine.im, 15, 15–20, 486
affine.layered (methods.layered), 298
affine.owin, 14–16, 16, 17–20, 348
affine.ppp, 14–17, 19
affine.psp, 15–18, 18
affine.tess, 19
aggregate, 321
amacrine, 263–266, 427
angles.psp, 21, 177, 205, 274, 304, 446, 447
anyDuplicated, 169
anyDuplicated.ppp (duplicated.ppp), 168
anyDuplicated.ppx (duplicated.ppp), 168
anyllapply, 23
anyllapply (solapply), 521
anynlist, 22, 184, 521, 523, 546
anynA, 23
anynA.im, 23, 292, 549
append.psp, 24
apply, 25–27, 182, 283
applyndb, 25, 95, 283
area(area.owin), 28
area.owin, 28, 146, 344, 347, 348, 357, 516, 594, 595
areaGain, 29, 31, 527
AreaInter, 30, 31
areaLoss, 30, 30, 527
array, 55
as.anynlist, 68
as.anynlist(anynlist), 22
as.array.im(as.matrix.im), 55
as.boxx, 32, 81, 144, 422
as.boxx, 33, 239, 240
as.data.frame, 34, 37, 38, 44, 45
as.data.frame.default, 35, 36, 39
as.data.frame.im, 35, 36, 39
as.data.frame.owin, 36, 39
as.data.frame.ppp, 37, 221
as.data.frame.ppx, 221
as.data.frame.ppx (as.hyperframe.ppx), 44
as.data.frame.psp, 38, 221
as.data.frame.tess, 39
as.function.im, 40
as.function.owin, 41
as.function.tess, 42, 562, 569
as.hyperframe, 43, 45, 86, 227, 228
as.hyperframe.ppx, 43, 44, 44, 228
as.im.function, 298
as.im.owin, 41
as.im.ppp, 49, 50
as.im.ppx (pixellate.ppp), 366
as.layered, 51, 271
as.layered.msr, 52
as.mask.psp, 54, 369
as.matrix.im, 55, 57, 232, 235
as.matrix.owin, 56, 56
as.matrix.ppx (as.hyperframe.ppx), 44
as.owin, 28, 29, 53, 57, 61, 63, 65–67, 75, 77, 78, 87, 100, 118, 119, 124, 146, 147, 149, 170, 178, 179, 211, 218, 219, 236, 241, 252, 269, 275, 343, 345–348, 357, 370, 391, 415, 421, 424, 426, 444, 446, 452, 480, 482, 484, 495, 499, 507, 516, 526, 539, 556, 557
as.owin.data.frame, 36
as.polygonal, 53, 54, 60, 357, 577
as.psp, 24, 64, 403, 446–448, 526
as.rectangle, 54, 66, 78, 87, 347, 348, 515
as.solist, 23, 68, 521–523
as.tess, 69, 254, 255, 450, 562, 566
atan2, 21
axis, 374, 375, 379, 380, 399, 404, 412
axis.default, 417
axisTicks, 379, 380
barplot, 224, 225
bdist.pixels, 70, 72, 73, 347, 348
bdist.points, 71, 72, 73, 347, 348
bdist.tiles, 71, 72, 73, 562
beachcolourmap, 360, 380
beachcolourmap (beachcolours), 74
beachcolours, 74, 360, 380
betacells, 427
blur, 310, 526
border, 75
bounding.box.xy, 76, 119, 482, 557
boundingbox, 67, 77, 253, 347, 348
boundingcentre (boundingcircle), 79
boundingcircle, 79
boundingradius (boundingcircle), 79
box, 32, 80, 214, 294, 303, 423
boxx, 33, 81, 145, 214, 239, 240, 252, 295, 513
bramblecanes, 427
bw.relrisk, 527
by, 83, 84
by.im, 82, 532
by.ppp, 84, 562
cbind, 86
cbind.hyperframe, 85, 228
cells, 427
centroid.owin, 86, 237, 511
chop.tess, 88, 93, 239
chull, 259
clear.simplepanel (run.simplepanel), 496
clickbox, 89, 90–92
clickdist, 89, 90, 91, 92
clickpoly, 89, 90, 90, 92
clickppp, 89–91, 91, 229
clip.inline, 88, 93, 239
clip.psp, 447
closepairs, 94, 97, 98, 351, 352, 529
closepairs.psp, 95, 96
closetriangles, 98
closing, 99, 343, 347, 348
cm.colors, 360, 381
col2hex (colourtools), 103
col2rgb, 104, 105
colormap, 75, 100, 103, 105, 116, 250, 277, 360, 375, 378, 380, 383, 405, 414, 559, 579
colouroutputs, 102, 102, 579
colouroutputs<- (colouroutputs), 102
colours, 102
colourtols, 75, 102, 103, 103, 250, 481, 579
compatible, 107, 216, 303, 585
compatible.fasp, 108
compatible.fv, 108
compatible.im, 107, 108, 108, 182, 217
compatible.unitname, 108
compatible.unitname (methods.unitname), 302
complement.owin, 109, 260, 346–348
complementarycolour (colourtools), 103
Complex.im, 291
Complex.im (Math.im), 285
Complex.imlist (Math.imlist), 287
concatxy, 110, 558
connected, 111, 257, 258
connected.im, 114
connected.owin, 115
connected.pp3 (connected.ppp), 113
connected.ppp, 111, 112, 113, 259
connected.tess, 111, 112, 114
contour, 298
contour.default, 49, 116
contour.funxy (methods.funxy), 297
contour.im, 115, 117, 118, 298, 361, 383, 527
contour.imlist, 117
contour.listof, 374, 389, 411
contour.listof (contour.imlist), 117
cvxhull, 118, 119, 121
cvxhull.xy, 77, 119, 119, 139, 259, 482
cvxify, 120
convolve.im, 121, 236
corodds, 123
cords, 123
cords.ppx, 131, 324, 337, 355
cords<- (coords), 123
corners, 124, 138, 139, 454, 455
covering, 125
crossdist, 126, 127–132, 350, 352–355, 357
crossdist.default, 126, 127, 130
crossdist.psp, 128
crossdist.ppp, 126, 128, 129
crossdist.ppx, 130
crossdist.psp, 126, 128, 130, 131
crossing.psp, 133, 504, 529
crosspairs, 529
crosspairs (closepairs), 94
crosspairs.psp3 (closepairs.psp), 96
cut, 134–136
cut.default, 134–136
cut.im, 134, 231, 235, 461
cut.ppp, 42, 85, 135, 194, 534, 562, 569
data.frame, 47, 50, 227
default.dummy, 137, 454, 527
default.n.tiling, 138
delaunay, 139, 140, 150, 422, 453, 562, 577, 592
delaunayDistance, 139, 140
deldir, 150
deltametric, 141
demopat, 427
density.default, 587, 588
density.ppp, 48, 368, 526
density.psp, 526
density.splitppp, 374, 389, 411
densityfun, 48
INDEX

Gcom, 526
Gest, 128, 130, 132, 321, 322
Gres, 526
gridcenters (gridcentres), 211
gridcentres, 138, 139, 211, 454, 455, 538, 540
gridweights, 153, 212, 455
grow.box3, 213
grow.boxx, 213
grow.rectangle, 214, 214, 578
grow.simplepanel, 497
grow.simplepanel (simplepanel), 516

Halton, 494, 495
Halton (quasirandom), 462
Hammersley, 494
Hammersley (quasirandom), 462
harmonise, 216, 217, 218, 303
harmonise.fv, 216
harmonise.im, 107, 108, 182, 216, 217, 219, 233, 286, 288
harmonise.owin, 218
harmonise.unitname (methods.unitname), 302
harmonize (harmonise), 216
harmonize.im (harmonise.im), 217
harmonize.owin (harmonise.owin), 218
harmonize.unitname (methods.unitname), 302
has.close, 219
head, 221
head.ppp (headtail), 220
head.ppx (headtail), 220
head.psp (headtail), 220
head.tess (headtail), 220
headtail, 220
heat.colors, 360, 381
hexagon, 223, 346, 424
hexagon (regularpolygon), 467
hexgrid (hextess), 222
hextess, 222, 422, 451, 453, 468, 562, 592
hist, 223–225, 598
hist.default, 224, 225
hist.funxy, 223
hist.im, 223, 224, 224, 235, 383
hotrod, 225
hsv, 481
hsvim (rgbim), 480
hyperframe, 34, 43–45, 85, 86, 186, 226, 239, 240, 279, 376, 377, 435, 531, 603
identify, 229, 230
identify.default, 229
identify.ppp, 91, 92, 228, 230
identify.psp, 229
im, 83, 85, 230, 234, 235, 349, 368, 474, 532, 534, 567
im.apply, 182, 232
image, 527
image.default, 49, 374, 378–383, 392–394, 575
image.im (plot.im), 377
image.imlist (plot.imlist), 383
image.listof, 373, 374, 388, 389, 410, 411
image.listof (plot.imlist), 383
imcov, 122, 235, 507
incircle, 237
inframe, 85, 93, 204, 205, 238, 488, 597
inradius (incircle), 237
inside.boxx, 239
inside.owin, 211, 212, 241, 538, 540
integral (integral.im), 242
integral.im, 242, 549
intensity, 243, 245–249
intensity.ppm, 244, 245
intensity.ppp, 244, 244
intensity.ppx, 246
intensity.psp, 247
intensity.quadratcount, 248, 450, 451
intensity.splitppp (intensity.ppp), 244
interp.colourmap, 102, 103, 105, 249, 579
interp.colours (colourtools), 103
interp.im, 250
intersect.boxx, 251
intersect.owin, 192, 252, 252, 255, 260, 344
intersect.tess, 204, 254, 421, 422, 562, 592
invoke.symbolmap, 256, 413, 560
is, 295
is.boxx (methods.boxx), 294
is.colour (colourtools), 103
is.connected, 257, 259
is.connected.ppp, 257, 258, 258
is.convex, 119, 259
is.empty, 253, 260
is.grey (colourtools), 103
is.im, 261
is.linim, 261
is.lpp, 262
is.marked, 263, 264
is.marked.ppm, 263, 264
is.marked.ppp, 263, 264
is.mask (is.rectangle), 268
is.multitype, 265, 266, 267
is.multitype.ppm, 266, 267
is.multitype.ppp, 266, 267
is.owin, 267
is.polygonal (is.rectangle), 268
is.ppp, 268
is.rectangle, 268
is.subset.owin, 253, 269

K3est, 353
Kcom, 526, 527
Kcross, 95
Kest, 95, 350, 352, 354, 527
Kmeasure, 235
Kmodel, 526
Kres, 526, 527

lansing, 427
lapply, 289, 521
layered, 52, 59, 190, 270, 271, 272, 299, 385, 386, 604
layerplotargs, 271, 271, 385, 386
layerplotargs <- (layerplotargs), 271
layout.boxes, 272, 517, 518
lengths, 274
lengths_psp, 22, 177, 205, 273, 304, 446, 447
levelset, 275, 524
lgcp.estK, 526
lines, 362
locator, 89–92
longleaf, 263–266, 427
lut, 102, 276

marks, 278, 280–282
marks.psp, 22, 177, 274, 279, 304, 446
marks.tess, 281, 562
marks <- (marks), 278
marks <-. psp (marks.psp), 279
marks <-. tess (marks.tess), 281

markstat, 26, 27, 95, 282
marktable, 26, 27, 283, 332
matchingdist, 284, 431, 432, 434
Math.im, 285, 289, 291, 292, 252, 597
Math.imlist, 287
matrix, 231
maxnndist, 289, 322
mean, 291, 292
mean.im, 235, 291, 549
median, 291, 292, 596
median.im (mean.im), 291
mergelevels, 292, 469
methods.box3, 293
methods.boxx, 294
methods.distfun, 161, 296
methods.funxy, 161, 297, 297
methods.layered, 271, 272, 298
methods.psp3, 300
methods.ppx, 301
methods.unitname, 302
midpoints.psp, 22, 177, 205, 274, 304, 446, 447
MinkowskiSum, 180, 305
minnndist, 321, 322
minnndist (maxnndist), 289
miplot, 451
mtext, 379, 399
multiplicity (multiplicity.ppp), 306
multiplicity.ppp, 169, 306, 426, 581

nearest.raster.point, 308, 347, 348
nearestsegment, 166, 309, 443
nearestValue, 310
nestsplit, 311
nnCross.psp3, 315
nnCross.psp3, 318
nnDist.psp3, 320, 322, 322
nnDist.psp3, 327
nnDist.psp3, 320, 322, 324
nnDist.psp3, 320, 322, 326
nnfun, 48, 327
nncross, 263–266, 427
nnwhich, 321–325, 332, 333, 336, 338
INDEX

nnwhich.pp3, 333, 335
nnwhich.ppx, 337
nobjects, 338
npoints, 339, 339, 341
nsegments, 340
nvertices, 341
nztrees, 427

onearrow, 390, 391, 416
onearrow (yardstick), 603
opening, 100, 260, 342, 347, 348
Ops.im (Math.im), 285
Ops.imlist (Math.imlist), 287
options, 326, 529
overlap.owin, 253, 343
owin, 14, 28, 60, 61, 67, 77, 78, 87, 100, 109, 119, 124, 146, 147, 149, 155, 156, 176, 178, 179, 198, 211, 236, 241, 259, 269, 343, 344, 347, 348, 391, 392, 423, 424, 426–428, 446, 447, 464, 468, 482, 495, 507, 516, 520, 526, 539, 585


padimage, 348
pairdist.default, 350, 351, 354
pairdist.pp3, 352
pairdist.ppp, 350, 353, 357
pairdist.ppx, 355
pairdist.psp, 350, 354, 356
palette, 104, 105
paletteindex (colourtools), 103
par, 91, 92, 373, 376, 381, 389, 399, 405, 406, 410, 559
parent.frame, 602
pdf.options, 382
perimeter, 29, 146, 170, 347, 357, 516
periodify, 358, 508, 511, 512, 515
persp, 298, 527
persp.default, 360, 361
perspfunxy (methods.funxy), 297
persp.im, 117, 235, 298, 360, 362, 363, 383
perspContour (perspPoints), 362
persplines, 361
persplines (perspPoints), 362
perspPoints, 361, 362
perspSegments (perspPoints), 362
pictex, 393
pixelcentres, 363, 464
pixellate, 364, 366–369
pixellate.owin, 364, 365, 365
pixellate.psp, 364–366, 366
pixellate.ppp, 55, 364, 365, 368
pixelquad, 370
plot, 298, 302, 371, 377, 386, 387, 399, 405, 408, 415, 417, 449
plot.anylist, 22, 184, 371, 411, 536, 546
plot.colourmap, 102, 374
plot.default, 381, 392, 396
plot.funxy, 161, 210, 329
plot.funxy (methods.funxy), 297
plot.fv, 527, 528
plot.hyperframe, 228, 376, 603
plot.im, 117, 188, 235, 298, 361, 377, 384, 414, 415, 527, 567
plot.imlist, 381, 383
plot.inline (inlinie), 238
plot.layered, 270, 271, 385
plot.listof, 191, 386, 398, 411, 412, 550
plot.onearrow, 390, 604
plot.owin, 14, 347, 348, 391, 398, 399, 402–405, 415, 527
plot.pp3, 394, 527
plot.ppm, 527
plot.ppp, 229, 394, 396, 406, 411, 412, 425, 427, 527, 528
plot.pppmatching, 401, 431, 434
plot.ppx (methods.ppx), 301
plot.psp, 230, 402, 402, 447
plot.quad, 405, 440, 449
plot.quadratcount, 407, 451
plot.quadrat.test, 408
plot.solist, 117, 118, 201, 384, 408, 415, 522, 554
plot.splitppp, 202, 411, 533, 534
plot.symbolmap, 256, 397, 412, 560
plot.tess, 407, 408, 413, 562
plot.textstring, 416, 604
plot.texturemap, 417
plot.yardstick, 418, 604
INDEX

rotate.layered (methods.layered), 298
reflect.tess (affine.tess), 19
regularpolygon, 346, 424, 467
relevel, 293, 468
relevel.im, 468
relevel.ppp (relevel.im), 468
relevel.ppx (relevel.im), 468
Replace.im, 469
requireversion, 471
rescale, 245, 247, 296, 299, 303, 472, 474–478, 585
rescale.distfun (methods.distfun), 296
rescale.im, 473, 474
rescale.layered, 473
rescale.layered (methods.layered), 298
rescale.psp, 473, 476
rescale.ppx, 473, 478
rescale.unitname, 473
rescale.unitname (methods.unitname), 302
rescale.rectangle, 16, 479, 489
reset.spatstat.options
 (spatstat.options), 525
gb, 104, 481
rgb2hex (colourtools), 103
rgb2hsv, 104, 105
rgb2hsva (colourtools), 103
rgbim, 480
ripras, 77, 119, 481, 503, 557
rjitter, 483
rlinegrid, 484
cal2clust, 427
rMaternI, 427
rMaternII, 427
rmh, 526, 528, 551
rmhcontrol, 526
rmhcontrol.default, 528
rNeymanScott, 427
rotate.distfun (methods.distfun), 296
rotate.im, 20, 486
rotate.inline, 239, 487
rotate.layered (methods.layered), 298
rotate.ppp, 20, 348, 485, 486, 488, 490, 491
rotate.psp, 485, 486, 489, 491
rotate.ppx, 490
rotate.tess (affine.tess), 19
round, 492, 493
round.pp3 (round.ppp), 491
round.ppp, 491, 494
round.ppx (round.ppp), 491
rounding, 492, 493
rpoint, 500
rpoisline, 485
rpoislinetess, 422, 453, 562, 592
rpoisp, 427, 500, 526
rQuasi, 463, 494
rSSI, 427
rstrat, 496
rsyst, 495
rthin, 526
rThomas, 427
run.simplepanel, 496, 517, 518
runifpoint, 427, 496, 499, 500, 527
runifpointOnLines, 420
runifrect, 499
samecolour (colourtools), 103
scalardilate, 20, 296, 299, 500
scalardilate.distfun (methods.distfun), 296
scalardilate.im, 20
scalardilate.layered (methods.layered), 298
scalardilate.psp, 20
scalardilate.tess (affine.tess), 19
scale, 295, 302, 502
scale.boxx (methods.boxx), 294
scale.default, 295, 301
scale.ppx (methods.ppx), 301
scaleinterval, 501
scanpp, 427, 502
segments, 362, 363, 390, 395, 403, 404, 415, 418
selfcrossing.psp, 134, 504, 506, 529
selfcut.psp, 505
sessionInfo, 506
sessionLibs, 506
setcov, 235, 236, 344, 507, 526
setmarks (marks), 278
setminus.psp (intersect.psp), 252
shift.boxx (shift.ppx), 512
shift.distfun (methods.distfun), 296
shift.im, 20, 486, 509
shift.inline (rotate.inline), 487
shift.layered (methods.layered), 298
shift.owin, 20, 348, 508, 510, 512, 515
shift.ppp, 508, 511, 511, 515
shift.ppx, 512
shift.psp, 514
shift.tess (affine.tess), 19
shortside, 516
shortside (diameter.box3), 143
shortside.boxx (diameter.boxx), 144
shortside.owin (sidelengths.owin), 515
sidelengths, 516
sidelengths (diameter.box3), 143
sidelengths.boxx (diameter.boxx), 144
sidelengths.owin, 515
simdat, 427
simplepanel, 273, 497, 498, 516
simplify.owin, 61, 120, 357, 519
Smooth.ppp, 48, 310, 332, 368, 526
Smoothfun, 48
solapply, 68, 289, 521, 523
solist, 23, 68, 201, 521, 522, 554, 604
solutionset, 235, 275, 523, 597
spatdim, 524
spatialcdf, 224, 225
spatstat.geom (spatstat.geom-package), 11
spatstat.geom-package, 11
spatstat.options, 49, 53, 54, 116, 298, 383, 392, 395, 398, 525
split, 530, 531, 536, 555, 589
split.hyperframe, 228, 530
split.im, 83, 522, 531
split.ppp, 42, 52, 85, 194, 202, 311, 312, 411, 412, 450, 522, 532, 555, 562, 569, 589
split.ppx, 535
split<-.hyperframe (split.hyperframe), 530
split<-.ppp (split.ppp), 532
spokes, 138, 139, 454, 455, 537
square, 345, 346, 424, 538
stratrand, 138, 139, 212, 454, 455, 538, 539
subset, 541–543, 545
subset.hyperframe, 541
subset.ppp3 (subset.ppp), 542
subset.ppp, 136, 194, 542
subset.ppx (subset.ppp), 542
subset.psp, 544
summary, 300, 303, 546–555
summary.anylist, 184, 546
summary.distfun, 161, 547
summary.funxy, 210
summary.funxy (summary.distfun), 547
Summary.im, 291, 597
Summary.im (Math.im), 285
summary.im, 225, 235, 291, 292, 437, 547, 548
Summary.imlist (Math.imlist), 287
summary.listof, 191, 549
summary.owin, 348, 437, 550, 551, 552
summary.pp3 (methods.pp3), 300
summary.ppp, 438, 550, 551
summary.psp, 22, 177, 274, 304, 439, 446, 552
summary.quad, 440, 553
summary.solist, 201, 554
summary.splitppp, 202, 555
summary.unitname (methods.unitname), 302
superimpose, 24, 110, 111, 427, 534, 556
Sweave, 506
swedishpines, 427
symbolmap, 256, 397, 399, 413, 558, 591
symbols, 396, 398, 399, 405, 412
tail, 221
tail.ppp (headtail), 220
tail.ppx (headtail), 220
tail.psp (headtail), 220
tail.tess (headtail), 220
terrain.colors, 360, 381
test.crossing.psp, 563
test.selfcrossing.psp (test.crossing.psp), 563
text, 416, 419, 564
text.default, 230, 404, 407, 408, 414, 564, 565
text.ppp, 399, 564
text.psp, 405
text.psp (text.ppp), 564
textstring, 416
textstring (yardstick), 603
texturemap, 14, 417, 418, 565
textureplot, 14, 417, 418, 565, 566, 566
tile.areas, 562, 568, 571, 572
tileindex, 42, 569
tilenames, 459, 562, 568, 570, 571, 572
tilenames<- (tilenames), 570
tiles, 204, 562, 568, 570, 571, 572
tiles.empty, 568, 571, 572
timed, 573, 574, 575
timeTaken, 574, 574
to.grey, 382
to.grey (colourtools), 103
to[opaque (colourtools), 103
to.saturated (colourtools), 103
to.transparent (colourtools), 103
topo.colors, 360, 381
trans3d, 361
transmat, 575
triangulate.owin, 576
trim.rectangle, 215, 577
Tstat, 98
tweak.colourmap, 102, 103, 105, 250, 578
txtProgressBar, 441
union.owin, 159
union.owin (intersect.owin), 252
union.quad, 449, 579
unique.ppp, 169, 307, 426, 580, 583
unique.ppx (unique.ppp), 580
uniquemap, 582
uniquemap (uniquemap.ppp), 582
uniquemap.data.frame
 (uniquemap.default), 581
uniquemap.default, 581, 583
uniquemap.matrix (uniquemap.default), 581
uniquemap.ppp, 582, 582
unit.square (square), 538
unitname, 81, 82, 293–295, 300–303, 473–478, 584
unitname.box3 (methods.box3), 293
unitname.boxx (methods.boxx), 294
unitname.ppx (methods.ppx), 300
unitname<- (unitname), 584
unitname<-.box3 (methods.box3), 293
unitname<-.boxx (methods.boxx), 294
unitname<-.pp3 (methods.ppx), 300
unitname<-.ppx (methods.ppx), 301
units, 479
unmark, 194, 197, 279, 281, 585
unmark.tess (marks.tess), 281
unnormdensity, 587
unstack, 588–590
unstack.layered (unstack.solist), 589
unstack.msr, 589, 590
unstack.ppp, 588, 590
unstack.psp, 590
unstack.psp (unstack.ppp), 588
unstack.solist, 589
unstack.tess (unstack.ppp), 588
update, 591
update.symbolmap, 560, 591
vdCorput (quasirandom), 462
venn.tess, 422, 453, 562, 592
vertices, 259, 341, 342, 593
View, 221
volume, 594
volume.box3, 81, 595
volume.box3 (diameter.box3), 143
volume.boxx, 82, 595
volume.boxx (diameter.boxx), 144
volume.owin (area.owin), 28
weighted.median, 595
weighted.quantile (weighted.median), 595
weighted.var (weighted.median), 595
where.max, 596
where.min (where.max), 596
which.max, 596
which.min, 596
whichhalfplane, 239, 597
whist, 598
Window, 168, 209, 599, 601, 602
Window.distfun (WindowOnly), 601
Window.funxy (WindowOnly), 601
Window.layered (WindowOnly), 601
Window.nnfun (WindowOnly), 601
Window.ppm, 600
Window.ppp, 602
Window.psp, 602
Window.quad (WindowOnly), 601
Window.quadratcount (WindowOnly), 601
Window.tess (WindowOnly), 601
Window<-(Window), 599
WindowOnly, 601
with, 603
with.hyperframe, 228, 377, 541, 602
X11, 393
X11.options, 393
xfig, 393
xy.coords, 250, 256, 362, 597
yardstick, 391, 416, 418, 419, 603
zapsmall, 605
zapsmall.im, 605